

**A NEW EDITION AND STUDY OF
THE OLDER SCOTS ROMANCE
*CLARIODUS***

By

RUTH HELEN CADDICK

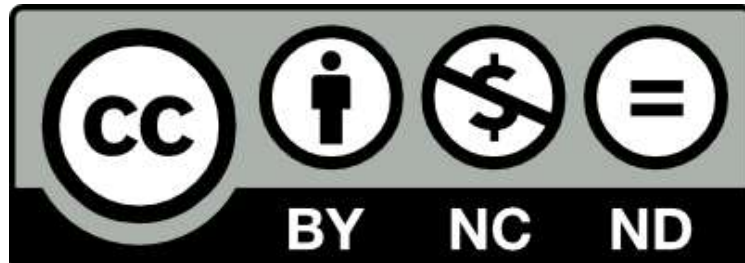
A thesis submitted to the University of Birmingham for the
degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Volume 2 of 2

Department of English Literature
School of English, Drama and Creative Studies
College of Arts and Law
University of Birmingham
September 2020

University of Birmingham Research Archive e-theses repository



This unpublished thesis/dissertation is under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International (CC BY-NC-ND 4.0) licence.

You are free to:

Share — copy and redistribute the material in any medium or format

The licensor cannot revoke these freedoms as long as you follow the license terms.

Under the following terms:



Attribution — You must give appropriate credit, provide a link to the license, and indicate if changes were made. You may do so in any reasonable manner, but not in any way that suggests the licensor endorses you or your use.



NonCommercial — You may not use the material for commercial purposes.



NoDerivatives — If you remix, transform, or build upon the material, you may not distribute the modified material.

No additional restrictions — You may not apply legal terms or technological measures that legally restrict others from doing anything the license permits.

Notices:

You do not have to comply with the license for elements of the material in the public domain or where your use is permitted by an applicable exception or limitation.

No warranties are given. The license may not give you all of the permissions necessary for your intended use. For example, other rights such as publicity, privacy, or moral rights may limit how you use the material.

Unless otherwise stated, any material in this thesis/dissertation that is cited to a third-party source is not included in the terms of this licence. Please refer to the original source(s) for licencing conditions of any quotes, images or other material cited to a third party.

CONTENTS

VOLUME I

List of Abbreviations	
Introduction	1
Chapter One: The Source(s) of <i>Clariodus</i>	30
Chapter Two: The <i>Clariodus</i> -poet's Style and Translation Techniques	65
Chapter Three: The Major Themes of <i>Clariodus</i>	135
Chapter Four: Literary Networks at the Court of James V	183
Chapter Five: The Manuscript of <i>Clariodus</i> : National Library of Scotland, MS Advocates' 19.2.5	218
Bibliography	258

VOLUME II

List of Abbreviations	
Editorial Policy	1
<i>Clariodus</i>	
Book I	11
Book II	46
Book III	88
Book IV	141
Book V Prologue	202
Book V	203
Appendices	
Appendix I: Explanatory Notes and Glossary	269
Appendix II: Plot Summary	366
Appendix III: Informal Sketches and 'Doodles' in National Library of Scotland, MS Advocates' 19.2.5	370

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

BL British Library

CUL Cambridge University Library

DOST *A Dictionary of the Older Scottish Tongue* (available online at <https://dsl.ac.uk/>)

EETS Early English Text Society

EETS, e. s. Early English Text Society, Extra Series

EETS, o. s. Early English Text Society, Original Series

ELH *English Literary History*

L. Latin

ME Middle English

MS Manuscript

MED *Middle English Dictionary* (available online at

<https://quod.lib.umich.edu/m/middle-english-dictionary/dictionary>)

NLS National Library of Scotland

ODNB *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography* (available online at

<https://www.oxforddnb.com/>)

OED *Oxford English Dictionary* (available online at <https://www.oed.com/>)

OF Old French

PMLA *Proceedings of the Modern Language Association of America*

SLJ *Scottish Literary Journal*

SND *The Scottish National Dictionary* (available online at <https://dsl.ac.uk/>)

SSL *Studies in Scottish Literature*

STB *Scottish Troy Book*

STC A Short-Title Catalogue of Books Printed in England, Scotland, and Ireland, and of English Books Printed Abroad 1475-1640, ed. by A. Pollard et al., 2nd edn, 3 vols (London, 1976–91). Also available at: <http://estc.bl.uk>.

STS Scottish Text Society

ABBREVIATIONS USED TO DESCRIBE PARTS OF SPEECH IN *DOST* DEFINITIONS

a./adj. adjective

adv. adverb, adverbial

interj. interjection

intr. intransitive

n. noun

n. pl. noun plural

p. t. past tense

pl. plural

pp. past participle

ppl. a/adj. participle adjective

prep. preposition

refl. reflexive

transf. transferred

v. verb

vbl. n. verbal noun

NOTES ON EDITIONS, IMAGES, REFERENCES, AND TRANSLATIONS

All translations from French are my own unless otherwise stated.

All quotations from *Clariodus* are taken from this edition unless otherwise stated.

All quotations from *Cleriadus et Meliadice* are from *Cleriadus et Meliadice: Roman en prose du XV^e siècle*, ed. by Gaston Zink (Geneva and Paris: Librairie Droz, 1984).

Quotations from literary works are in the format (Book Number, Line number) if the work is divided into Books, or simply (Line number) if the work does not include specified narrative divisions.

Quotations from edited texts retain the editorial features from their respective editions (e.g. the use of italics to signal the expansion of abbreviations).

References are given in full the first time they are cited. Further citations are given in a short form with the author's surname and a shortened title of a work if more than one work by that author has been cited in this thesis. A complete list of referenced works is given in the Bibliography at the end of Vol. I.

In manuscript transcriptions, the symbols \ and / around a word signal that a scribe has inserted this word between the line of the manuscript.

All images taken from NLS, MS Advocates' 19.2.5 are reproduced with the kind permission of the National Library of Scotland. The manuscript has also recently become available via <https://digital.nls.uk/210499911>.

EDITORIAL POLICY

This edition of *Clariodus* aims to follow the principles of editing set out by the Scottish Text Society: that is, to produce a text which is ‘both scholarly and accessible’.¹ It is notable that recent years have seen the Scottish Text Society produce a number of Older Scots romances, providing a solid foundation upon which to base my own editorial policies for *Clariodus*. Ralph Hanna’s edition of the fifteenth-century Arthurian romance *Golagros and Gawane* has recently been joined by Rhiannon Purdie’s *Shorter Scottish Medieval Romances*, which collects together *Florimond of Albany*, *King Orphius*, *Sir Colling* and *Roswall and Lillian* in one volume.² Even more recently, Ralph Hanna has edited the fifteenth-century alliterative romance *The Taill of Rauf Coilgear*.³ All three of these editions reproduce lightly-emended versions of their texts, with touches of modernisation where necessary: notably, both Hanna and Purdie use the phrase ‘relatively conservative’ to describe their editions of *Rauf Coilgear* and the *Shorter Scottish Medieval Romances* respectively.⁴

***Clariodus* as a single-witness romance**

It is this same principle of being ‘relatively conservative’ with the text of *Clariodus* that I have kept at the heart of creating my own editorial policy for this edition, not least because *Clariodus* survives in only a single witness (NLS, MS Advocates’ 19.2.5;

¹ From the Scottish Text Society website home page: <http://www.scottishtextsociety.org/> [accessed 24th March 2015].

² *The Knightly Tale of Golagros and Gawane*, ed. by Ralph Hanna, STS, 5th ser., 7 (Woodbridge, 2008); *Shorter Scottish Medieval Romances: Florimond of Albany, Sir Colling the Knycht, King Orphius, Roswall and Lillian*, ed. by Rhiannon Purdie, STS, 5th ser., 11 (Woodbridge, 2013).

³ *The Taill of Rauf Coilgear*, ed. by Ralph Hanna, STS, 5th ser., 16 (Woodbridge, 2019).

⁴ *Rauf Coilgear*, ed. Hanna, p. 26; *Shorter Scottish Romances*, ed. Purdie, p. 81.

hereafter MS Advocates’) — although this factor in itself poses challenges for any would-be editor. In an article focusing specifically on the editing of Middle English romances, Jennifer Fellows proposes various ways in which an editor might treat a single-witness text.⁵ One of her suggestions which might initially seem suitable for *Clariodus* is that editors who are ‘fortunate enough to have a known source for the single-text romance’ may find it possible to ‘correct/improve the Middle English text at certain points, by reference to that source’.⁶ While *Clariodus* is, in certain passages,⁷ almost a word-for-word translation of its French source, *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, there are numerous instances where the *Clariodus*-poet departs from his source text;⁸ as such, I believe that introducing emendations from the French source would only serve to obscure the text of *Clariodus* contained as it exists in MS Advocates’. However, where larger parts of the romance have been lost from the beginning and end of the manuscript, I have summarised the corresponding content of *Cleriadus et Meliadice* in the Explanatory Notes (pp. 269–365 of this volume) so that the reader may familiarise themselves with the missing elements of the plot.

In addition to the loss of the beginning and ending of *Clariodus* in MS Advocates’, a further problem for its would-be editors arises from the numerous instances where words, phrases, or entire lines are missing from the manuscript,⁹ indicating its substantial distance from the authorial original. The lack of other surviving witnesses of

⁵ Jennifer Fellows, ‘Editing Middle English Romances’, in *Romance in Medieval England*, ed. by Maldwyn Mills et al. (Cambridge: D S Brewer, 1991), pp. 5–16.

⁶ Fellows, p. 13. Another suggestion Fellows includes is to try and infer ‘the scribe’s reliability as a copyist and his linguistic characteristics’ through comparing other texts transcribed by the same scribe (p. 13). Unfortunately, this method cannot currently be applied to *Clariodus*, although it is not impossible that the hand of the scribe of MS Advocates’ might one day be found in another manuscript.

⁷ For examples of which, see the ‘Explanatory Notes’ section.

⁸ As discussed throughout Chapter Two in Vol. I of this thesis (pp. 65–134).

⁹ Including, but not limited to: missing/incorrect rhymes at II, 162 and 242; III, 1143; and IV, 1476 and 2141; partial lines missing due to the manuscript being trimmed at I, 323–4; and missing lines due to scribal error at IV, 665–6. Missing words or parts of words are numerous, and are frequently found throughout all five Books of *Clariodus*.

Clariodus preclude any possibility of introducing emendations from other copies of the romance. It is therefore impossible for me to avoid introducing emendations that are entirely conjectural into the present edition of *Clariodus*, although I have attempted to emend sparingly, only intervening in the text when necessary to improve the sense of the romance. Any other approach would, I believe, obscure my aim of reproducing MS Advocates' with as much accuracy as possible.

Emendation and Textual Notes

Throughout this edition of *Clariodus*, my own emendations to the text are signalled in one of two ways:

- Square brackets are used to indicate phrases, words and letters which I have added to the text, and which do not appear in MS Advocates' itself. I also enclose certain notes about the condition of the manuscript in square brackets with emboldened text, for example, to point out the presence of a blank folio at f. 91^v.
- Where I have emended a word or phrase which does appear in MS Advocates' but represents an instance of uncorrected scribal error, this is signalled in the Textual Notes that appear below the text. These types of emendations are laid out as follows:

Line number emended word, phrase or line] original MS reading

Where I emend or comment on the title of a new narrative section in the manuscript, the full section title is written out in bold, followed by the original manuscript reading and, where necessary, further remarks on the nature of the

scribal error(s) within the section title (for example, the first line of Book II, which is split into two in the manuscript itself).

- Missing rhyme-words and lines in the text are denoted by ellipses, except in the case of the more substantial loss of the narrative which has occurred in the first and last folios of MS Advocates'. In accordance with my conservative approach to emendation in this edition, I have declined to missing add rhyme-words and lines as this would involve too much conjecture, but where possible I have supplied Irving's emendations in the Textual Notes (signalled in square brackets, with line numbers from Irving's edition of *Clariodus* in round brackets) so that the reader can get some idea of what the missing text might have contained.
- I have silently emended the numerous examples of word division in MS Advocates' in order to provide a more modernised text for the reader, apart from the very few instances where word division occurs in more uncommon or obscure words.¹⁰ I have drawn attention to all such instances of this kind of emendation in the Textual Notes.

Throughout this edition, the Textual Notes are also used to clearly indicate instances of scribal correction. These are most commonly erasures, which the scribe usually indicates by crossing out the incorrect word or phrase with one or more horizontal lines, and then writing the corrected word or phrase either above or to the side of the erasure.¹¹

¹⁰ For example, IV, 1067 'all to-fruschit', where the MS reads *alto fruschit*.

¹¹ Indeed, most of the scribal corrections present in MS Advocates' are of a type identified by Daniel Wakelin, in which the scribe crosses out errors which are 'incomplete or alternative versions of what follows immediately — duplications, jumps forward or egregious misspellings'. Such errors mainly comprise 'only a letter or two or even just part of a letter, which the scribe realizes is wrong before he can write anything long enough to make sense'. See Daniel Wakelin, *Scribal Correction and Literary Craft: English Manuscripts 1375–1510* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2014), pp. 110–111.

Quotations from the manuscript in the Textual Notes are indicated in italics, to differentiate these from quotations taken from the edited text itself and which are used throughout this thesis in Volume I and the Explanatory Notes. When presenting the original manuscript reading in the Textual Notes, superscript letters denote abbreviated letters in the manuscript, and ampersands in the manuscript are denoted by the modern symbol &. I have also used the Textual Notes to indicate sections of the manuscript where the scribe's hand appears slightly different than normal,¹² and where annotations or doodles have been made in the manuscript.¹³

Punctuation

Deciding on an editorial approach to the punctuation of a medieval or early modern text has long been a perplexing issue for those engaged in textual scholarship. While the primary function of punctuation is, as Malcolm Parkes states, 'to resolve structural uncertainties in a text, and to signal nuances of semantic significance which might otherwise not be conveyed at all',¹⁴ this function is obscured in textual witnesses in which little to no punctuation marks are present. Indeed, the scribe of MS Advocates' displays such an erratic approach towards punctuation that it seems he may not have fully understood how to use it: commas appear at random intervals throughout the

¹² At I, 512–13 and 800–43; IV, 2640–9, 2682–97 and 2727–54; V, 75–130.

¹³ A later annotator, writing in an eighteenth- or nineteenth-century hand, has added in missing rhymes at II, 1311, III, 683, and V, 1958 and 2185. There are only three doodles in the manuscript: an outline sketch of a bird perched on top of the emboldened initial *T* which begins Book II (f. 22^r); a fleur-de-lis which adorns the middle of the Roman capital *C* on f. 73^r; and an abstract sketch which cannot be clearly categorised at the bottom of f. 117^v. The top half of the sketch consists of a horizontal line with looped descenders at each end, below which a pattern resembling crude flower petals has been drawn. The leftmost descender extends further down the page, joining a grid pattern topped with three semi-circles. It is unclear who was responsible for drawing each doodle. Images of all three of these sketches are shown in Appendix Three, 'Informal Sketches and 'Doodles' in MS Advocates' 19.2.5' (p. 370 in this volume).

¹⁴ M. B. Parkes, *Pause and Effect: An Introduction to the History of Punctuation in the West* (London and New York, NY: Routledge, 2016), p. 1.

manuscript,¹⁵ but are found most frequently in Book IV, while there is a single instance of round brackets being used at I, 836. Although these look identical to the commas and round brackets found in today's written English, we must be wary of assuming that these punctuation marks served the same function as we would expect in a modern text; as Mary-Jo Arn has pointed out, 'Medieval punctuation is ... a most unreliable guide to modern editorial punctuation of medieval texts'.¹⁶ Although Pearsall highlights the risks of distorting 'the realities of the text' by adding modern punctuation over the punctuation of a manuscript witness,¹⁷ in order to provide a scholarly and accessible edition of *Clariodus*, I have added modern punctuation to the text of MS Advocates', but in the few instances where scribal punctuation appears I have mostly been able to retain it, except in IV, 2729, where I have exchanged a scribal comma for a modern em dash. I have emended all proper nouns so that they start with capital letters, and have done the same for titles, such as King, Queen, Count, Constable, and so on.

<y>, <þ> and <ȝ>

The interchangeability of <y> and <þ> (thorn) in medieval manuscripts can be perplexing for editors, especially since this issue affects extremely common words such as *yow/pow*; to remedy this, scribes often replaced <y> at the beginning of a word with <ȝ> (yogh). The scribe of MS Advocates' fortunately has a rather clear policy on this aspect of orthography, and has introduced <ȝ> in all instances where it represents the phoneme /j/ — for example, in the second person pronoun *ȝe*. Thus, where word-initial <y> does appear, it represents the phoneme /θ/ and is the equivalent of the grapheme

¹⁵ At I, 827, 1318, 1329; II, 952; III, 814, 1116, 1935; IV, 67, 70, 1594, 2269, 2461, 2528, 2534, 2643, 2729; V, 985, 1076.

¹⁶ Mary-Jo Arn, 'On Punctuating Medieval Literary Texts', *Text*, 7 (1994), 161–74 (p. 162).

¹⁷ Derek Pearsall, 'Theory and Practice in Middle English Editing', *Text*, 7 (1994), 107–26 (p. 123).

<th>.¹⁸ However, it is far more common for the scribe of MS Advocates' to write out the full <th> where /θ/ is meant. Therefore, to increase the accessibility of this edition, I have replaced all instances in which <y> represents /θ/ with <th>, and have signalled this change through the use of italics. I have chosen not to use <þ> to represent /θ/, since it does not appear anywhere in MS Advocates' and introducing it to the text of this edition would, I feel, create a distorted view of the scribe's distinctive treatment of <y> and <3>.

<W>, <u> and <v>

The interchangeability between <w>, <u> and <v> present in MS Advocates' and common to many other Older Scots texts has been retained, and I have opted not to emend <v> to <u> in order to avoid overly modernising the text of *Clariodus* where such modernisation is not necessary to present a readable edition. All examples of these three letters are retained exactly as they appear in the manuscript, with <u> never appearing in word-initial position. Notably, one of the main distinguishing features of the MS Advocates' scribe's hand is his careful insertion of small curved strokes above most, if not all, instances of <u> to distinguish it from <v>.

<i> and <j>

There are no examples of <j> being used in MS Advocates' as the distinction between <i> and <j> was not differentiated in Older Scots before the seventeenth century.¹⁹ Therefore <i> is always used in MS Advocates' to represent /dʒ/, as in *iusting* (I, 375),

¹⁸ This technique is also occasionally found where *y* is not in the initial position of a word, as seen in *vthar* (I, 11).

¹⁹ *DOST*, J, n.

and I have retained this aspect of the manuscript's orthography throughout the edited text of *Clariodus*.

Abbreviations and contractions

For ease of reading I have expanded all abbreviations present in MS Advocates', and all such expansions are clearly marked in italics. One of the most common contractions used by the scribe is the superscript *-t*, representing either *-th* or *-ch* (as in the case of *with* and *rycht*, two of the most frequently abbreviated words in the manuscript). Other recurring contractions in MS Advocates' are the forms *qle* and *qlk*, which represent *quhile* and *quhilk* respectively; these contractions are generally written at the usual height of the line, rather than being written above the line in superscript. In the case of *Sr*, where the superscript *-r* might signify any variation of *sir/ser/schir*, I have chosen to expand to *sir* since this is how the word appears most frequently in the manuscript when it is present in a non-abbreviated form.

The scribe of MS Advocates' also uses a range of symbols typical of Scottish secretary hand to denote abbreviations and contractions. He frequently uses an ampersand which resembles a modern *e* instead of writing out the full *and*, and also uses a superscript horizontal dash which appears above words to signify the omission of *con-*, *-com-*, *-m* or *-n*. For the omission of the letters *-ir/-er*, the scribe uses two symbols: an ascending line looping upwards into a superscript mark which resembles a reversed 3, and a stroke which curls upwards to cross the preceding letter, which often causes the preceding letter to resemble a modern *-p*, depending on the angle of the stroke; the latter method of abbreviation is by far the most common method used by the

scribe to abbreviate *-ir/-er*, while the mark resembling a reversed superscript 3 often follows *q-* as an abbreviated form of *quhair*.

Reproducing the decoration of MS Advocates'

Since the scribe of MS Advocates' has made a clear effort to differentiate between different sections of the text through the use of a clear hierarchy of decorative schemes,²⁰ this edition aims to retain decorative features of the manuscript where they can be represented through modern word-processing techniques.

I have represented the large emboldened Roman capitals that denote the start of a new narrative section within a Book through the use of emboldened capitals in a larger font size than usual, with the following three or four lines indented; this visually reflects the way in which the scribe of MS Advocates' indents the lines which immediately follow the emboldened Roman capitals that signal the beginning of a new narrative division. I have also represented the emboldened display script that indicates the beginning of a new narrative division within the manuscript through the use of bold text in slightly larger font than in the preceding (and subsequent) lines. Above such narrative divisions, the scribe of MS Advocates' often leaves several lines blank, and this is a feature I have retained in my own edition.

Likewise, I have emboldened the names of major characters in this text of *Clariodus* to represent this prominent feature of the *mise-en-page* in MS Advocates', but for the sake of consistency I have regularised this emboldening to include the names of major characters which the scribe has forgotten to embolden in the manuscript. Often,

²⁰ See Chapter Five in Vol. I of this thesis, pp. 230–8.

the scribe also emboldens French phrases within the manuscript, such as ‘Vive, vive la roy Clariodus!’ (V,1313; f. 133^r). I have retained this feature in the present edition, and have also emboldened all French phrases throughout the edited text of *Clariodus* for the sake of consistency.

[The First Buik of Clariodus]

f. 1 ^r	Bricht as ane angell schyning in his weid With force of speir vpon his mightie steid Rycht large of statour, strong and corpulent, Lyke god of armis Mars armipotent, Wode burning, full of courage and desyre,	5
	For to behald he was ane awfull syre; Ewerie man meinit Sir Clariodus . Bot maist of all the mone was pitious Of his four fellowis, his daith dreiding sore;	10
	Ane of them buir his bricht helme him befor, Ane <i>vthar</i> his speir buir vnto the feild, The thrid his ax, the fourt his nobill scheild, Into the close in midis of the palice In quhilk devysit was the fighting place.	15
	Beholding on the stairis, by and by, The King, the Queine, <i>with</i> mony fair lady. When he was armit fair, close and iunit Vpon his steid ascendit at all poynt, His lance he faikit manlie lyke ane knicht;	20
	As lucent lamp so leimit he of licht; Manheid at Mars he neidit naine to borrow, He schynyt as dois the bricht day star at morrow With cirkill of gold about his helmit cleir All birnand full of bricht stonis deir,	25
	Circumferit <i>with</i> roobies rarious Betwixt ilk sirkill, bricht and glorious, With goldin schaikaris abone his plumes greine, His ladyis abone all <i>mycht</i> be seine: Ane courtche of plesance, of gold all browderit bricht Quhilk waifit lyke ane streimer castine licht.	30
	The michtie <i>bardis</i> of his nobill steid Off bricht gold gleimit as ane gleid; Of redolent stonis schynit his weid royall. It was maist lyke ane thing selestiall Him to behold, so angillyke of hew.	35
f. 1 ^v	Toward the Lumbard knicht he did <i>persew</i> Full of assuirit manheid and desyre, In thrist of knichtheid birnand lyke a fyre, As furious lyounis eiger to the feild Anone quhen ather <i>vther</i> can behald.	40

The First Buik of Clariodus Since the first eight folios of the manuscript are missing, the spelling and layout of this title are conjectural.

Book I

Thair is no mair, bot loud gois vp the sound
 Of siluer trumpits and of clariounis,
 Togidder gois the knichts in thair weidis,
 In gois thair spuris in sydis of thair steidis, 45
 Furth gois the speiris, straicht as ony lyne,
 Forward they preike *with* hearts leonyne,
 As dreidfull dragonis thay togidder drave
 Quhyll baith thair scheildis in peices clave
 And baith thair speiris in peices brake. 50
 The palice reirdit lyke ane thunder crake;
 Abake from vther they stakirit *with* sic forse
 Quhill at the grund baith lay man and horse.
Clariodus was delyuer and 3oung
 And vp he start without abasing,
 And pullit out his sword delyuerly. 55
 The **Lumbard** knicht still efter him could ly
 His fute sadly throw the strip 3eid,
 And throw the feild traillit him his steid
 Quhom followit **Sir Clariodus** sa fast
 That he the steid reinzeit at the last 60
 And him rescoursit wounder manfulie
 Saying, 'Sir knicht, defend 3ow hardily!
 With swordis scharp thay can at *vthar* dryve
 Whill baith thair helmis bludy war belyue;
 Thus war thair straikes baith sad and keine 65
 Betwix thir knichts, wounderfull to seine;
 As rugend lyounis ramping ferce and wod,
 Withoutin mercie scheding *vtharis* blude
 So furiouslie *that* ferlie was to see.
 Wndantounit beine thair nobill hearts hee, 70
 As foaming boares in thair melancholie
 They bet on *vtharis* birnies cruellie,
 So long induiring *without* disconfitour
 That ferlie was to ewerie creatour
 That them beheld and stud them about, 75
 How thay micht stand vnder sic straikes stout.
Clariodus so knichtlie he him buire
 That everie wicht him praisit *that* was thair.
 Sore movit was the **Lumbard** campioun
 That he, *quhilk* praisit was of sic renoune, 80
 So long assailzeit was *with* great fighting
With ane that was of age so winder 3oung:
 He raisit vp his forcie arme on height
 And at **Clariodus** *with* all his meikle might
 Ane straike he ettillit, right as he wald him slo, 85
 And he anone weill neirer him can go
 And on the syd him hit the richt arme vnder
 Quhill of his ribis thrie did breke in sunder;
 Whairof the wound so lairg was *and* wyde

f. 2^r

His bouellis nicht be seine out throw his syd. 90
 The **Lumbard** knight did *with* the straik doun fall
 And ly in soune also pail as ony wall.
 To confort him he schoup or he wald stint,
Clariodus did ofe his hewmind hint
 And held his heid vp softlie, and it schoke, 95
 And quhen that he out of his swoun awoke
 He said thir wordis wounder petiously:
 ‘Ha! Flour of knichtheid, I the mercie cry.’
 The *vthar* said, ‘If thow will mercie crave,
 Make heir ane aith never to claime nor have 100
 The **Clarefontane**, as we our cunan maid.’
 ‘Thow saif my lyfe, **Clariodus**,’ he said,
 ‘My lord,’ he said, ‘sall never challings *thairtill*;
Rycht as thow pleisis thy mind I sall fulfill.’
Clariodus is past unto the King 105
 Declairing the cace in everie thing,
 Him praying for the knight’s lyfe also.
 The King in armis resaut him tho
 Saying, ‘Deir freind, *quhat* ze desyre of me
 I thinke of richt *that* it sould grantit be, 110
 For saifit is the honour of this land
Rycht be the noble deidis of your hand.’
 This woundit knight *rycht* softlie vp thay take,
 And in his chalmer gart his bed be make,
 And gat him leiches, his woundis for to see, 115
 The trustiest that was in that cuntrie.
Clariodus is to his chalmer gone
 Quhair his body unarmit was anone.
 Ane leich to him beine fetchit hastilie
 Quhilk did his woundis ryp atentiuelie 120
 Him conforting, a[nd] bade him take gud hart
 For he belyue wald be helit of everie smart.
 The King ane furrit mantill hes him send
 And bad alwayes thay sould till him attend
 Albeit in heart noble he was and wicht. 125
 Out of his chalmer go he no might
 For zaiking of his woundis, new and greine ,
 Bot ane sight of **Meliades** the scheine
 Nicht more him comfort, I dar take on hand,
 Nor all the leiches into **Lumbard** land. 130
 Quhen endit was the battell on this wayis
 All the lordis bounit hame *with* haill advyse.

f. 2^v

114 his bed] Added above the line by the scribe.

118 unarmit] enarmit

124 till him attend] thay sould attend him till. The scribe erased *him till* but did not make any corrections to the rhyme here.

Of visit hes the King Clariodus

	And eik the Lumbard knicht that sore w[o]ndit was.	
	Quhen awcht dayis past war and gon by	135
	Meliades hes callit priuily	
	On hir maistres, saying on this maneir:	
	‘3e know how Clariodus full deir	
	First sould be haldin <i>with</i> my father, the King,	
	Syne <i>with</i> his barrounis abone all <i>vther</i> thing,	140
	That for our saikis in hand tuike sic batell	
	And of his woundis he is not 3it haill	
	Sen the first day <i>that</i> he his chalmer tuike;	
	I 3eid him not to wisie nor to lok.’	
	Hir maistres said, ‘It war 3our grit honour	145
	To visit him <i>quhilk</i> is of knichtheid flour,	
	And now the tyme is maist convenient.	
	The King is furth <i>with</i> all his houshald went,	
	And he <i>rycht</i> long thinkis him alone;	
	Of 3our cuming he wald be glad anon.’	150
	Meliades , richt fresch and weill beseine,	
	<i>With</i> hir hes taine twa ladyis, fresch and scheine,	
	<i>With</i> hir awin maistres, dingne <i>and</i> verteous,	
	Past to wisie Sir Clariodus ,	
	Whair scho him fand <i>with</i> few in companie,	155
	On his bed syd, sitting bot quyetlie,	
	Ane gounne of claith of gold his sarke aboue	
	Furrit with metrix. His collour changit sounne	
	At her incuming, and he on fute vp start;	
	<i>Within</i> his breist for ioy dansit his heart	160
	Quhen that he saw his ladie most bening,	
	For ioyfulnes a word nicht not out bring.	
f. 3 ^r	<i>With</i> humbill, sober, and womanlie effeire	
	Adoun scho sat besyd him in ane chyre,	
	And quhen scho did behald this lustie knicht	165
	So fair, so 3oung, so waliand, and so wicht,	
	Cupid , that lord <i>with</i> his scharp grindine dairt	
	Full suddanlie hes strukine hir to the heart,	
	So that scho sat, bot with changing hew;	
	The fyre of heit kind[<i>l</i>]at is of new	170
	Of luif within hir breist, birning so sore,	
	That scho desyris of this warld no more	
	But him only to haue in companie	
	That vnder Mars beine flour of chivalrie.	
	Thus war they myndit baith in lyk maneir	175

170 heit kindlat is of new] The MS reads *The fyre of heit is kindat is of new*. The second *is* in this line was added above the line by the scribe, although he did not then erase the extraneous first *is*.

175 myndit] wyndit

Book I

As micht be sein be thair face and cheir,
 With luif so sore thair spreits was bereft
 That not to speike ane wurd was left.
Meliades, *rycht* lustie and bening,
 Said to the squyeris and to the madinis 3oung 180
 Thay 3onder moir in chalmer sould disport
 Will scho few wurd*is* of counsall sould report
 Of mediceine vnto the woundit knicht.
 On this maneir than spake this goodlie wicht:
 'O 3e, my tender freind **Clariodus**;
 185
 Weill auchtin I of 3ow to be ioyous
 That to this regioun brocht hes sic honour;
 And specialie abone all creatour
 My father aucht to chereis 3ow and loue
 Nixt God and saints into the hevin aboue; 190
 For quhen his knichts the batell all refuisit
 3e *that* ar 3oung, and not in armis vsit,
 On 3ow it tuik *with* manlie countinace
 And weill mentinet to the vterance.'
Clariodus said, 'Madame, so Cryst me save, 195
 It is not I that all the thanke sould have
 Of this battell, nor of the victorie,
 The thanke ane *vther* seruit mor nor I
 That caus wes hail of the discomfitour.'
 'Na,' said this fair and lustie creatour, 200
 'Nane *vthar* was bot 3e, the treuth to tell,
 Quhilk did the schame out of the court expell,
 For had not beine 3our honour and bewtie,
 3on knicht but fail had riddin on this contrie
 Quhilk had beine to this realme ane lake; 205
 The laud is 3ouris, I dar that wndertake.'
 Hir answeirit on this wayis **Clariodus**:
 'Madam, I merwell not that 3e say thus;
 3our noble nurtur and womanheid bening
 3ow sufferis not to say no *vther* thing, 210
 Thais word*is* come of gritt nobilnes.
 Nor was my ded*is* of praise or worthines;
 Bot for to tell the trewth unfeztlie
 Ane *vthar* was the caus aluterlie
 That wincuist was the **Lumbard** knicht in feild.' 215
Meliades then reddilie him beheld
 Saying, 'That persoun I wald know, I wise.'

f. 3^v

203 The scribe erased three lines at the top of f. 3^v:

[For I sall haue the better houpe to speid
 This lustie lady to the king tuik heid
 Into]

It is unclear where these lines are from, since they do not appear elsewhere in the MS.

Book I

'Madame,' he said, 'gif 3e will graunt me thus:
 That 3e will me *commend* vnto that wicht, 220
 And fullie do 3our bissines and nicht
 That my cervice thay hald exceptabill
 And of thair heenes, dingne and honorabill,
 That thay will not my symplenes conteme
 Than sall I gladlie that persoun to 3ow name.'
 At schort scho sayis, 'Thair is no thing at all 225
 Efter my nicht bot for 3ow do I sall,
 Saiuing my honour and my womanheid.'
 'Madame,' he said, 'pleis it 3our gudlie heid,
 3e mane it secreit keip and it not discure.'
 'Thairto I grant,' said scho, 'I 3ow assure.' 230
 'Madame,' he said, '3e ar king's dochter deir,
 Reveill me not, as 3e haue height me heir,
 And gif 3e doe 3our pouer as 3e say
 Anents that persoun, helpe me mair 3e may
 Nor ony that be levand now on lyve. 235
 Now lady myne, I will me to 3ow stryve:
 It was 3ourself, if I the truith declare,
 That only was the caus of my weilfair.
 f. 4^r 3e war my strong protectour and only
 The caus dreidles of all my wictorie; 240
 Trest weill, lady, that now I feing3e nocht,
 For be the Lord, *that* all the warld hes wrocht,
 Only 3our bewtie and 3our womanheid
 Put fra my heart all couardice and dreid;
 I do mein 3our mercie and 3our grace, 245
 For sen the tyme that I saw first 3our face
 I haue 3ow luifit over all eardlie thing,
 Into my mynd full oft asking
 That it had stand vpon sic ane cace;
 Nane vpon lyf was abill to 3our grace, 250
 Bot be hard fighting in sik degree,
 Sum deidis of armis ordeinit war on hee
 That everie man for dreid sould it forsaike,
 Than wist I weill I suld it wndertake
 The feild alswith, to win worschipe or die, 255
 For ather had beine worschip vnto me
 To wine my lady, quhom I luifit so,
 Or to be donne, or to be out of woe.'
 Than weill lang still held hir **Meliades**,
 Syne vnto him scho sayis on this wayis: 260
 'How may I trow 3our sawis, saying thus?
 3e have beine long into the court *with* ws
 And never befor sik thing to me 3e movit;
 Sum tyme I wald persauit, hade 3e me luifit.'
 'Madam, quhen I begane 3ow for to luif, 265
 My mynd I durst not schaw for repruife,

Book I

	For I to 3ow was no comparisoune. Sa monie prinsis nobill of renoune, 3e had in proffer, quhom 3e list to take, And I vnworthie was, I wndertake,	270
	Into so heigh ane mater to proceid; And 3e, madame, the rose of lustieheid, Now at the leist is bund to keip secreit, Quhairfor I traist, my hartis lady sweit, Gif 3ow no list rew on my painis sore, 3e will keip secreit if 3e will doe no more, And as I dar for my wnworthines I cry 3ow mercie, flour of gentilnes,	275
f. 4 ^v	As I that sall vnto my lyues end Lawlie to serve and never 3ow offend.’ Advysit was this lady quhat to say For scho was wyse and honorabill ay; 3it nevertheles luif did hir so owercum That lang scho sat, all speachles and dumbe. And at the last scho said, ‘ Clariodus , Gif it be so that luif I grant 3ow thus, 3e salbe to me trew and diligent, <i>Rycht</i> faithfull, secreit, and obedient, And ower all wemen that 3e me love and serve Bot fein3eing, ay till the day 3e sterve, And ever about to saue my honour, And not for lust persew me as ane lichour. Fynd I 3ow set to hurt my honestie Dreidles at 3ow I will more greifit be And haue 3ow in moir haitret and reprofue Nor of befor I had 3ow into luife; Gif we gude luif and trewth to other meine It sall the longer lest ws two betweine, Bot gif we schap to crabe our creatour It sall no longer prosper, nor I indure, Thairfor sic thingis, if 3e list to fulfill, Say on to me and I sall say <i>thairtill</i> .’ ‘Madame,’ <i>quod</i> he, ‘till all that 3e haue said I me confirme, be God that me hes maid, 3ow never to dissobey, nor 3it to grive For all the dayis <i>that</i> I haue heir to leive, Bot ever moir to folow 3our intent Richt as 3e now give me <i>commandment</i> .’ Than tenderlie the fair Meliades Kissit hir knicht into maist gudlie wayis And friendlie in hir armis him resavit Als far as scho nicht gudlie wnpersavit. When all agreit, than bunden war thir two With aithis great, ay to loue <i>vthar</i> so, That it sould lest withouttin departing.	280
		285
		290
		295
		300
		305
		310
		315

Bewixt thir loveris in ane taikineing
 Two litill changeis interchangit they
 In remembrance of thair trowth for ay.
 Of *vtharis* diverse materis spake they syne
 Whyll bricht **Apollo** wastwart did declyne, 320
 Than raise hir maistres fra hir companie
 And said that it was suppertyme neir by.
 f.5^r **Meliades** then tuike hir ...
 Bot 3it hir heart nicht not depart him ...
 With easie sichis and inward behalding, 325
 As for that tyme they maid departing.
 Gritlie reiosit was **Clariodus**
 That *with* his lady was comfortit thus;
 He heallit of his woundis day be day
 Quhill all his painis worne war cleine away. 330
 Than passit he to see the **Lumbard** knight
 Him doing comfort oft at all his nicht;
Clariodus in court I let dwell still
 And of ane *vthar* mater speik I will.

It is cumin to the King of Spainis ear 335
 The wonderfull beawtie and the fresch effeir
 Of **Mandonet**, the lustie creatoure
 Quhilk dochter was vnto the Earle **Estour**;
 He thocht he wald haue hir in mariag,
 And with advyse of his hail barrownag 340
 Ane fair ambassat schortlie hes he send:
 To bring this mater schortlie vnto end
 The message buire foure knichts, mikle to pryse,
 Sir **Leonet Deain**, wicht and wyse,
 Sir **Leoner**, Sir **Ame de Beamfort**, 345
 Sir **Arthur de la Roche**, *with* lustie sort,
 To **Estur** cuntrie sought *with* diligence
 Schawing anone thair *letters* and credence
 Vnto the Countes, wyse and sapient,
 For than the Earle was not at hame present. 350
 Scho them resawit with great feist and cheir,

323 and **324** These two lines, both of which slant upwards, have been cut off, possibly by the MS being trimmed. Irving provides the following emendations, which I have signalled in square brackets:

Meliades than tuik hir [leave with wo;] (323)
 Bot 3it hir heart nicht not depart him [fro,] (324)

	With companie of ladyis, fresch and cleir, And maid them byd <i>with</i> mirrines and cherisching; Wpon hir lord the Earle's hame cuming, Quhilk at his cuming fairlie can them treit	355
f. 5 ^v	And bring furth his dochter Mandonat Quhilk Now schort into this mater for to be Sir Leonet hir weddet <i>with</i> ane ring In the name only of his prince and king, And gave to hir ane full rich diamand. This beand donne, Earle Estour avenand Feistit them gudlie dayis two or thre Syne them rewairdit <i>efter</i> thair degree. Returnit ar thir knichts hame againe, Vnto thair mightie king and soverane Whom in the toune of Walburgh they fand Bot thre dayis iurnay from Earle Estoris land: Rehearsing all both more and les How them entreitit Earle Estoure's nobilnes And how, <i>within</i> a monethes space but more Sould be his wadding day; quhairfore He hes gart warne throw all his regioun Bath <i>duikis</i> , earlis and knichts of renoune For to be thair againe <i>that</i> iusting day On <i>horsis</i> , armit redie for tornay.	360 365 370 375

Clariodus, ryding at his disport

	He met his fatheris messag <i>with</i> reporte Of all thir forsaid things to be doune Commanding him that he sould speid him soune Hame to his cuntrie; and quhen Clariodus Had hard thaise tithingis thay haue ordaint thus [He] maid the messenger pas into his in But <i>wordis</i> mo, and hald him clois <i>thairin</i> Quhill he anon sould schaw him his intent.	380 385
	Clariodus is to his lady went Meliades , and tauld hir all the cace Saying, 'Madame, for all my dayis space Sen <i>that</i> I am becum 3our servitour and thrall	

357 Quhilk] The entire first line of f. 5^v has been cut off, but we know *quhilk* was the first word in this line due to the catchword at the bottom of f. 5^r. Irving supplies the rest of this line as [prysit was for wit and rare beutie] (I, 357).

- Ather 3our leave heir hartlie haue I sall, 390
 Or in this land at schort I sall abyde,
 For weill or wo, betyde quhat may betyde,
 f. 6^r For 3ow, madam, I never think to displeis.’
Meliades in hart had litill eis
 When scho had hard **Clariodus** intent 395
 Saying, ‘My knicht, richt weill I am content
 That waddit beine 3our sister *with* the King
 Of **Spainzie** land, *quhilk* is ane mightie ringne;
 Bot loath I war if otherwayis nicht be
 That 3e sould now depairt so far fra me, 400
 To resoun 3it obey will I ever mo,
 Suppose my will is 3e not went me fro,
 Bot sen it reynes to worschip knichtheid
 Consent I will; thairfor great God 3ow speid,
 3e sall first leave ask at my father the King 405
 Syne speike *with* me at 3our depairting.’
Clariodus vnto the King is went
 And of this mater tauld him the intent
 Whairof the King was glaid, and said, ‘Truely
 I am content; it is ane fair allay: 410
 The King of **Spanze** is ane michtie king
 And eik we sall tham haue be *that* wedding,
 Haue we tham our friendis *that* be in *that* countrie
 And thus always cumis weill, as thinkis me.’
 His thesawrer he gart be efter sent, 415
 And chargit him to giue incontinent
 Two thousand floringis to **Clariodus**
 To support him passing hamward thus.
 He did the King *rycht* speciallie beseike
 That his four fellowes pas nicht *with* him eike, 420
 To *quhilke* he grantit vpon heartlie wyse;
 His leave he tuike, schortlie to devyse.
Clariodus, *rycht* as the day vp cleiris
 Adressis him and his four noble feiris
 And hes gart graith thair harnes at all poynts 425
 That in thair armour thair was no disioynt.
Clariodus is to his lady went
 The vterance to haue of hir intent,
 Speiring at hir quhat collour he sould taike,
 Or in quhat hew he iust sould for hir saike, 430
 Or weir in tournay *quhile* his hamcuming;
 f. 6^v **Meliades** nicht not ane word out bring
 Ane weill long space, for inward paine and wo,
 That he sould pairt so suddenlie hir fro;
 And quhen that scho ower cam, than said scho thus: 435

398 *quhilk* is] qlkis

422 schortlie to devyse] Preceded by a scribal erasure of *vpon heartlie wyse*.

433 Ane] And

'My best belouit knicht **Clariodus**,
 Vneis my wofull spreit may susteine
 The hevie painis now that in my breist beine,
 For 3our depairting; bot as I said before
 My will I sall constraine *with* sighis sore, 440
 Sene with honour may it not remeid.
 And [3ow] to weir I gif the cullour reid,
 3our name and honour [I] wald not impair.
 Fair weill, my knicht,' and raught him thair
 Ane heart of gold *with* stainis casting licht; 445
 'This sall 3e haue in remembrance of richt
 That 3e my heart haue and no mo,
 Quhilk in na maner may be pairtit 3ow fro.'
 This heart he tuike, and thankis to hir 3old,
 And gawe to hir ane bracet wrocht *with* gold 450
 About hir arme, praying hir it to weir.
 Scho kissit him with womanlie effer;
 They tuike thair leave at *vtheris* pitiouslie
 With tirie faces, imbracing tenderlie;
 And to hir ladyes all, gude nicht he said, 455
 Bot naine he kist, for aith that he had maid
 To kisse no lady *efter* his lady bricht
 Whill that he had againe of hir ane sight.
 That nicht he and his fellowis tuike them rest,
 And on the morrow them to the way hes drest. 460

Clariodus, in passing to his contrie

With his foure fellowis, lustie for to see,
 Thay hapinit in ane blisfull morrow scheine
 To ryde out throw ane gudlie forrest greine,
 Quhilke callit was the **Wode of Eventouris** 465
 In *quhilk* of[t] tymis walkit knichts of King **Arthouris**
 Ewenturis seikand, as the vse was than.
Clariodus said that, 'We will everie man
 Ewenturis seike, be syndrie wayis ryde.'
 f. 7^r Anone thay haue depairtit and can devyde. 470
Clariodus, within a litill space,
 Ane pitious woice he hard crying, 'Aleace!
 Lamentable, as it ane woman ware,

438 beine] biene

451 hir] The *-r* of the second *hir* is a scribal addition above the line.

459 and] Preceded by erased *-h*; the *-n* is a scribal addition above the line.

His steid he reinzeit and raid nar,
 And as he followit on the cry 475
 He saw foure knichts, enarmit richly,
 Having them ane lady wobegone,
 Ane litill dwerff fast efter them can gone.
 Quhen scho had of **Clariodus** ane sight
 Scho said, 'Haue mercie on me, ientill knicht! 480
 Help for thy manheid, and for thy ladyis saike!
 Me that am falslie from my husband taik
 Be the handis of thir knights felloun
 Quhilk hes him left, woundit cruellie
 In poynt of daith.' Than said **Clariodus**: 485
 'Fair lordis, be in heart piteous,
 And be asschamit fair ladyes to offend,
 Weill glaidlier thair caus ze aught defend.'
 'Sir knicht,' thay said, 'pas quhair zour erand lysis,
 Zour appetite we will serve in no wayis.' 490
Clariodus said, 'Heir I make God iudge
 I salbe deid, or scho sall haue refuge.'
 And he anone, inermit all in reid,
 With speir in hand he spurit fast his steid,
 And to the formist knicht hes went gud speid, 495
 And to the erd him drave so fast but ho
 Whill *that* his nek on force it birst in two,
 And he was hurt a litill throw his geir
 Be his fellow, bot hail that baid his speir,
 Whairwith he ran vpon the other thrie 500
 Betwix in quhom begane ane hard mellie;
 Ane *vther* to the erd he drave adoun,
 His lymb to-fruischit, and he fell in swoun.
 The lady and the dwerff fell him abone
 And wald haue cuttit his throte *rycht* soun; 505
Clariodus, thocht that he had mikle adoe,
 Espyit hes, *and* thir wordis said them to:
 'To be so cruell and to slay ane knicht
 Madam, it setts to na lady bricht.'
 The *vther* twa knichts assemblit on him fast 510
 Hard was the feild and fell, *quhile* at the last
 f. 7^v **Clariodus** thocht on his ladie bright
 And at the thrid knight straik *with* all his micht,
 Whill that his helme quyte from his heid he strake,
 Mercie he askit then, for Chrystis saike, 515
 And zeildit him his sword incontinent.

512-13 These two lines are written in an untidy, shaky hand with somewhat paler ink than is usual, and which differs quite dramatically from the scribe's usual neat hand. This also occurs at I, 800-43, IV, 2640-9, 2682-97, 2727-54 and V, 75-130.

513 And] Followed by an illegible erased word above *at*.

514 Whill] This word is written in the same untidy hand as lines 512-13, but the rest of the line is written in the scribe's usual neat hand and in a darker ink.

Book I

The fourt knicht than maid na impediment
 Bot said, 'Sir knicht, we cum 3our prissonieris,
 And heir I obleiss me and all my feiris
 At 3our command to stand and at 3our will 520
 So that 3e list; heir mercie grant ws till.'
Clariodus was woundit in the syde
 3it never 3eildis quhen they to mercy cryed;
 For rewth hes restrainit his nobill heart
 From crueltie, and sounhe he did aduert 525
 Wnto thir knichts, and said, 'For 3our trespas,
 At 3one lady 3e sall ga [ask] mercie als
 And forgiuenes; and syne 3e sall me sweir
 On sike maneir never woman [to] deir.
 Syn to **Great Britane** pass 3e sall all sweith, 530
 And to the King the maner all 3e kyth,
 Syn to the fairest lady in the land 3e speir
 Dwalland in the regioun far or neir,
 And 3eild 3ow to that lady benigne,
 Schawing to hir, but fenzeing, 535
 Say that the reid knicht hes 3ow to hir send
 Quhilk hartfullie to hir dois he commend.'
 Thay sweare all be the ordour of knichtheid
 That in all haist this sould be donne, but dreid.
 The lady thankit oft **Clariodus** 540
 Saying, 'Most nobill knicht and chyvalrus,
 Wyld is the land and ludging heir is none,
 Bot if 3e wald disdaine with me to gone
 My duelling place is at the forrestis end,
 3e gar thir knichts also *with* 3ow wend, 545
 My husbandis frindisschip *with* them for to make,
 And I 3our woundis dar weill vndertake,
 Bot I in leich craft haue sum skeill and kuning.'
Clariodus hes grantit to this thing
 And gart thir forsaid knichts *with* him ryd. 550
 He gart the dwerff *with* the slaine knicht abyd
 Whill they sent for him efterwart; and so
 Togidder with the lady can they go,
 Whill they com to the mikill forrest end,
 f. 8^r Then from hors thay did thair discend 555
 And with the lady they enterit in the place
 Quhair thay war resauit with grit solace:
 The knichts to ane chalmer can they pase,
 And laid soft salves to thair woundis reid;
 Scho brocht hir lord vnto **Clariodus**, 560
Gyl3eam de la Weille, worthie and famous,
 Quhilk thankit him of his great nobilnes

539 but] bud

550 thir] The scribe erased an -s, replacing it with -r above the line.

Book I

That did his wyfe againe to him redres,
 Putting his bodie into sic eventure
 And syne had maid the haill discomfitour, 565
 Whairfor he 3eild himself and all his guide
 To him, *quhilk* frindlie in his quarrell stude.
 So be the knichts war to the supper sete
Clariodus fellowis knokit at the 3et,
 For thair none *vthar* harberie was about, 570
 And of thair cuming blyth was all the rowt;
 Bot sounne thay speirit of **Clariodus**,
 Gif any wist of sik ane knicht antrus
 Quhilk from thame twinit in the morrow tyde,
 Walking alleane out throw the woodis wyde, 575
 In reid arayit, baith in scheild and speir.
 The lord answeirit, 'Fair knichts, haue 3e no feir,
 I dar weill say, and eike *thairat* abyde,
 War all the knichts in this warld so wyde
 Bunde vnto battell vnder birneis bricht 580
 He nicht amongs thame countit be ane knicht,
 Heir he is, ludgit in this ilk place.'
 As it befell, he tauld them all the cace:
 Be everie knicht hade tauld his eventur
 What him betydit as he throw forrest fure. 585
 Alreadie was the supper to tham dicht;
Gillizam de la Weill spake *with* woice on height:
 'My lordis, 3e ar all welcum to this place,
 Amongis ws tak in patience Godis grace.'
 'Fair sir,' sweitlie said **Clariodus**, 590
 'Me think it best according war it thus:
 Togidder all to soupe, nicht it 3ow please,
With 3one hurt knicht[s,] nicht it them ease,
 And this I pray 3ow doe, for the luife of me,
 In hope that we sall all the glaider be.' 595
 The lord him thankit lawlie at his nicht,
 Saying, 'Thais wordis come of ane noble knicht.'
 As he dewysit, so it was donne all swyth.
 To supper went thir lordis, glaid and blyth,
 And everie man was mirrie and ioyous: 600
 For gud accordance maid **Clariodus**
 Amongis the knichts with all his diligence,
 And everilke feid forgiuen [w]as, and offence.
 The lady tuike vpon hir great travell
 Whyll that scho maid him of his woundis hail, 605
 Than courteslie he tuike his leave and wend
 To lord and lady, oft doing him commend
 To tham, and to the woundit knights thre,
 Syn toward **Esture** land the way tuike he.
 When that the knichts thrie war hail and sound 610
 And haillit syne of everie grevous wound,

f. 8^v

Book I

Thay tuike thair leave at lord and lady bricht,
 Them thankit syne *with* myndis myld and meike,
 And passit syne in **England** to the King,
 Declairing him the cace in everie thing, 615
 How it befell, as 3e haue hard before,
 And how they all oblist war and sworne
 To 3eild thair bodies to the fairest wight
 That was in **England** into manis sight;
 And be the way how all men did thame wise 620
 Wnto the guidlie fair **Meliades**.
 The King said, 'Freindis, haue 3e no knowleging
 Of him that sent 3ow *with* sic tyding?'
 The knights said, 'No moir of him we know
 Bot the reid knight he namit wes our aw.' 625
 The King did send to chalmer for the Queine
 As also for **Meliades** the scheine,
 And gart the knichts rehearse thair taill all new.
Meliades a litill changit hew,
 The knichts said, 'Full weill it may be kend, 630
 3on is the lady quhome to we ar send.'
 Anone vpon their kneis in humbill wyse
 Thay sat all thre befor **Meliades**
 And said, 'Madam, heir we ar all only
 Be the reid knicht sent, flour of chevalrie, 635
 To 3our bewtie our bodies for to 3eild,
 As we that vincuist beine with him in feild.
 3e doe with ws, lady, as lykis 3ow best,
 3ouris we ar; demaine vs as 3e list.'
 Sumthing abaisit was this guidlie wicht, 640
 'Siris,' scho sayis, 'I thanke that gentill knicht,
 And 3e also ar welcum for his saike.
 3our prissoun salbe soft, I wnderthaik;
 Go and disport *with* my father the King,
 And dwell als long as beine to 3our lyking; 645
 Syne as 3e came, else frelie sall 3e gone,
 For loue of him that hes 3ow hither send.'
 The King resautit tham on fair maneir
 And said to them, 'My tender frindis deir;
 Heir ar 3e welcum with me to remaine, 650
 Quhen that 3e list, 3e may returne againe,
 We will not hald 3ow heir as prissoneiris,
 Bot chereis 3ow as to 3our stait effeiris.'
 He gart rewaird tham wonderlie royallie;
Meliades them treitit gentillie 655
 And gave them giftis, and thay anone
 On lawlie wayis hes taine thair leave to gone
 And to thair cuntrie passit, *quhair that* thay

627 scheine] Preceded by the scribe's erasure of *que-*.

Full vertuouslie leivit thair for ay.

Clariodus hes sped him day and nicht 660

Whill of his fatheris castell he gat a syght;
Of his coming his frindis was full blyth,
Thay drest them to the mariag belyth
For on the morne thair tryst was for to ryde:
The King of **Spaine** did on thair cuming byd. 665

On morrow, as the day wax licht,
The court was on horse alreadie dicht,
Fair **Mandonet** was lustilie beseine
In clothing as effeirit to ane queine,
With croune of gold ab[o]ue hir hairis bricht, 670
Of leming stainis casting plesant licht.

The Earle was cloathit in full rich aray,
With him his lady, fresch as is the May.
Bot all exceidit them **Clariodus**
In cloath of gold and stainis pretious. 675

With nobill court this royall rout furth raid
Whill thay com *quhair* this mightie king abaid.
The nobill King gart two duikes resave
The 3oung lady, and hir to chappell have,
Quhair scho was maryit *with* great solemnitie 680
And feastit with trivmph and royaltie.

f. 9v

Syn all the day did sing, dance, and disport,
The circumstance war long for to report.
The King of **Spaine**, he had ane sister fair
Quhilk **Donas** height, of collouris *rycht* preclaire. 685

This lady oft behald **Clariodus**
With frindlie cheir and luikis amorus,
Of manlie having and knichtlie governance,
Heiring the courte greatlie him advance,
Quhilk it sa far in hir hart sinkis 690

Whyll at the last, of luif scho tuike a drinke,
So birning was hir heart with inwart fyre
For thrist of loue, heat birning desyre,
That scho was wexit *with* the feveris quyte
Quhairof as now me list not to indyte. 695

The day passit, the nicht soun efter went,
On morne the King gart cry ane tornament,
Ane hundreth knichts of **Spanzie** war ordand
Againis ane hundreth knichts of **Estour** land.

On **Spainzie** syd was **Leonet** the knight, 700
And **Oliphere de Bealme**, bauld and wight,
Sir Garvin Dornall, **Sir Ame de Beamefort**,
Thair names all it neidis not to reporte.

	On Esturis half was Sir Clariodus ,	
	Sir Palexis , baith wight and chiuarus,	705
	Sir Amador de Bruland , <i>rycht</i> duchtie,	
	Sir Gilzam de la Forrest , <i>rycht</i> worthie,	
	Sir Richard Maianis of Scottis natioun,	
	With many vther knichts of great renoune.	
	Quhen they disiunit had, was no delay,	710
	In knichtlie weidis thay doe thameselfs aray,	
	And baith the sydis assemblit in the feild	
	With speir in hand and coverit ower <i>with</i> scheild	
	Againis the face of Phebus casting licht.	
	In wondois lay the lustie ladyis bricht,	715
	Duchesis, countesis and madinis to haue sight,	
	And eagit lordis <i>that</i> was mikle of might,	
	The King of Spaine and the Earle Esture	
	And thameselfs ilk ane on ane coursour.	
f. 10 ^r	With trumpit sound the tornament begane,	720
	Out throw the feild the knichts feirclly ran,	
	The raschis of speiris did as the thunder rare	
	Lyke as the darding rumbling in the aire;	
	The horse feit dinnit <i>with</i> noyis full loud,	
	The [quhilk] abune thame raise into ane cluid,	725
	For sand and dust that thair vp raise on loft;	
	Of armit men the meiting was wnsoft:	
	The speiris brake, the horse togidder draue,	
	The scheilds fruschit and hellmes all to-clave,	
	The forsaidis knichts togidder did redound	730
	Quhilk magrie thame thay sinke vnto the grund.	
	To manis eare full terribill was the raird	
	Of horse and harneis rusching to the eard,	
	The bairdit steidis plunging on the greine,	
	The awfull straikis of knichts in thair teine,	735
	The clariounis sound, the heraldis woice and cry,	
	The cairfull echo 3almering to the sky,	
	The foming steidis <i>with</i> sweit else quhyt as snaw,	
	<i>With</i> bludie sydis als soft as foull in schaw,	
	Gois throw the preise, <i>quhile that</i> braith them serve,	740
	Thair is no mair bot do or schame deserve.	
	Clariodus <i>with</i> this 3it held him still	
	Whill Esture 's folkis abak mauger thair will	
	Constrainit war, and than he belyve	
	<i>With</i> all his force amongs [them] he could dryve;	745
	All gois to grund befor his mightie speir,	
	With birning mynd furth braiding as ane beir,	
	As furious lyoun raiging ferce and fell	
	So fairis he, of knichtheid floure <i>and</i> weill,	
	He draue doune hors and knichts vpon the greine,	750

Book I

	Was naine of Spainzie his straik that nicht sustine, Then went abake richt fast befor his face, Whair ever he come thay list him rune a speace, Throw quhom his felowis curage tuike anone	755
	And ay of Spainzie schope abake to gone. So come thair wnwarlie on Clariodus Ane Count of Spainzie , bauld and chevalrus, Quhilk straike the bucles of his scheild in sunder	
f. 10 ^v	Richt frelie, and raif the haubrek wnder. His four fellowis him dressit in his scheild	760
	And syne the Earle he sought out throw the feild, And strak him to the erd, baith horse and mane, Syne throw the feild efter his horse he rane And reinzeit him, and to the Earle him brocht	
	Saying to him, 'My lord, I know 3ow nocht.' Then leuch the Earle and said, 'Forsuith, <i>sir</i> knicht, 3e haue me laid to sleip or it be nicht.' 'Gude <i>sir</i> ,' he said, 'or I to lugin went 3e me wnarmit, contraire my intent.'	765
	Among thamselvs they can disporte, The tornament war long for to report, Or all thair nobill deidis for to declair	770
	Induiring <i>quhile</i> the sune wastwart did repaire [And] in his nocturne mantill did cherude. The trumpits blew to the retreit full loud,	775
	And with hie woice the heraldis cryit, 'Ho!' And everie knicht did to lugin go, And thame vnarmit in chalmeris haistilie Araying thame againe full richlie	
	In vther clothings, as did thame effer, Syne to the palice went to thair suppeir. Foure aigit knichts the King gart efter send, And foure heraldis, that best armis kend,	780
	And bade that on their trewth it sould be schawd Of tornament <i>quha</i> wan praise and laud;	785
	Thay answeir maid, and said <i>with</i> woice on height: 'Thay have weill previt, everie nobill knicht, As men of deidis wondour chevalrus, Bot all the praise we gif Clariodus .'	
	'Rycht haue 3e iugit,' sayis the nobill King, 'He hes the fairest knichts begining That ever I saw, and maist chyvalrus curag, He God preserue him <i>quhile</i> he be in age.	790
	The herald and <i>the</i> knichts he gart pas Wnto his sister, the lustie fair Donas ,	795
	And bad that scho sum taikin fair sould send	

760 his] The scribe erased *thair*, adding *his* above the line.

776 hie] his

Book I

	As he that hade the laude and the commend And heigh praise of the tornament, And so thay did, and to the lady went;	
f. 11 ^r	Sho him hes send, wroght full curiouslie, Ane plesant wompill with stonis set mightelie, Circuit and set with subtile work of gold That it ane guidlie sight wes to behold. Thir lordis, at commandement of the King, Ar passit to Clariodus the 3ing	800 805
	Saying, 'The King hes vnderstanding richt That 3ouris beine the praise of everie knyght That hes this day beine in the tornament; Wherefore the Kingis sister reverent With vther ladyes, hes sent 3ow ane plesance Off thair bewtie to haue remembrance.'	810
	Clariodus than changit hew alyte And said, 'I thank my ladyes, fair <i>and</i> quhyte, Bot worthier knychts <i>thair</i> wer, <i>the</i> praise to haue, And eik moir dingne this plesance to ressave.'	815
	Throw <i>the</i> requeist of lordis that wer thair Ressavit he hes the wompill, ferlie fair, And right anone about hes arme it band Thanking <i>the</i> King right lowlie inclynand. He gart reward the heraldis richelie	820
	With hie voicis they all did, 'Larges!' cry. Whene suippit hade <i>the</i> fresche Clariodus The four auld knychtis, worthy and famous, With him to chalmer he tuik in companie And gave to thame four clothingis of gold mightie,	825
	And to <i>the</i> Kingis chalmer went ifeir Baith erle, lord, knyght, and bacheleir, Disporting thame with ladyes of plesance And with 3oung virgins, meik of countenance. The Kingis sister sat with Clariodus	830
	With humbill cheir, to whome scho speikis thus: ' Clariodus , it dois 3ow well perteine To marie with some guidlie ladie scheine,	
f. 11 ^v	For whill 3e ar in this estait, perfay, Sir, 3e be seikand adventures ay.'	835
	'I am,' (quoth he) 'of littill availl or might To have in mariage ony guidlie wight.' ' Clariodus ,' scho said, 'full suith they tell, That sayes ane man that praisis not him sell The moir he beine to praise with vther men;	840
	Sir, be experience this of 3ow I ken.' Thus speikand they of materis to <i>and</i> fro	

800–43 These lines are written in the scribe's untidy, shaky hand also seen at I, 512–13.

827 The first two commas in this line are scribal.

836 The brackets in this line are scribal.

Quhill it wes tyme to beddis for to go.
 Indurit long this feist *with* ioy and play,
 Whill at the last Earle **Esture** on a day 845
With all his court of lordis and ladyis fair
 Thair leaue hes taine, hameward to repaire.
 Fair **Mandonet** remenit *with* the King
 Whill scho buir him ane sonne, height **Clarious**
 Efter his eime, the gud **Clariodus**. 850
 Thay luifit ather vther tenderlie,
 Whom of moir not speike will I.

Erle Esture at his lady leaue hes taine

And toward **England** passit is againe
 The way furth, ryding *with* his companie. 855
 He met ane squyer, musing hevilie,
 The Earle demandit quhy he sorie was;
 ‘My lord,’ he said, ‘this is the werie caus:
 In the land of **Galice**, my natiue contrie,
 Thair enterit is, that hi[d]ious is to see, 860
 Ane lyoun strong and hidious to behauld,
 Thair is no living creature sa bald,
 That dar his will impunge or zit resist,
 He has all devorit as he list,
 And waistit all the cuntrie up and doune, 865
 Is nane so hardie dar make objectioun;
 f. 12^r And I am seikand, that evill beine to get,
 Ane knicht that dar his face againis him set
 And him distroy and wincuis *with* his brand,
 The *quhilk* I traist no man dare take on hand.’ 870
 Than said the Earle swiftlie, ‘I am woo,
 That sic ane nobill prince is wexit so.’
 The squyer tuike his leave and hyne is went,
Clariodus vnto his taill tuike gud tent,
 And at his father soune he askit leave 875
 The strong lyoun in batell him to greiue;
 His father is displeasit, and him schew
 Dangeris *thairin*, *quihlk* he micht nocht eschew;
 The *uthar with* sic instance him besought

860 hidious] This word is difficult to decipher clearly due to soiling on this folio, but appears to say *hicious*. Perhaps the scribe meant to write *vicious*, but instead conflated this with *hidious* on the following line.

877 him schew] in schew

That he him leivit *with* ane dreidfull thocht. 880
Clariodus was glaid in his intent
 And *with* his *fatheris* blissing furth is went,
 Taking his leave at all the companie.
 He callit on **Palexis** secreitlie
 And said, 'Deir cousing, in **Ingland** *quhen* ze wend, 885
 In humble wayis ze sall doe me commend
 Wnto my lady, fair **Meliades**;
 Wnto hir syne present in secreit wayis
 This courche of pleasance, saying to hir plaine
 Scho wan it at the tornament in **Spaine**.' 890
 Depairtit they then from *vthar* anone.
 The Earle of **Esture** is to **Ingland** gone
 Whair he was weill resaut *with* the King
 And all the court; bot *quhen* thay hard telling
 The perrellous passag of **Clariodus** 895
 Then thay war wofull, sad, and dolorus.
 When **Palexis** saw tyme convenient
 Wnto the fair **Meliades** he went
 Saying, 'Madame, **Clariodus** the knicht
 Oft him *commendis* vnto zour beawtie bricht, 900
 And hes zow sent this courtch of he plesance
 Of his service to be in remembrance;
 And bad me thir *wordis* to zow saine:
 "Ze wan it at the tornament in **Spaine**."
 He tauld the laif furth into lang sermoune, 905
 How he was gaine to fight *with* the lyoun,
 And *quhen* this lady wnderstude and knew
 The dreidfull passag that he did persew,
 Scho fell on groufe vpon hir bed adoun
With wisage wan and in a deidlie swoune, 910
 And *quhen* that scho owercam, scho gaue a cry
 Saying, 'O daith, I the defy!
 What may thy cruell dairt doe me more paine
 Nor haue him with a cruell lyoun slaine,
 Whom I luif better nor I do my lyfe? 915
 Wha sall the help, **Clariodus**, in stryfe?
 Or the defend againis *that* felloun beist?
 Is this of luif the ioy? Is this the feast
 That I sall haue for trewth, and meinit no mise?
 Ah! Sall I now forgoe my warld blise, 920
 That so we sould depairt? Aleace, my knicht!
 The trewthfullest in love and gentilllest wight
 Thow was, ane that in warld ever I knew,
 The companie of man [I] forever adew
 Efter the sight of the, **Clariodus**, 925
 That was so gentill and so gracious!
Palexis was abaisit grittumlie
 And mikill rewth had of this fair lady,

f. 12^v

He comfortit hir at all his power and micht
 Saying, 'Madam, doe not 3ourself undicht, 930
 For werelie I leiuie in esperance
 Of his returne *with* ioy and esperance;
 And gif men see 3ow taking sic pennance
 Thay will ilke deime that is not trew, perchance.'
 Thus comfortit he this lady in sum wayis 935
 By sweitest wordis *that* he could devyse.
Clariodus and his fellow all sweith
 In land of **Calice** enterit is belyth,
 And tuike thair ludging in ane fair willage
 Neir *quhair* this beist did the maist outrage; 940
 And as **Phebus** declynit in the wast
 Thay soupit them and bounit syn to rest.

f. 13^r **T**he heauinis torch, vprysing reid as fire,

The birdis sang *with* courag and desire,
 Wp raise the mirrie lark *with* stevin ioyous, 945
 Wp raise anone the fresch **Clariodus**
 And him full gudlie dressit in his weid,
 He hard ane mess and glaidlie could him speid
 Whill he com neir *quhair* this beast repairit,
 Then to his feir his mynd thus declairit: 950
 'My frind, seine battell is bot aventure,
 And seine that none may be of fortune sure,
 Gif heire I sterve, be feat or destinie,
 To frindis me commend, for cheritie.'
 Disendit is this knicht, *and* left his steid 955
 With his squyer, quaha of bad God him speid.
 He maid ane crose on him devotlie
 Towardis this beist then passit hardilie;
 Whilk was the strongist lyoun *and* maist horibill
 That ever to manis sight was visible; 960
 His awfull cluikis was lang and sq[u]are,
 Rycht syd and selterit hang his lyart haire,
 Scharp was his wapounis, terribill to behold,
 His terribilnes can not weil be tauld,
 Reid was his eine, birnand as ane fyre, 965
 He raxit him, and ramping in his ire
 Quhen **Clariodus** did neir him aproch
 He rumbischit w[h]ill rared everie roch,
 And lape vpone him in ane rage all woode
 For he that day had gottine no bluide. 970
Clariodus him kepit on his speir
 The quhilke to him micht do bot litill deire,
 The knicht, that of his lyfe was in great doubt,

937 The scribe added *all* above the line, having erased a now illegible word.

Book I

	Full michtilie strak at the lyoun stout	
	Bot this strong lyoun straike at Clariodus	975
	So feircelie and so woundour furious	
	That he vneis nicht defend him still;	
	For <i>with</i> his cluikis, persing wounder fell,	
	He reft from him dispitiouslie his scheild,	
	And skatterit mailzes wyd into the feild,	980
	And sair him woundit <i>with</i> his tuskis keine	
	Whill that his bluid ran streimand in the greine.	
	The piple stuide on hillis and on height	
f. 13 ^v	Beholding on the lyoun and the knicht,	
	Sore war thair heartis quhan thay saw him bleid	985
	Oft praying God him to suckour in that neid.	
	Hard was the batell, asper, woode, and fell,	
	So long induiring that wounder was to tell,	
	Thus faught thay still, w[h]ill it was neir the nicht,	
	Clariodus him failzeing was the licht	990
	And that his speir nicht him no thing awaill;	
	He drew his sword and scharplie did assaill	
	This dreidfull beist, and quhen the lyoun saw	
	Him <i>with</i> his schort sword, he stuid the weill les aw	
	And lape at him lyke as he wald him ryse;	995
	Clariodus than straike at him belyve	
	Wnder the lymbe and vpward in the thie	
	Whairwith his sword ane awfull wound maid he.	
	Quhen that this beist saw furth streiming his bluid	
	He felt him hurt, <i>and</i> ran as he war wood	1000
	And to the forrest swiftlie could he found	
	The sword <i>with</i> him still stikand in his wound.	
	Then wonder wofull was Clariodus	
	Quhen with his sword was depairtit thus,	
	And as he stude and sadlie hem bethocht	1005
	Whither he sould follow him or nocht,	
	So come ane knicht, richt lustie to behold,	
	And him in armis tenderlie did fold,	
	And, 'Sir,' he said, 'blisit be that day	
	That ze war borne, sa may I say;	1010
	Ze have delyuerit me for ever more	
	Of wofull tormint and evill woundis sore.'	
	Clariodus , quhen this ferlie can see	
	He was abaisit and said, ' <i>Quhat</i> may this be?'	
	The knicht sayis, 'I sall zow tell or I gone,	1015
	Bot first zour woundis I will stanch anone.'	
	Alsweith wnarmit ware Clariodus	
	And he <i>with</i> diverse herbis vertewus	
	Stemit his woundis and stintit the bleiding;	
	Syne said he thus: 'Sir knicht, but failzeing,	1020
	My father was of Portingall ane knicht	
	And eike my <i>mother</i> was ane lady bricht,	

- f. 14^r To wairdis than was givine grite creddance,
 Thairfor my mother gart with diligence
 The Waird Sisteris wait *quhen* I was borne 1025
 To heir *quhat* waird thay sould lay me beforne,
 Agreit thay war, and in melancholie
 Thay wairdit me, gif ane knawe chyld war I,
 That efter I was sevin 3eiris old
 To be transformit in ane lyoun bold, 1030
 And so to be ay *quhile* the nobillest knicht
 In this warld wnder the sunis licht
 Sould draw my blood in batell or in stour.
 I haue, alleace, done evill abone measoure,
 Bot now my fault, most wickit and proterve, 1035
 All finishit is, *quhairfor* whill that I sterve
 I salbe 3ouris, evin so Chryst me saue.
 The fairest castell in **Portugall** I haue,
 And greatest lordschip eik in that cuntrie,
 As it is myne, I geiue it 3ow als fre. 1040
Sir Porrus in **Portingall** thay call me;
 I geive 3ow heir ane ring of gold royall;
 I wald convoy 3ow throw the land glaidlie
 Bot I will not cum vpon horse *quhile* I
 For my trespas go pairt of pilgramage;’ 1045
 Ather from *vthar* passit his woyag.
- The squyer that was with Clariodus**
- Said vnto him, ‘My lord, it standis thus:
 I wald anone be knichtit of 3our hand,
 I am ane nobill, 3e sall wnderstand, 1050
 And **Sir [Guy] de la 3eipin** thay me call,
 Lord of *that* ilk my father is at all.’
Clariodus alsweith then maid him knicht,
 Syn on thair horsis muntit baith on height
 And to the setie went, *quhair* baith the[m] met 1055
 Full monie ane man of micht *thair* at the 3et,
 Thus hauand him *with* triuymph, laud, and glorie,
 Quhilk great ioy he fand of his wictorie.
 Wnto his innis dois him convoy
Quhair that his host resavit him *with* ioy, 1060
 And bad him vnto ane chalmer him to rest,
 Of his arming doing him deuest
- f. 14^v As he that werie was with hard fighting
 With griuous woundis that war for 3aiking.
 For his hurting his host was sore adreid, 1065
 He causit him to supper *and* go to bed.
 On morrow, the new maid knicht **Sir Gwy** gart wryte
 Letters at lenth, in *quhilk* he gart indyt

1034 done] Scribal addition above the line.

1051 Guy] Supplied from line 1077 below.

1063 hard] Scribal addition above the line.

Book I

The maner of the battell all at right
 Betwixt the awfull lyoun and the knicht, 1070
 And to the King of **Galice** hes thame send.
 And quhen this thing was to his henes kend
 Grit glaid he was, and all his court also,
 He gart four knichts furth them dres and go,
Clariodus to bring to his presence to. 1075
 The knichts passit *with* great diligence
 Wnto the seitie, *quhair* thay met **Sir Guy**
 The new maid knicht; and thay full worthilie
 At him speirit *quhair* was **Clariodus**,
 And he againe to them did answeir thus: 1080
 'He is in bed, he is 3it werilie,
 Dreidlie thair of 3e awcht haue none ferlie,
 For had 3e seine him in the stour as I,
 3e wald haue litill wounderit thocht he ly,
 Bot I sall see if he awakis 3it, 1085
 And syn anone 3ow answeir bring of it.'
 He went belyve and tauld to him the cace
 How that foure knichts cum for him was
 Wnto the **Galice** King him for to bring;
 Fra tyme *that* he hade knowledg of this thing, 1090
 Anon he him dressit in his weid;
Sir Guy full glaidlie for [the four] knichts 3eid
 And tham in presence of him bringis.
 Thay helsit him all four *with* reverence,
 And schew to him, as 3e haue hard report, 1095
 How that the nobill King did him exort
 To cum to him withouttin taring.
 He tham resaut *with* great cherisching
 Saying, 'I sall obey the King his will,
 f. 15^r And wounder glaidlie his bidding sall fulfill.' 1100
 Syn at his host he tuike his leave to wend,
 And sudanlie did on his horse assend
 And raid furth to the Kingis place richt,
 And from his horse anone can licht.
 The knicht[s] him convoyit to the King; 1105
 The King wpraise, and come to his meiting,
Clariodus vpon his kneis sat doune
 And courteslie did helse hes hie renoune.
 The King in armis hes him taine aloft,
 He thankit him baith heartfullie and oft 1110
 For slauchter of the lyoun, wode and fell,
 Saying to him, 'Welcum, of knichtheid well,
 That hes rescoursit my realme *with* hard fighting,
 And maid hes of my pepill ransoming!'
 Sayis, 'For the third part of my realme heir I 1115
 To 3ow and 3ouris do giue perpetually.'
Clariodus inclynit to the King,

Book I

Thanking his heenes into mikill thing
 Thus saying, 'Sir, ze doe me honor more
 Nor I deservit ever or could, *quhairfore* 1120
 To doe 3ow plesance God gif me grace,
 In this cuntrie or in sum vther place.'
 The King went to his denner into hall,
 And on the forsaid foure knicht[s] gart call,
 And to ane chalmer **Clariodus** gart leid 1125
 For 3it his woundis war both greine and reid.
 He gart for leiches all the cuntrie cearch
 And brocht the best men did of rehearse,
 Quhilk schortlie hes taine in cuire
 He haillit him of his woundis, haill and sure; 1130
 And *quhen* the King was set to his denneir
Sir Gwy all haill declairit the maneir
 Betwix the lyoune and **Clariodus**,
 Of the strong batell, wood and furious.
 The King *rycht* greatlie wonderit at his taill, 1135
 Sa did the lordis all at the tabill haill;
 f. 15^v I leave the King thus sitting at his tabill.
Clariodus, *with* knichts honorable,
 Was servit in his chalmer *with* alkin thing
 That vnto his estait was pertining. 1140
 So come to him ane great chirurgiane
 Be the King's ordinance, his hurts for to se.
 This man in schience was ane maister great,
 It neidis not all things for to repeat,
 Bot finallie his woundis beine all seine; 1145
 The herbe he fand that was laid on tham greine
 Quhair of he espyit soun the wertwe,
 Sayand the herbis kynd he weill knew.
 He laid it on the woundis againe, but fabill,
 And said, 'It hes beine to 3ow profiteable; 1150
 I pray 3ow be of comfort gud and blyth,
With Godis grace ze sall recower sweith,
 That ze may ryde and on horse armis beir
 And for 3our lady breke als great a speir
 As ze have donne in tornament before; 1155
 Haue nobill courag, and be glaid *thairfor*.'
 Thair still into his bede he gart him ly,
 And dynit thair *with* knichts standing by.
 When he his woundis had anoyntit all
With pretious salves and balmes maist royall, 1160
 Into his inis into the toune he went.
 Richt glaid was the King in his intent
 Had remainit in his companie
Clariodus, flour of chevalrie;
 Quhen he had dynit, fra the buird he raise, 1165

And glaidlie to **Clariodus** he gais,
 Comfortit him *with* wordis tenderlie,
 And he againe him thankit courteslie.
 The King gart send to chalmer for the Queine
 And for hir dochter and *vther* ladyis scheine, 1170
 And thay ar cuming at his ordaning
 Whairfor to se it was ane great plesance.
Clariodus hes maid great reverence
 Wnto the Queine, so great of excellence,
 f. 16^r And wald haue ryssine, bot the King wald nocht, 1175
 So deir he had his bed with bargon bocht.
 Scho cherisit him and did him great plesance,
 His *dedis* doing greattumlie advance,
 And doune scho sat vpon his bed syde
 And with him speiking *thair* did long abyde. 1180
 Then said the King vnto **Clariodus**:
 ‘If it micht make 3ow mirrie and ioyous
 My dochter sall *rycht* glaidlie to 3ow sing.’
 Quhairof he said, ‘I pray 3ow ower all thing
 To sing ane song.’ The King did him commend, 1185
 And scho begane anon *without* demand,
 And with ane voice that plesant was to heir
 Of quhois song **Clariodus** had gud cheir;
 So weill scho sang it easit him of his noy.
Clariodus said to the nobill King: 1190
 ‘3it hard I never sic singing to this day,
 Into na cuntrie, of sa 3oung ane may;’
 For scho was 3it bot sevin 3eiris of age,
 Thocht nature had put hir in sic curage.
 Lang tyme remainit thay *with* **Clariodus** 1195
 To hold him out of thochts langorus.
 On this wayis daylie, schortlie to indyte,
 Him visit King, Queine, and ladyis quhyte,
 And still with him remainit leichis gud
 Whill he was haill of woundis. To conclude 1200
 Now leave I will **Clariodus** heir still,
 And of ane *vther* mater speike I will.

The four treu fellouus of Schir Clariodus

In hearts war all sad and dollorus,
 For langour thay could get na tyding 1205
 Of him thay luifit atoure all eardlie thing.
Palexis and his brother **Amandure**
 Baith day and nicht oppressit with langour

1166 Clariodus] Clariadus

1176 bargon] bargonn

	Wnto thair vther two brether hes thame drest:	
	Richard de la Main, Gilzeam de la Forrest.	1210
	Saying to them, 'We ar accordit thus:	
	We go to pas and seike Clariodus ,	
	And ze two he[ir] to remaine <i>with</i> the King	
	Ay of the court to send ws sum tyding.'	
	On this wayis beine agreit finallie.	1215
	Thir two ar passit to the King in hy,	
	And askit leave to pas the said voyage,	
	They war grantit <i>with</i> ane blyth wisage.	
	They twike <i>thair</i> leave anone at King and Queine,	
	And at Meliades , the lustie lady scheine,	1220
f. 16 ^v	Quha callit on Palexis secreitlie	
	Saying, 'Commend me oft and hertfulie	
	Wnto Clariodus gif ze him find;	
	And say sike langour deidlie dois me bind,	
	That gif I heir no tydingis haistilie	1225
	Then daith sall me devoure, but remidie.	
	And in taikin ze sall bide him take	
	This heart of gold, <i>quhilk</i> is of culloure blake,	
	Bide him it cullour als quhyt with plesance	
	As it is blake <i>with</i> sorrow and pennance.'	1230
	They tuike thair leave <i>and</i> to thair horse they went,	
	And speid them fast with travell diligent,	
	Whill thay had passit the boundis of Ingland .	
	And then strange cuntries and wyde thay fand	
	And ever after Clariodus thay speir,	1235
	Bot na wit gat thay of him, far nor neir;	
	Then war thay wounder wobegone and sad	
	Deiming sum mischance him hapnit had.	
	When they hade sought him in mony far cuntrie	
	They happinit in ane wode <i>with</i> tries hee,	1240
	Quhilk for to pas was strange and perrillus,	
	Whair whyllume walkit feir knichts antrus.	
	They two enterit in at the forrest syde	
	Whair sounne thay harde ane litill thame besyd	
	Ane petious cry, lamentabill to heir.	1245
	Then can Palexis at his fellow speir:	
	'Heir ze zone woice that beine <i>rycht</i> lamentable?	
	Quhar ever it be, to ws it war meritabill	
	To succour at our michts zone creature.'	
	Then spurrit they with diligence and cure,	1250
	Then at the last thre knichts they can se	
	The quhilkis <i>with</i> harts full of crueltie	
	Ane nakit man hade bunde <i>rycht</i> fellounlie	
	Wha ceissit never mercie for to cry.	

1240 ane wode *with* tries hee] Scribal addition written above erased *mony far cuntrie*.

1244 besyd] besynd

- Palexis** said, 'Fair *siris*, be 3our leave 1255
That man 3e so murther and mischeve,
It is againis the ordour of knichtheid
To be sa cruell and sa foule a deid.'
- Thay said anone, 'The thing that we doe heir,
3e can it not remeid on na maneir.' 1260
Quoth **Amandour**, '3e sall him leave *with us*,
Or him defend with deidis chevalrus.'
- f. 17^r Thir knichts three, withouttin wordis mo,
Rycht cruellie set on the brether two;
Palexis hes the formist knicht borne doune 1265
For he was wicht and mekill of renoune,
And *with* the fall his kne baine brake in two,
Then the foure knichts can togider go
And two for two thay faught full fellounlie,
And straike at *uthar* wonder cruellie 1270
Bot lang the battell nicht not long induire
For **Sir Palexis** and worthie **Amandure**
War hardie knichts, and wounder strong in feild
As ony nicht be helmed wnder scheid. 1275
Thir knichts two behuifit for to die
Incontinent, or for to 3oldin be,
And quhen they wincuist beine aluterlie
Thay askit mercie wounder petiouslie;
Palexis said than, 'Or we grant 3ow grace,
3e mon all three make aith unto this place, 1280
That our command 3e trewlie sall fulfill,
What so ever we ordane 3ow till.'
Thay grauntit this, and swore as thay thane said,
And than anon thir [two] brether them bade:
'In **England** pas to **Philipon** the King, 1285
And vnto him 3eild, but tarying,
And say that **Amandur** and **Palexis**
3ow sent vnto his excellent nobillnes,
Declairing him, without dissimulance,
Of this mater all haill the circumstance.' 1290
Thay grantit to his ordinance all thrie
The bundine knicht then gart thay lousit be,
And gart them also ask him forgivnes,
For he was knicht of full great worthienes,
And bad ilk knicht thay sould thair namis schaw. 1295
Ane of them said, 'If it lykis 3ow for to know,
Sir Gault de le Spyne I am, but circumstance,
My fellow eike height **Ame de Plesans**,
Cardrois de la Refse they call 3on woundit knicht;
In **Provence** cuntrie beine my dwelling *rycht*, 1300
My fellow is of **Flanders** natioun,
The hurt knicht is of **Pollis** regioun.
- f. 17^v Ilke ane of ws come honour to conquer

And prissoners all caucht, as 3e sall heir.
 Within ane myle fra thyne in ane castell, 1305
 Dwellis ane knicht wouderfull cruell,
 Quhilke is the **Felloun** callit **but Petie**;
 Ane wyfe he had of wouderfull beawtie;
 So come ane knicht by rydand vpon cace
 And revest hes the lady fair of face, 1310
 Synsyne all knichts cumand throw his land
 He dois them vinquise with his hand,
 And garris them sweir to do siclyke as he
 To vther knichts cuming in cuntrie
 His lady traisting for to haue againe. 1315
 We thrie hapinnit with him to be taine,
 Quhairfor this knicht we tuike on this maneir
 To saue our aithes, traist weill *this* is no weir,
 Men callis him the **Felloune but Petie**
 For sen his lady revischit was never he 1320
 Did grace nor petie to no creatoure,
 And he is wicht and hardie over measour,
 He laikis nothing langing to knichtheid
 Saif he is only crowell of his deid.
 Ather from vther can depairt anone 1325
 Syn thir thrie knichts ar to **Ingland** gone
 When they war weill recoverit of their sore;
 To **Philipone** the King they went but more,
 As they height, they did them to him 3eild,
 Schawing how thay owercumin war in feild 1330
 Be **Palexis** and **Amondur** on feir,
 So furth to him declairing the maneir.
 The King hes tham receuit tenderlie
 Saying thir wordis to thame standing by:
 'More am I holding to **Sir Clariodus** 1335
 And to his cousings, bauld and chevalrus,
 In conqueis of my honour and renoune
 Nor all the knichts of my regioun.'
 He thame feistit and treittit nobillie,
 And thame rewairdit wouder michtilie, 1340
 Thay tuike thair leave *and* passit to thair land
 Quhen so they hade compleit thair command.

f. 18^r **P**alexis now and Amondur also

War scant two mylis the Kingis castill fro
 Of **Galice**, quhair **Clariodus** beine zit, 1345
 For so the cuntrie maid thame for to wite.
 Thay ludgit in ane toune that heich was wallit

1318 The first comma in this line is scribal.

1329 The first comma in this line is scribal.

Book I

And **Ioyous** to name it was callit,
 Thair host them tauld how that **Clariodus**
 Was interteinit in that cuntrie famous, 1350
 And how he winquist had the lyoun strong
 With all the proces and circumstancis long;
 Whairof thay war *rycht* glaid in their intent.
 Airlie in morrow thay in palice went
 Whair thay met with **Sir Guy**, the new maid knicht; 1355
 He did them glaidlie welcum at his micht.
 From them he passit to **Clariodus**
 That was in chalmer, saying to them thus:
 ‘Two knichts at the 3et ar lichtit doune,
 Richt wounder fair and gudlie of faschoune, 1360
 To speike with 3ow ar thair desyris maist.’
Clariodus than sped him furth in haist
Rycht woundour glaid and ioyous of his cheir,
 For weill he trowit thay war his cussingis deir.
 When he tham saw, he did tham imbrace 1365
 And tenderlie tham kissit in *that* place.
 Thair cuming than went to the King’s eare,
 Whairof he had ane ioy commixit *with* feare
 That thay from him sould fetch **Clariodus**
 Whilk in his eyes semit so gracious 1370
 That he him lovit evin as his awin lyfe.
 For the two knichts he sent belyve,
 And quhen thay war brocht to his presence
 Thay salust him *with* kinglie reverence,
 And he resauit tham in fair maneir 1375
 Saying, ‘Welcum 3e ar, my frindis deir!
 Sumthing I am adread into my heart
 That 3e from me **Clariodus** depairt,
 And if it be the caus of 3our cuming
 3e sall my heart wn-glaid in mikill thing. 1380
 3it glaidlie for his saike I sould 3ow loue
 That this regioun hes brocht from sik vnrove,
 f. 18^v His frindis sall ever welcum be to me
 So long as I am King of this cuntrie.’
 The lordis them receavit all about, 1385
 Knights, ladyis, and all the lustie rout.
Clariodus them tuike in secreit wayis
 And speirit all the maner and the gyse
 Of all the court of **England** how it stude,
 And of **Medliades**, baith fair and gude. 1390
 And they at schort hes tauld him the cace
 Bot I no thing rehearse will in this place
 Of hir luif taikin, *quhilk* I let owergone.
 The King vnto his denner went anone
 And after denner to the feildis went, 1395
 All throw ane meid of flouris redolent.

Book I

Enlange ane river maid thay *thair* walking
 Whair sum did play and *vther* sum did sing,
 Sum rowit furth on galayis on the fluide,
 Sum beholding on the feildis stude, 1400
 Sum with his fellow raillit and maid sport,
 In ioy and blisse was all the lustie sort.
 The King hes gart **Clariodus** *with* him go
Sir Palexis and **Amandour** also,
 And with his knichts causit them to gone 1405
 To pastyme and to putting of the stone,
 Bot thay all *vthar* knichts did exceid,
 To *quhilke* the King soberlie tuike heid;
 He all considerit and held him still,
 Whais great wisdome dantit ay his will. 1410
 Thir brether greatlie commedit of the King
 As he tham thocht lyke in everie thing,
 Wnto thair eam **Clariodus** the gud
 It schew full weill that thay war of a blud.
 Quhen thay had lang disportit in the meid 1415
 The King tuike **Sir Clariodus** and zeid
 Wnto the palice, saying to him thus:
 ‘Is it 3our will, my freind **Clariodus**,
 That 3our two cusings go and se the Queine,
 And my dochter *that* 3oung of 3eir is beine?’ 1420
 ‘*Sir*,’ said the knicht, ‘as lykis so 3our Grace.’
 Then enterit they anon wnto the place
 And to the Queinis presence sounne *thay* zeid,
 f. 19^r And scho of ladyes full of womanheid
 Adresit hir and came in thair presence, 1425
 Whilke mirrour was of bewtie and clemence.
 With hir was **Cader**, hir 3oung dochter scheine,
 In 3euth vprysing, wounder fair to seine.
 Wnto the nobill princes said the King:
 ‘Take thir two knichts into *commoning* 1430
 That new beine cuming, and schort them *with* plesance.’
 And scho obeyit *with* humbill reverence.
 With *vther* knichts 3oung ladyis did disport,
 To tell the fasschioun it war lang to report,
 Still at thair plesance they remainit so 1435
 Whill tyme was cum supper to go to.
 When they had souppit and maid *rycht* myrrie cheir
 They them disportit on this same maneir.
 When tyme was cum, vnto beddis they gone,
 Then everie man went to his bed anone. 1440
 Four knichts did **Clariodus** convoy
 Wnto his chalmer, quhair maid was mekill ioy,
 And coursis came of meitis delicat,
 Of michtie wyne and spycis aureat.
 Lang quhan they feistit had in this maneir 1445

Book I

To bed they went, baith knicht and bachcleir,
 Devoydit was the chalmer suddenly;
Clariodus and his cousing[s] him by
 To bed is went, all secreit bot them thre,
 Of diverse things speirit at them he 1450
 And thay him answeirit as he did inquire.
 Then said **Clariodus**, 'My freindis deir,
 I haue beine thinkand on 3our mariagis,
 3e sall that be *with* great lynagis;
Amandur, 3e sall haue in wadding 1455
 The lustie sister of the Spanish King,
 Of **Spainze** land *with* 3ow to go to bed.
 And **Palexis**, my cousing, 3e sall wed
 The King of **Galice** dochter to 3our wyfe,
 Be now content or never in 3our lyfe; 1460
 It is not lang sen 3e hir saw, trow I.'
 'Weill sir,' quoth thay, '3e sport 3ow merily;
 What now sey 3e of 3our awin wadding?'
 f. 19^v Quod he: 'That sall I efterwart inbring
 When 3e beine waddit and to honour brocht; 1465
 3ow to displeas this mater speik I nocht,
 And if thairto 3ourself be nocht content
 Na mair thairof to speike I me ascent.'
 Be this **Amandor** fell sound on sleip,
 The quhilk **Palexis** persavit and tuike keipe, 1470
 And this wnto **Clariodus** he said:
 '**Meliades**, that fresch lustie 3oung maid,
 As 3e me bad I gave the plesance,
 Declairing hir with everie circumstance
 The maner haill and caus of 3our byding. 1475
 Bot quhen scho wist that it was suthfast thing
 That to the lyoun 3e sould geive batell,
 Hir bricht cullour soun waxit wan *and* pail
 And sounit deidlie, that peitie was to see,
 In warld nicht no ladie more dolour drie; 1480
 It war ower long to tell 3ow all the cace
 How scho with teiris hir beawtie did deface.
 Receave this harte of gold, inamellit blake,
 Scho bad 3ow in remembrance it take,
 And it to make als quhyt with conforting 1485
 As it is blake with sorow and weiping.'
 The heart recevit hes **Clariodus**
 And kissit it weill oft, saying thus:
 'Maist fair of wichts, fairest to praise,
 Naught may my wits all inewgh suffais 1490
 3our ladyschipe to thanke with humbilnes
 According to 3our trewth *and* gentilnes.
 When sall I doe to 3ow so great plesance
 As 3e for me have sufferit oft pennance?

Meliades, wald God now 3e wist 1495
 That ardent heat, langour and birning thrist
 On me so sore for langing for 3our presence
 Quhilke beine my warld ioy and sufficence.'

He thus regrating, **Palexis sleipit sound**

Whill **Phebus** bricht had rune his course round 1500
 And schew his face into the orient.

Clariodus he raise, and furth he went
 Vnto the King, saying on this maneir:
 'My cousingnis, as 3e se, ar cum heir
 For me that heir hes maid long soiorning; 1505

f. 20^r **N**ow grant me leave to pas vnto the King
 Whilk specialle thir knichts he for me send.'
 Woe was the King quhen verilie he kend
 That he no longer with him wald abyde;
 Then said he thus, 'Seing it man so betyd 1510
 That 3e from ws neidis mone depairt,
 I 3ow beseike and prayis with all my hart
 That 3e wald grant at my desyre ane thing.'

Clariodus said anon to the King:
 '3e sall me no tyme pray, but ay command, 1515
 And I thair to obey sall, but demand.'

The King said thus: '**Clariodus**,
 Advyse quhat is best and most pretious
 In my realm and tak it, I 3ow pray,
 For vnto 3ow it salbe readie ay.' 1520

Then, 'Sir,' said he, 'seing it be 3our pleasance
 That I sall aske efter 3our ordinance;
 Heir is **Palexis**, my frind and my cousing,
 Whom as myself I luif, but fain3eing;
 I aske 3our doughter to him in mariage, 1525
 If that 3e wald disdaine with our linage
 For to allay of 3our great gentilnes
 And I ane thing sall height 3ow heir dreidles:

He thus regrating Palexis sleipit sound The scribe added the *-e* of *Palexis* above the line.

1506 The emboldened initial *N* that begins *Now* in this line is unusually decorated in the MS. It consists of a pattern of two vertical lines, crossed at the top and bottom by horizontal lines so that it resembles a modified version of a modern capital letter *H*, although it is clear that the scribe intended the initial to resemble an *N* as the catchword at the bottom of f.19^v is *Now*. Rather than being drawn in one stroke as lines usually are, the scribe constructed this initial entirely from looping strokes closely joined together. Looking closely at this unusual initial, it appears that the scribe used this elaborate decorative initial to conceal an *S* that he had mistakenly written in stead of an *N*.

1516 obey] Scribal addition above the line.

1522 efter] Preceded by a scribal erasure of *wihout*.

Book I

	That he salbe within ane 3eiris space Ane crounit king, throw help of Godis grace.'	1530
	Blyth was the King of thir wordis, and said: ' Clariodus , I hald me weill apayed.'	
	This knicht anone sat doune vpon his kne And thankit him <i>with</i> great humilitie.	
	The King anone hes gart be brocht the Queine And fair Cadar , hir lustie dochter scheine.	1535
	Clariodus hes sent for Palexis ; When Amandur and he cummand was	
	The King said to his dochter on this wayis: 'Heir ar thrie knichts, mikill for to praise;	1540
	With ane of them if 3e sould waddit be Whom would 3e chose? Say on dochter, let see.'	
	Thus vnto hir he said in his bourding And scho to him hes so maid answeiring:	
	'Of thir knichts, my chose if I sould have Clariodus I chuse aboue the leave.'	1545
f. 20 ^v	Then luich the King and said, 'It's na mervell, Supose ane elder woman had it said;	
	When 3e, dochter, that beine so 3oung ane maid Hes chosen him to be 3our paramour!'	1550
	Clariodus than changit his cullour. Now in this mater to be schort	
	Seing langit war the proces to report, The King with all his lordis beine advysit	
	That Palexis , the fresch and nobill knicht, Sould wad anon the Kingis dochter bricht;	1555
	And efter this ane bisschop gar thay bring And handfast them but longer tarying.	
	Clariodus gave hir ane rich coller With gold all set and michtie stonis deir,	1560
	Togidder with ane diamond bricht. At his depairting, as ane gentill knicht,	
	The officeris and servants in the hall He gave revairdis and and monie gyftis royall.	
	The new maid knicht for3et he nocht; Ane cloath of gold full curiouslie wrocht	1565
	He gave to him, <i>and uther</i> gifts mo. At King and Queine they tuike <i>thair</i> leave to go	
	And of the court at everie lord and knicht, Syn towardis Ingland tuike <i>thair</i> gaits <i>rycht</i>	1570
	With great trevmph, honour, and commend; So of this first buike I make ane end.	
f. 21 ^r	[Blank folio]	
f. 21 ^v	[Blank folio]	

The Secound Buik of Clariodus

f. 22 ^r	T hir knights ryding towardis thair contrie	
	Out of England quhen thay war iornayis thrie	
	Thay enterit in ane vaill, lustie and greine,	
	Throw <i>quhilk</i> thair ran ane seimlie river scheine;	
	On it was maid ane brig with pilleris wight	5
	Whair that on bread ane man nicht pas furth right,	
	By quhilk to thame was no readie way;	
	And on the brig, als soune as enterit thay,	
	Ane armit knicht thay met, with speir in hand,	
	Sayand to them: 'Fair siris, 3e mone stand,	10
	Or 3e ower pas 3e sall have mair adoe.'	
	Soberlie said Clariodus him to:	
	'What beine the caus that 3e wald stope our way?'	
	Then said the knight, 'I sall it to 3ow say;	
	And of 3ow thre rycht heir man gif me feild,	15
	And if that I him winquise vnder scheild	
	Incontinent ane <i>vthar</i> I sall say,	
	Or ower the brig 3e sall pas on na way.'	
	'If <i>that</i> it may na <i>vthar</i> wayis be,'	
	Then said Clariodus , 'cum on thy way to me.'	20
	Togidder joynis thir knights of renowne,	
	Thair meiting was baith hard and felloun,	
	And on thair steidis them togidder bair;	
	Thair speiris flew in peissis in the air,	
	Thair bodies met with sik ane michtie force	25
	Quhilk to the eard this knight went, man <i>and</i> horse;	
	Clariodus zit held his sadill still,	
	The <i>vther</i> raise with force and eiger will;	
	Clariodus discendit from his steid,	
	And to this knicht hardilie he 3eid;	30
f. 22 ^v	They met with awfull swords scharpe of steill	

Thir knights ryding towardis thair contrie This heading is separated into two lines in the MS, as follows:

Thir knights ryding toward
is thair contrie

Due to the amount of space taken up by the large decorated initial *t*, there was not enough room for the scribe to include the entire line here. There is also a faint outline of a sketch of a bird perching on top of the large initial *T* here, probably added by a reader.

Book II

Full cruellie, as can thair heidis feill;
 They smote at uther as bairis wode and keine,
 Or as twa rampand lyounis in thair teine,
 That in thair breists furious was, and wode; 35
 Endlang thair sydis streimit doune *the* blude.
 The rivar dymit with thair dints in ire,
 Heich from thair helmis the sparkis flew of fyre,
 Full awfull war thir knichts to behold
 With irefull straikis *quhilk* nicht not be told; 40
 Ather from from vther feirclie dang the scheild
 As als the mailzeis scatterit in the feild;
 They hew throw helme, throw habergeone, *and* plait,
 Whill that thair swordis *with* bluid war wat.
Palexis than, and **Amandur** also 45
 Was for thair eame in hearts wounder woe,
 Beholding on the michtie campioun
 Whilk was in fight else feirce as ane lyoun,
 Full mikill of bodie and alse of height,
 With gyen corpis, wounder strong and wicht; 50
 So cruell battell had thay never seine
 Thay seamit as two dragounis, wode and keine;
 Thay wint *thair* had not beine sic fighting fell
 Bot gif it had beine betwix twa feind of hell.
 This asper batell, wode and wehement, 55
 Wox tham betwine so scharpe and violent
 That long it might not indure nor lest,
 On ather syd behuifit them to rest;
 Baith akit was thair armis and thair handis,
 Thay stand abake and leanit them on thair brandis, 60
 And vp thay put thair wisouris from thair faice
 The air to take and braith for to purchas.
 When they had lang tyme them reposit thus,
 ‘We ar weill restit,’ said **Clariodus**,
 ‘Now let ws enter now to our combat.’ 65
 The vther said, ‘Be him that me creat,
 Thow may weill thinke it is aneuch to the,
 It is ane fill and sum pairt mair to me.
 3it had I never half sa mikill awe:
 I the beseike that first thow schaw me to 70
 Thy name, *that* I aske for thy knightheid,
 Againe or we to new batell proceid,
 f. 23^r This aske I only for thy nobilnes.’
 The vther said, ‘That dar I doe doubtles;
Clariodus to name men dois call me.’ 75
 The knight then inclynit law with all
 And fra his head his hewmind did wnlace;

75 call me] These words are faintly underlined in the MS, and there is also a letter which resembles an -r above the word *call*; this letter seems to have been written by the scribe as the ink and hand are the same as in the surrounding lines.

Book II

And be the poynt, his sword with humbill face
 He tuike, and to **Clariodus** he 3eid,
 Sayand, 'O flour of armis and of knichtheid, 80
 To the I 3eild me, as to the worthiest knicht
 Of all this warld, and to the gentilest wicht.'
 And vnto him anone his sword he gave,
 And said, 'My lord **Clariodus**, resave
 My manreid, for now and ever mair, 85
 I knew 3ow not, *quhilk* me repents sair.'
Clariodus him receaves sweitlie
 Into his armis, quha thankis him hear[t]fullie;
 This knicht him askit forgiuenes,
 That he of folie was sa reckles 90
 To fight with him quha rather he sould serve,
 Sayand, 'My lord, great blame I do deserve;
 I haue this long tyme leuit wickitlie;
 Of my trespas I ask God mercie,
 For throw my cruell lyfe and tyrranie 95
 Men callis me the **Felloun but Peitie**
 For **Joysa Ramose** they war wount me to call,
 The caus of this I sall 3ow tell at all.'
 He schew him furth the maner, les and more,
 Of his lady, as 3e haue hard before, 100
 Fra him how scho was revischit be ane knicht.
Clariodus all wnderstud at ryght;
Palexis had tauld him everilke deale.
 He said, 'Sir knicht, the caus I know full weill;
 It was me tauld or this quhair *that* I raid, 105
 Thairfor for3et it, sen *thair* is no remeid;
 For to make cair for it or 3it regrate,
 Alss fair ane lady 3e may have, I waite.'
 He said, 'Sir, full suith it is that 3e say,
 Bot of 3our gentilnes I 3ow pray 110
 To go with me this nicht to my ludging,
 For it is now *rycht* lait in the evining
 And far alss to ane *vthar* harberie place.'
Clariodus him glaidlie grauntit hes,
 Now togidder thir knichts went in feir 115
 Wnto this lordis castell, schnyning cleir,
 f. 23^v With courious kirknellis and gold in chainis bricht;
 Then doune they let the drawbrig fall anone
 And thay glaidlie ar to the castell gone;
 The knichts to ane chalmer thay convoy 120
 Whilk was arayit wounder pretiouslie
 With gold and silk, and arais full michtie.
 When that the supper was alredie dicht

83 gave] have

91 he] I

Book II

And all to hall went this said knicht
 Wnto **Clariodus** said in this maneir: 125
 ‘Ten prissoneris I haue with me heir,
 Whilk for 3our saik full glaidlie salbe fred.’
 And syn he gart them to the hall be led,
 And bad them say **Clariodus** that he
 Them lousit out of prisson ransoume fre, 130
 And syn anone dispuilzeit of his hate,
 Befor thir prissoneris on kneis sate
 And askit thame forgivennes, everie knicht,
 Saying he sould amend at all his micht;
 Thir wordis he said so lamentabill, 135
 The knichts wox in hearts merciabill,
 And him forgave with tender imbracing;
Clariodus with rewth to se this thing,
 The teiris ower his cheikis haillit down,
 So pitious was thair meitting and sermoune. 140
 When this was done, they all to supper went
 Of nobill cheir, quhair nought was indigent;
 Full royallie thay fure with aboundance
 Of everie thing that might do them plesance.
 In mides of this supper raise this knicht 145
 Whilk lord was of this place, and passit rycht
 Wnto ane closit, and *with* him brocht againe
 Rose water cleir, doing thir wordis saine:
 ‘I am callit the **Felloun but Pitie**,
 For all men speikis of my crueltie; 150
 Now think I to leave so wertouslie
 That my gud word sall go alss opinlie;
 Thairfor if it micht please 3our lordschipsis all,
 From thence **Le Fortoun de Amure** ze me call;
 And I forever renvnce all fellounie.’ 155
Clariodus weill wnderstud the quhy
 That he the water brocht, in coup of gold,
 Wit ane new name that he be baptisit wald;
 Whairfor the coup he held with hand on height
 And let the water fall vpon the knicht 160
 Sayand, ‘**Le Fortoun de Amouris** I the call.’
 For laughter then ilk ane did wther deife,
 Ane noyis vp raise that mirrie was to heir
 When he was baptisit on this maneir.
 When thay had soupit with mirrines and ioy 165
Clariodus to chalmer thay did convoy,
 And his two cousinges, quhilk to bed ar gone,
 Whill bricht **Phebus** on morrow com anone;

f. 24r

147 him brocht] them passit brocht

158 baptisit] paptisit

162 The scribe may have made a copying error here, since *deife* does not rhyme with *call* in the line above. Irving emends this line to read [Fra laughter then ilk ane could neer devall] (II, 164).

Rycht as **Clariodus** anone vp rose,
Le Fortoun de Amouris to his chalmer gois 170
 And with him brocht baith harneis, scheild, and speir,
 And all that ganit to ane knicht to weir,
 And tham presentit to **Clariodus**
 First helsing him, than saying to him thus:
 ‘Sir, brokin ar 3our harnes in sum part, 175
 Quhairfor I 3ow beseike with all my heart
 That 3e wald weir this harnes for my saike.’
 He thankit him and did the harnes taikie,
 And him inarmit in it lustilie;
 And eike this **Fortoune de Amours** nobillie 180
 The ten knichts revairdit on this wyse,
 With ten fair harneissis gudlie to devyse,
 And ten steidis, the best in that cuntrie;
 When thay rewairdit war on this degrie
 Thay thankit him, and tuike thair leave to wend. 185
Clariodus did on his horse aschend
 Whill it was neir awcht houris in the day,
Fortoun de Amors convoyit him the way,
 The way depairtit of thir knichts than
 Thay tuike thair leave at vther, everilke man; 190
 Ane reale rob gaue Sir **Clariodus**
 To **Fortoun de Amouris** quhen they pairtit thus,
 Ather to vther did heartlie them commend;
 Imbracing vther, then fra wther wend,
 And the ten knichts on this same maneir 195
 Thair leave hes taine hamwart went, ifeir.
Clariodus thus furth the way ryding,
 Ane messenger come in his meitting
 From fair **Meliades**, his lady deir,
 Whilk was hir awin **Warlat Bonvaleir**; 200
 He was reiosit thairof greatumlie,
 And him resavit wounder tenderlie;
 f. 24^v When he had speirit all thingis as he list,
 He tuike hir letteris and for ioy tham kist,
 And bad his cousingnis ryd sum thing befor, 205
 Whill he advysit war sum thing *with* hir wryting.
 folovis hir Letter

My best belovit knight and ioy onlie

To yow I me commend rycht heartfullie
 Abone all vther eardlie creature;

191 The scribe wrote *gaue* above the line, compressing his usual letter forms due to a lack of space.

Book II

- As I that lang thinkis abone measure. 210
 I haue sent 3ow this secreit messinger
 And varlot of my chalmer, **Bonwaleir**,
 In proper persoun with 3ow to speike [and] se,
 If 3e be blyth, that he may say to me
 That he 3ow saw, and with 3our self in spak 215
 In mikill thing, *quhilk* will me glaider make;
 Send wurd with him my knicht, I 3ow beseike,
 Of 3our estait and of 3our welfair eike;
 I bad **Palexis** me to 3ow commend,
 And eike with him ane writing wald haue send 220
 War not that alss awtentike beine his saw
 As ony dyt in letter, as 3e know,
 And for to schaw to 3ow of my estait.
 3e haue my hart all haill, 3ouris God wait;
 3e left me with no welfair, nor plisance, 225
 Bot cruell siching, sorrow, and pennance;
 Quhairfor ane thousand tymes I 3ow pray
 To wisit me in all the heast 3e may,
 For I may never be in ioy perfite
 Whill I 3ow se, the grund of my delyt, 230
 Whairfor my knicht and only paramour,
 Beseiking 3ow that freschlie for my saike
 3e hald it, seing I did it make,
 No more as now bot God that is aboue,
 Keip 3ow my knight, quhom ower all I loue. 235
- The End of the Letter
- f. 25^r When this ballet was reid be Sir **Clariodus**,
 He was in heart richt blissfull and ioyous;
 He clossit it and laid it neir his heart
 Wnder his arme, reioysing him inwart,
 Syne haistilie efter his fellowis reid, 240
 Calling to him **Bonwaleir**, and thus said;
Bonwaleir first at the King begane,
 Syne at the Queine, and tauld *that* thay war glaid;
 And syne at fair **Meliades** the maide;
 Syne of the court he tauld of everie stait, 245
 Be they had speirit all, it waxit lait,
 And fast thay raid *quhile* they com to the place
 Quhair they saw stand ane fair horse, it alleane,
 Neir by ane wode, *quhair*throw the way richt
 Thay raid full fast, for cumand was the nicht, 250
 Whair sounne thay hard unto the wode tham by
 Ane cairfull woice, lyke to ane manis cry,
 Wnto the woice they sped them haistily
 Whair that they saw ane man bundin ly;

242 A line appears to be missing below this one, as *begane* has no rhyme; Irving supplies [Of England Court the tydingis tell. And than] (II, 245).

Book II

	Twa litill duerffis was sitting him neir,	255
	Wpon his breist thair sat ane lady cleir	
	With cruell feir, and in hir hand ane knyfe,	
	Saying, 'False trator, thow sall lose thy lyfe!	
	Heir salt thow sterve, all only of my hand,	
	Me may thow not remeid nor gainstand;	260
	Fals theif, I sall me wraike on the full weill;	
	This knyfis poynt thy dowbill hart sall feill	
	And eike I sall thy heart heir carve in two,	
	Never mo thow sall begyle, nor 3it no mo!	
	Clariodus discendit from his horse rycht thair	265
	Seing this cruell lady, sa merciles fair,	
	He said, 'Madame, do never that felloun deid;	
	Have rewth and pitie, for 3our womanheid.'	
	With that he tuike hir in his armis two	
	And to hir spake fare monie wurdis mo;	270
	This lady, birning in hir crueltie,	
	With tygir mynd and attrie face to se,	
	Full tyrranlie, as feindlie coccatrice,	
	Wnto the knicht scho answerit on this wyse:	
	'Pas on and intromet 3ow not with me,	275
	For at 3our counsall think I never to be;	
f. 25 ^v	This trator salbe dead, or ellis I.'	
	He said, 'Have patience, o my fair ladie,	
	And that 3e ar ane woman haue in mynd,	
	And never to ane man be so vnkynde	280
	As him to slay, doing 3our self defame,	
	Bring everlasting reproch to 3our name.'	
	Scho said, 'I winit 3e had beine ane knicht,	
	And 3e ane preacher ar becumin richt,	
	So furth, and in sum paroch church go teache,	285
	For heir it helpis 3ow no thing to fleich;	
	He salbe deid, or I my self sall slay.'	
	And quhen Clariodus hard hir so say,	
	For lawghter vneis nicht conteine,	
	For scho was as ane lyoun als keine;	290
	And said, 'Madam, this tyme for my saike	
	3e salbe gracious, I wndertaike,	
	Gif he hes faillit, he sall to 3ow amend	
	And his offence war to me maid kend.'	
	'Sir,' scho said, 'I am this knicht's wyfe,	295
	Whom to I haue beine trew in all my lyfe,	
	And him I haue taine in adulterie	
	As falss tratour, <i>with</i> ane far worse nor I,	
	For scho is nothing in comparisoun	
	To me, nether in beawtie nor renovne;	300
	Think 3e not this ane thing impertinat,	

272 attrie] ottrie

Book II

That this false tratour, theif, and renegat,
 Defaice sould ane lady, as am I,
 Quhilk am mair nobill of genealogie
 Nor he or ony of his parentillie? 305
 Think 3e not deid he hes deservit weill?
Clariodus began to smyll a litt,
 And said, 'Lady, in him lysis all the wyt,
 Bot 3it for worschip of 3our womanheid
 3e sall haue mercie heir of his misdeid; 310
 And in tym cuming, if he to 3ow offend,
 Menteine I sall 3our quarrell, *and* defend.'
 So with fair wordis and with humbilnes
 Relaxit he this knicht that bundin was,
 And tham agreit, schortlie for to say, 315
 Syne wald his lave haue taine and went his way,
 Bot thay him prayit that nicht to remaine
 With tham; *quhilke* he grantit, the suth to saine;
 This knicht lape on behind **Clariodus**,
 f. 26^r Hym gyding hamwart, myrrie and ioyous, 320
 That so had skaipit betwix the bow and string.
Clariodus said, 'How befell this thing,
 That 3e war with this lady bundin so?'
 'The trewth,' he said, 'I sall not hyd 3ow fro;
 Scho fand me with ane woman in quyet 325
 And secreit in hir heart it buire full great,
 And never schew me ane luike of displisance;
 Whill in the wood it happinit this, perchance,
 Me to vnarme me and ly doune to sleipe,
 To quhilk scho and 3on dwerfis tuike keip, 330
 And on me semblit sleiping as I lay
 And band me thus, the suith if I 3ow say,
 And had not beine 3e come in this cace
 I had bein dead, but mercie or but grace;
 Whairfor not sufficis my wittis all 335
 3ow for to thanke, bot heir heicht I sall,
 3ouris to be for terme of all my lyfe
 That hes me succurit from my cruell wyfe.'
 So raid thay furth vnto the knichts palice
 Wher they recevit war with great solace; 340
 Anone they soupit and maid *rycht* myrrie cheir
 And syne to bedis went they all in feir.
Clariodus lay in bed him aleane,
 And quhen his cousingis sleiping war anone,
 He callit **Bonwaleir** and did him say: 345
 'Go fetch 3e me ane instrument to play
 Fra 3one ladie.' Furth went this **Bonwaleir**
 Whilk hes him brocht ane herp with strings feir,

Inke and paper he gart him bring also,
 And syne commandit him to bed to go 350
 Saying he had to do sum bissines.
 He passit furth quhen all men sleiping was,
 And enterit in ane lustie garth of flouris
 And tuike his ladyis ballet of amouris,
 And set it on ane note, plesant *and* richt sweet, 355
 And quhen it was all finischit and compleit
 He sang it with the harpe *rycht* myrrilie,
 To heir whilk was ane ioyous melodie.
 When this was donne, he begane to wryte
 Wnto his ladie, as followis the indyt. 360

f. 26^v**Clariodus** Letter to his Lady**L**odstar of loue *and* lampe of lustiheid,

Blossome of beautie, and rose of gudliheid,
 Illustar lillie, and leime of my delyt,
 To 3ow the fairest flour of collour quhyt
 I me *commend* ane hundreth thowsand syis, 365
 Whom in my daith, my lyfe, and confort lyis,
 3ow thanking ofter nor I can heir report
 Of 3our fresch ballat of plesance *and* comfort;
 Of 3our tender wryting so winder sweet,
 Whilk for to heir reiosis all my spreit; 370
Amandure and **Palexis** baith ifeir
 Into the court I send with **Bonvaleir**,
 And with no wicht I will discoverit be
 My hearts lady, whill that I 3ow se;
 And speciallie, madam, I 3ow requyre 375
 If 3e will doe ocht for my desyre;
 The postrum of 3our garth 3e gar vnclose,
 To be thair this nicht is my purpose,
 The tent hour, withouttin ony dread,
 To speike at lasour with 3our ladyheid, 380
 Whom God in gud prosperitie conserve,
 And in honour quhidder I lif or sterve.
 Endis his Letter

When endit had **Clariodus** this thing,
 To bed he 3eid, without tarying;
 At morne he hard ane mese with gud intent, 385
 Syn to the lord that awcht the paleice he went
 And quyetlie thir wordis said him to:

Lodstar of love *and* lampe of lustiheid The scribe initially missed out the *-t* in *lodstar*, writing it above the line later.

375 The scribe initially wrote *desyre*, then erased this and replaced it with *require*.

Endis his Letter The scribe has inserted *his* above the line.

383 The scribe inserted *this* above the line.

	'For secreit materis that I have adoe, I wald ane chalmer at 3ow borrow heir Whill that my bissines compleitit ware.'	390
	The lord answerit and said, 'Not ane only, Bot all my chalmeris, houss and harberie; Or then I war wyld wode, or out of mynd, Considdering 3e haue beine to me sa kynd.'	
	He thankit him; syne to his chalmer went Saying to thame, 'Lo, this is my intent: To pas to Denmark I haue maid ane wow	395
f. 27 ^r	The caus <i>quhair</i> of I will not schaw as now; Perchance heirefter 3e may haue witting. 3e two sall pas in Ingland to the King, And schaw to him that I am hail and feir And of my iurnay on this maneir, Me recommending on most humbill wyse To hir and eik vnto the court ower all; And quhen I may haue lasour cum I sall.'	400
	Heiring this taill, thir knichts war full wo Bot for his great displeasour dread they so; No thing thay said, bot <i>rycht</i> at his command, They wald obey withoutin mair demand.	
	Then efter callit he on Bonvaleir Saying, 'Commend me to my lady deir, And vnto hir 3e say that in schort space I thinke to se hir fair and gudlie face. Geiue hir this letter in ane taikining That I fair weill.' And so, at thair depairting,	410
	Fyfte florings of gold he gaue him thair And then Bonwaleir tuike leave to fair. His counsignis tuik thair leave with imbracing, And in Palexis ' hand he did in thring Ane rich flour of lustie diamond	415
	The quhilke bricht was and illuminat; And him commandit in secreit wayes That he sould geiue it to Meliades .	420
	Bonvaleir and thir nobill knichts two Thair leave hes taine, hamwart for to go, Thir knichts two did on thair horse ascend And Bonvaleir hamwart with them wend.	425
	Thir knichts with this war to Bonwaleir In thair woyag so softlie can them steir; Whill they com neir the cuntrie of Ingland Bonwaleir , to thir knichts inclynand, Said: 'I wald ryd before, war it 3our will,' Thir knichts baith consentit him till. Bonwaleir haistit him on sike wyse,	430

402 An asterisk appears to the right of this line, on the very edge of the page.

That in schort tyme into the toune he hyis 435
 As for that tyme *quhair* lugit was the King.
 Anone also he changit his clothing,
 As he had not beine fra hame nor absent.
 Rycht soune vnto **Meliades** he went,
 And fand hir in hir wairdrope quyetlie 440
 f. 27^v Playand on ane hearpe, *rycht* mirrilie;
 And quhen scho of **Bonwaleir** had ane sicht,
 Great[lie] reiosit was this lady bricht,
 And haistilie scho speirit of his tyding.
 And then **Bonwaleir**, on his kneis sitting, 445
 Said: 'Gud tyding I have to 3ow, madame;
Clariodus, the knicht of mekle fame,
 Commending him vnto 3our ladieheid,
 And bad me say wnto 3ow, but dread,
 That in schort tyme he sould 3our beawtie see, 450
 And heir ar letteris that he drectit me
 And bad me to 3our Henes them present.'
 Scho them resaut than incontinent
 And rede. Bot quhen scho had witting
 Of all his trysting and of his cuming, 455
 Thairfor scho tuike sik comfort and plesance,
 Scho thocht hir heart for ioy begouth to dance.
 Then said to **Bonvaleir**, 'I haue seine
 3our letteris, *quhilk* sum centensis dois conteine:
 Within few dayis that **Clariodus** 460
 Salbe in this cuntrie, heir with ws.'
Bonwaler said, 'Madame, sa traist 3e me,
 That he sall cum quhen he may readie be.
 He me rewairdit sa michtilie,
 And alss hes gevin me of gold sa larglie 465
 That I sall rich man be for ever moir;
 I 3ow requyre that 3e him thanke, thairfore.'
 'I sall him thanke,' scho said, 'at his cuming,
 For 3e haue donne 3our pairt in everie thing;
 Go furth and fetch me **Romaryn** alswyth.' 470
 At hir command scho com with wisage blyth,
 And said, 'Madam, with me *quhat* war 3our will?'
 'Tydings,' scho said, 'I have to tell 3ow till:
 The nobill and worthie **Clariodus**, my knicht,
 Salbe heir, God willing, *with* ws this nicht.' 475
Romaryn answeirit and said, 'God me saue!
 Those beine the tydandis fainest I wald haue.'
 'This nicht he cumis,' said **Meliades**,
 'At ten houris, but dread, on this wayis:
 In at the gardine postrum thinkis he 480
 All priuilie to have his entrie;

	Quhairfor I pray that 3e the postrum keip So that the tyme we not sleip.'	
f. 28 ^r	Romaryn said, 'Madame, not this onlie To keip the postrum, bot I readilie Wald go for 3ow to the warldis end To bring to purpose quhilk 3e two pretend; Considdering that bot willanie or blame 3our loue to the inccessing of 3our fame. My part I sall so weill doe to 3ow baith That it sall never returne to 3ow no skaith.' Thir two as now thay spake no more For persauing; Meliades thairfore Wnto hir ladies went hir to disport, Fulfillit with all glaidnes and <i>comfort</i> . To court then cuming was Palexis And Amandour , <i>quhilk with</i> all bissines Went to the King; quaha full tenderlie Speirit at Clariodus , and quhy That he not cam. And they have answeir maid, Saying, 'This is the caus of his abaid: He man in Denmark pass for causis feir, Bot he will speid him hame sounne to be heir. He bad ws that we sould him recommend Wnto 3our Grace, on quhom he will depend, Abone all princes abone the firmament.' The nobill King in heart was not content That cuming was not 3it Clariodus ; And baith his cousings cum him fra thus. He speirit at them vther tydings new, And thay him plainlie all the maner schew Of all the iusting and the tornament Of Spaine , and how the praise and loving went All onlie with Clariodus and no mo; And word be word they tauld him also How that he manfullie winquist the lyoun, And all the cace they tauld with lang sermoune; And how that withe the Felloun but Petie He faught and gart him leave his crueltye; And quhen the King this hard, for great ferlie He blissit him, and said, 'I trow sweithlie That sic ane knicht be not in all the world as he Of strenth and nurtur and magnanimitie.' Thir wordis said the King, and bad them go Vnto the Queine, and to hir tell also	485 490 495 500 505 510 515 520 525
f. 28 ^v	The ferlie thing quhilk wnto him they schew; To quhom they went anone, and did salew	

482 postrum] postrumm

520 The scribe erased *pitie* at the end of the line, replacing it with *ferlie*.

Hir nobilnes; and scho maid them to go
 With hir vnto ane garding to and fro,
 Whill they had tauld hir all the circumstance 530
 And word be word without dissimulanc[e];
 Quhilk was to hir ane thing maist mervellous,
 How that he nicht acheive sic acts perrellous.
 Sir **Amandour** went walking with the Qu[e]ine,
 And Sir **Palexis** with the ladie scheine, 535
 And said, 'Madame, **Clariodus** the knicht
 Oft him commendis vnto 3our bewtie bricht
 And sendis to 3ow this flour of diament,
 Saying with few dayis in verament
 He sall 3ow se.' Then said **Meliades**: 540
 'Sa lang from ws he bydis on sik wyse,
 I trow the plesance of his awin cuntrie
 Sall gar this land *with* him forgettin be.'
Palexis for to blind scho said this thing,
 For he nocht wist of **Bonwaleiris** wryting. 545
Palexis said, 'For suith, madam, I trow
 He had rather die than forgottin 3ow.'
 Uneis scho nicht from lawghter then containe
 And thocht that he knew litill them betwine;
 Bot weill scho did consider his lawtie, 550
 For to his eame ane gud parte keipit he.
 Be this was said, the night aprochit neir,
 The King then dressit him to his suppeir,
 For ioy that cuming war thir knichts; he
 Sent for the Queine and ladies of beawtie 555
 To soup *with* them that night into the hall.
 The coursis com *with* trumpits sound royall;
 Rycht nobill cheir they had with aboundance,
 Of dilicate meits and wynis of plesance.
 When they had soupit and ch[e]irit nobillie, 560
 And efter supper dansit mirrilie,
 With ioyous play anone and gud disport,
 The Queine vnto hir chalmer went at schort,
 And with hir went **Meliades** the bricht,
 f. 29^r Wha ay thocht on the cuming of hir knicht. 565
 And quhen it did aproch neir the hour,
 Scho said vnto the ladyis of hir boure,
 That scho was evill disposit and wald ly
 Into hir wairdrop that nicht quyetlie.
 Hir ladyes hir convoyit to the doure 570
 Quhilk **Romaryn** closit efter hir fure;
 This lady langer thocht this nicht, perfay,
 Nor scho did befor had thocht ane moneth day,
 Whairfor scho gart **Romarene** go full oft

566 The scribe erased *nicht*, replacing it with *hour*.

	To hir postrum, and set hir paissis soft	575
	That naine sould hir heir, so oft scho past;	
	Whill that scho fand him standing at the last.	
	Then scho vndid the port full bissilie	
	And syn kneillit to him full bissilie	
	Sayand, 'My lord, 3e ar full welcum heir.'	580
	He said, 'Grandmercie!' with ane knichtlie cheir,	
	Bot he wald not hir kiss q[u]hill he had seine	
	His awin lady, quhilk he awowit beine;	
	When scho the 3et had closit sikerlie,	
	They com togidder befor this 3oung ladie;	585
	When he hir saw, he sat doun on his knie,	
	Bot ane long tyme ane word not micht he;	
	Nor 3it this lady, for ower great comforting.	
	Full war thair hearts of blisfull reiosing;	
	Overcum they war with loue in everie syd,	590
	Whilk in thair breists war so multiplied	
	That they abaisit lang was in this wyse.	
	And vnto him first spake Meliades :	
	'Welcum, my knicht! Welcum, my sufficence!	
	Welcum, my warldis joy and hail plesance!	595
	Welcum, my heart's loue, Clariodus ,	
	Whais long absence hes beine to me noyous!'	
	Then answeirit he and said full courteslie:	
	'My hearts ladie and my ioy onlie,	
	How haue 3e fairne sen our last depairting?'	600
	'Now fair I weill,' quod scho, 'in everie thing	
	Sen 3e ar cum, the caus of my weilfair.'	
	With that scho strenthit him in hir armis thair,	
	And he also did hir softlie imbrace	
f. 29 ^v	And kyssit vther of[t] into that place.	605
	This knicht then besyd hir, doun scho sat	
	Wpoun ane couchoun of rich weluat,	
	Speikand syne of diuers materis of plesance,	
	Belonging vnto loue's observance.	
	'My paramour,' said fair Meliades ,	610
	'To me it is reveallit in secreit wyse	
	That 3e sould haue beine wadit into Spaine ;	
	This ielusie did hote in me remaine;	
	For ever great loue, as it dois oft befall,	
	Hot ielusie ower loue dois dwell at all.'	615
	Clariodus said, 'Madam, be not adred,	
	Quhen that the King of Bethingham sall 3ow wed,	
	The King of Spanis sister sall me haue,	
	And that salbe rycht suith, sa god me save!'	
	And suith it was; of Bethingam the King	620
	And hir freindis had spokin of hir wadding;	

615 ower loue dois dwell at all] ower loue dois dwell ower loue at all

Book II

Quhairfor scho leuch and said '3e know 3our sell;
 All is not trew that everie man dois tell.'
 Amongis them thus mirrilie they sporte
 They thocht the night to tham was all to schort. 625
Clariodus said, 'I haue ane interpryse
 To do in armis; *quhair*for 3e mon devyse
 What cullour I sall weir, for if that I
 Be into reid, then sall I werily
 Be known to all the court, in everie steid, 630
 For wait 3e weill *that* long I wore the reid.'
 Then said **Meliades** in this maneir:
 'Now it is Mayis moneth, fair and cheir,
 Wharfor, according to the seasoun scheine,
 Convenient war that 3e sould weir the greine.' 635
Clariodus hir thankit courteslie
 Of hir cullour, and said, 'Madame, glaidlie
 Of 3our command that cullour I sall vse
 For saike of 3ow, and no man to refuse,
 In tournament, in peace, nor 3it in weir, 640
 Als long as I 3our gudlie cullour beir.'
 Ane chaine of gold scho gave him, lang and small,
 With loue knots that cassin war ower all,
 And bad that he sould weir it for hir saike
 Abone his geir, *quhilk* he did wndertake; 645
 And he hir gaue ane lustie braslet
 f. 30^r All wrocht with gold and pretious stonis set,
 And for his saike he prayit hir to weir it.
 The day aprocht, *quhair*of they war effeirit;
Romaryn said, 'It wil be day alsweith,' 650
 And thairof war thir lovers nothing blyth;
 They tuike thair leave at vther's imbracing
 With pitious *wirdis* and with kissing,
 With sorrowfull sighing, and with tirie face,
 Into *thair* myndis thinking oft, 'Alleace!' 655
 That ever thay sould depairt so suddantlie;
 Assuring vthers with aithes sikerlie
 Trewth and gud loue for ever more to lest.
 Depairting syne, with hearts sore opprest,
 To the postrum went **Clariodus** 660
 With sichis sad and heart dolorus;
 Whom convoyit the lady **Romaryn**,
 And at the postrum did to him inclyne,
 Whom at he tuike his leave richt courteslie,
 And thankit hir baith oft and heartfullie 665
 Of all hir secreit service doune before,
 Sayand he sould think on it ever more.
 Then stikit scho the postrum privilie
 And to hir ladie com vp haistilie;
 Whair scho hir fand makand ane pitious mone, 670

Hir gudlie face with tearis all wobegone,
 For sorow of the suddane depairting
 Of him quhom that scho louit ower all thing.
 Bot **Romaryn** did comfort hir so fast,
 Whill to hir scho bounit at the last, 675
 Whair scho lay waiking and thinking on hir knicht,
 Whill **Phebus** schynit in hir chalmer bricht.
 And then scho raise, and hir arayit anone,
 And with hir ladies to the Queine is gone.

Clariodus, or that sun vp schyne, 680

Was at the forsaid knicht's place againe,
 The portar trowit, for he was ane waliand knicht,
 He had beine seikand eventures all nicht;
 To bed he went and sleipit *quhile* it was day,
 And syne he raise and sounne did him aray. 685
 When he to God had prayit devotlie
 And dynit eik, he said full courteslie
 Wnto the lord: 'Len me ane servitour,
 That can ane erand doe with bissie cure.'
 The lord him grantit hes *rycht* heartfully, 690
 And callit on ane servand neir him by;
 And him betaucht, saying: '3e sall resaue
 This 3our man, quhilk I in dewtie haue,
 For he is secreit, wyse, and trew in all,
 Whairfor to name we **Diligence** him call; 695
 He sall 3our warlot be, withouttin dreid,
 If 3e him list, for tearme of lyfe poseid.'
Clariodus him thankit reverentlie;
 This **Diligence** he hes sent haistilie 700
 For diverse things that was *convenient*,
 For him to weir into tornament;
 And baid him alss ane browderer him bring,
 And eike ane armurar that was cuning,
 And diverse silkis, baith greine and *vther* hew;
 This **Diligens** full weill the wa[re]s knew; 705
 He tuike the mony and went on his erand,
 And everilke thing, *rycht* as he did *command*;
 He furnischit hes, and bocht into schort space;
 And brocht with him the workmen to the place
 Whair that he bade. And then **Clariodus** 710
 Went to the lord againe and said him thus:
 'Sir, ane maister of worke mon 3e be,
 Heirefterwart as 3e wald, sir, charg me;
 Gar put 3on workmen in sum quyet hous,
 And se that they be werie labouris, 715

Book II

	Whill thay haue maid ane harnes fair <i>and</i> sure	
	And bid that they with greine satine it cure	
	Of Tutabone , weill all broderit <i>with</i> the floure,	
	For 3onder cumin is ane good broderer;	
	My vther harnes they may as patrour taik	720
	And thay thairby the meitter sall it make.'	
	The knight all vndertuik with diligence,	
	Bot he him self wald not cum in presence	
	Of tham that maid his harnes, dread that they	
	Sould him reveale againe in the tornay.	725
	He gart them also make gounis of satine greine	
	For men and wemen, gudlie for to seine,	
	The warlots of the place he gart aray	
	Of satine greine, all of ane levaray,	
f. 31 ^r	Imbrowderit with the flour of Tutabon	730
	So that he left not vnerwairdit one.	
	Clariodus sex wirginis, fair to seine,	
	Gart all be clothit into satine greine;	
	The 3oungest he gart aray hir lustilie	
	With gold and stonis winder plesandlie;	735
	Abone hir tressit hair of delyte	
	Was set ane chaplet, all of pearlis quhyt,	
	And sex squyers he hes gart cleath also	
	In greine satine, <i>with</i> this madin to go	
	Wnto the King. [He] teachit hir parqueir	740
	What scho sould say, as efter 3e sall heir.	
	This madine richt to Windischore is went	
	Wher that the King as than was resident,	
	And lichtit at the palice 3et adoune,	
	Whair monie men, <i>rycht</i> gudlie of renoune,	745
	Four awfull boaris was to the King present;	
	Great prease of pepill com them to behold.	
	This damsell, bot of fyftine 3eiris old,	
	Went throw the preise will scho com to the King	
	Whair kneillit doune this gudlie madine bening;	750
	And first scho helsit him, and syne the Queine,	
	And then Meliades , the lustie ladie scheine,	
	Syne with he voice scho said before them all:	
	'Thir wordis that rehease to 3ow I sall;	
	King Philipon , vnto 3our excellence	755
	The Grein Knicht hes me sent with reverence,	
	The quhilk plainlie <i>commandis</i> me to say	
	Ane tornay set is for ane moneth day;	
	Be him, bot heir ane litill 3ow besyde:	
	Gif ony knicht that dois with 3ow abyde	760
	Will him assay, he sall resaut be	

738 he hes] hes hes

746 A line seems to be missing here since *present* at the end of the line is not part of a couplet. Irving supplies the following line: [With quhilk his Knichts sould fight incontinent] (II, 752).

In iusting, for those dayes thinkis he
 Them to assay, if thay will cum him till,
 And he that is win sall be at the will
 Of him that straike him doun, but let, 765
 To *quhat* prissoun he will him in set;
 The Grein Knicht beiris the flour of **Tutabon**
 Wha will assay, let him cum on anone,
 To **Ioyous Mason**, not far 3ow fro,
 Four myllis of space it is, and no mo; 770
 The lord of it, Sir **Pennent**, hecht dreidles
 Of **La Carere**, ane knicht of worthines.'
 f. 31^v When scho had said thir wordis oppinlie
 The King and all the court had great ferlie
 Of hir languag, that scho sa 3oung of age 775
 So nobillie compleitit had hir message;
 Among the rout great prease was hir to se
 So weill arayit, and of so great bewtie.
 The King said, 'Lady, I haue great ioy to heir
 3our speache pronuncit *with* womanlie maneir, 780
 And for to se 3our bewtie maist bening;
 3our port, 3our cheir, 3our speach and gud having;
 3ow and 3our gyding greatlie I commend,
 And eik the Greine Knicht, that 3ow heir send,
 We ar to him beholdin in great maneir 785
 That hes ws send so gracious ane messinger;
 If that 3e pleis, ane *quhile* 3e sall abyd,
 Whill I speik with thir knichts me besyd
 Syn 3e sall answeir haue, and *that* anone.'
 He with his knichts ar to counsall gone; 790
 They war content *and* blyth, everie knicht,
 Consenting at thair power and thair micht
 To mak them redie to the turnement,
 Whairon acordit thay with ane consent.
 Befor the King sat doune ane knicht, 795
 Sir **Broun de la Mere**, hardie and wicht,
 And askit thair that he the formest day
 To iust micht *enter* in the said tornay;
 The King him grantit and syne returnit sweith
 Wnto this wirgine, so bening and blyth, 800
 Saying to the fair madine: 'To the Greine Knicht say
 He salbe seruit all out ane moneth day
 At his disyre, *and* thanke him hartfullie,
 That hes ws chargit so honorabillie
 Wnto so nobill ane act and fair disport.' 805
 Then he delyuerit hes this madine at schort;
 At *quhais* passing, into rememberance,
 Ane diamond he gaue hir of plesance,
 The *quhilke* scho did resauue *with* humbill cheir,
 And thankit him vpon ane fair maneir. 810

Book II

This lustie madine, returning haistilie
 Hir squyers ryding lustilie hir by
 Syn to **Clariodus** did hir dres
 And tauld him the maner, mair and les,
 f. 32^r How all the court had ioy of hir cuming, 815
 And how scho was delyuerit with the King,
 And how that hir beheld **Meliades**
 Quhilk was the rose of everie lustines
 Abone mesour; commending the bewtie
 Of hir that was so angill lyke to see; 820
 And suith it was, that ilk **Meliades**
 Beheld hir with all cure and bissines,
 For weill scho wist *quhair*fra scho was send
 The mair scho did vnto the madine atend.
 Quhen scho had tauld him all the remanent 825
Clariodus vnto *Sir Pennent* went
 And said, '3e mon ane chalmer gar provide
 That is of herberie, mekill roume and wyde,
 And gar aray it lustilie and fair,
 Perchance in it sum strangers sall repair.' 830
 When this was said, **Clariodus** furth went
 And twa paviliouns lustilie gart vp stent,
 Of greine silk wrocht, and in ane large plaine
 Ane flicht schot syndrie, the suith if I sould saine;
 With silkin roppis also of the samine hew, 835
 And for himself, *quhair* of the bricht gold new,
 Inbrowderit was the flour of **Tutabone**;
 For his companioun the vther was anone.
 Within thir twa was ordanit everie thing
 That langit vnto tornay or iusting. 840
 Be all was put to poynt *and* put dune at *rycht*,
 The day was gone *and* cuming was the night;
Clariodus his bodie did dewaist,
 Syne to his bodie he did him to rest.
 The mirrie day displaying in the morrow 845
 The glaid *foullis*, devoid of nicht's sorow,
 With sugarit nots making ane mirrie sound
 Againis bricht **Phebus**' blyth assentioun;
 Whilk with his asour beamis of delyt
 Oppinit on bread the tender blomes quhyt, 850
 Doing the blossommes breke in the spray,
 And everilk bank in grein dois him aray.
Clariodus, the flour of **Mars**, his knichts
 Full lustilie into is *weidis* he dichts;
 With knichtlie cheir *and* curage leoneine 855
 Thinking or **Phebus** in the wast declyne,
 f. 32^v That he sould for his souerane ladyis saike
 With speir in hand ane manlie counter make.
 When he ane mess had hard and taine disiune,

Book II

	He gart foure gudlie squyeris enter soun	860
	Into the knichts pailzeon, and that anone	
	Sould with him iust; to serue him thay ar gone.	
	Syne ordanit he two wirginis that war cleir	
	By the renzeis to leid his awin courseir;	
	The ladie of the place his helme did beir,	865
	Hir following foure fresch wirginis of effeir;	
	The lord himself to serue him of his lance;	
	His four squyers vpon the samine wyse	
	War all in greine maist gudlie to devyse.	
	Then to his pailzeoun went he spidilie	870
	Inearmit at all poynts full richlie,	
	On his companioun, thair abyding still,	
	He had with him baith trumpit and clarion chill,	
	Garring await if they saw ony knicht	
	Cum from the King's court, inarmit bricht.	875
	And be it was of the day houris ten	
	Againis the sune ane knicht cumand, <i>thai ken</i> ,	
	Lucent as lampe, <i>and</i> leming in his weid,	
	With lance in hand vpon ane snaw quhyt steid;	
	Two knichts him convoyit nobilly	880
	And gud Sir Amandur raid him by,	
	And vther fyve him for to serve at all;	
	He seimit feirce and strong as ony wall.	
	When he aprochit neir the pailzeoun	
	The four squyers, with <i>rycht</i> beinig sermoun,	885
	Recevit him and offerit him entrie,	
	And prayit him to licht thair; bot he	
	Wald not licht doune, bot <i>thankis</i> to them gold.	
	Anone quhen this Clariodus can behold	
	Alss swift as falcoun he sprang vpon his steid,	890
	As glorious angill schyning in his weid	
	Fret full of stonis, rarious <i>and</i> licht,	
	All browderit with gold depaintit full bricht	
	Out throw the greine, gudlie to decerne,	
	Whair ilk gilt mailze glemit as ane starne;	895
	And for the lady had his helme to beir	
	Ane falss wisar for kening he did weir.	
	Hir ladies all, as ze haue hard me say,	
f. 33 ^r	Convoyit him furth all into greine aray.	
	When that Sir Broun and his fellowis beheld	900
	The Greine Knicht cum so nobillie to the feild,	
	Wnto his feiris he said that stude him by:	
	'3one is the knichtliest sicht aluterly	
	And the most gudlie <i>that</i> ever I saw <i>with ey</i> ;	
	And so said all the rest of his meinze.	905

862 thay] that

878 Lucent] intent

Book II

Clariodus threw on his helme anone,
 Sir **Pennent** *with* his spear is to him gone;
 The trumpits blew and heraldis cryit all,
 The menstrellis playit with gle angelicall;
 Thir knicht[s], as two lampis leming licht, 910
 Of aureat splendor schynit as stonis bricht;
 They smot thair steidis with spuris hardelie
 And ran togidder wonder feirclie,
 Whill that thair schaftis, scharp and squaire,
 Flew all in pieces abone them in the aire; 915
 They tuike new speirris and ran togidder in feir;
 Full knichtlie com thir men of armis cleir
 Girdand so fast, as ane firflochtis glance;
 Sir **Broun** on **Clariodus** brake his lance,
 And he him hit againe *with* sike force 920
 That he ane spear lenth strake him fra his hors.
 The Greine Knicht thene returnit to his tent;
 Four gudlie squyeris to Sir **Broun** ar went
 Sayand, 'Sir knicht, the cunand weill 3e know:
 3e mon to prisson *with* on ane law.' 925
 Sir **Broun** answeirit and said, 'Richt weill
 3ouyr willis I sall obey, everilk deill.'
 They led him to ane prisson of plesance
 Be the Greine Knicht's nobill ordinance,
 Quhilk chalmer was arayit nobillie 930
 With clothes of gold and arais full michtie.
 The knicht said: '3e most heir abyd
 Whill we vnto our lord the Greine Knicht ryd.'
 The squyeris com vnto **Clariodus**
 Quhilk was hame rydand, mirrie and ioyous, 935
 Toward the place of Sir Pennent the knicht;
 f. 33^v And at the gettis, quhen he did alicht,
 They tauld to him all the maner cleir
 How they demainit had the prissonair.
Clariodus vnto his chalmer went 940
 And him enearmit thair incontinent,
 Then hes he for Sir **Pennent** sent belyve,
 Sayand, 'Sir knicht, 3e pas, and eike 3our wyfe,
 And take with 3ow the sex wirginis in hy,
 With other squyers in 3our companie, 945
 And with Sir **Broun** 3e soupe and make 3ow blythe.'
 Sir **Pennent** said, 'It salbe doune alsweith.'
 The knicht furth went as he commandit was,
 With all the forsaidis ladyes more and les,
 And gart bring furth with them baith ches *and* tabill, 950
 And instruments that war delectabill,

936 Pennent] tennent

Book II

With herp and lute, and instruments for to play,
 And in this chalmer put in gud aray.
 They enterit sone and said on this maneir:
 'Sir, the Greine Knicht hes sent ws to 3ow heir 955
 To do 3ow plesance and hold 3ow companie.'
 Sir **Broun** answeirit *and* said, 'I traist gif I
 Haue no worse prissoun nor this, I sall not pleine;
 And so to tell the trewth and not to feine,
 The fairest man of armis and the best, 960
 Is the Greine Knicht, and the seimliest
 That leiues now, I trow, vnder the sone;
 He seimis nocht lichtlie to be wine.'
 Sir **Pennent** said, 'And he is thair withall
 The gentilest and the most liberall 965
 That ever I knew in the dayis of my lyfe;
 None lawlier in world is borne of wyfe.'
 When they had soupit *and* fairne rycht reallie,
 Sir **Pennent** twik his leieue rycht humbillie,
 And left with him four squyeris *that* war wyse 970
 In all his deidis to do him service.
 When cum was to court Sir **Amandoure**
 To heir his tydingis the King had great langour,
 f. 34^r And bad him schaw as he had hard *and* seine;
 And he him tauld the weritie all cleine 975
 Richt as it was, dissimuling in no thing,
 Of *quhilk* rehearse great mervell had the King;
 To **Amandur** saying, halfe as it war in play:
 'Be of gude curag; the morne 3e mon assay!'
Amander said: 'Availl quhat may availl, 980
 How ever it be, the game I sall assaill.'
 The nicht passit; the morrow com alsuith,
 Sir **Amandur**, sa sone as day could kyth,
 Inarmit him and in the close discendit,
 And fand awcht squyers *that* on him dependit; 985
 With Sir **Palexis** and wther knichts two.
 Sueith at the King he tuike his leave to go,
 And raid furth to the place of iusting.
 When the Greine Knicht had of him persauing
 He come furth, cleir enarmit vnder scheild, 990
 Convoyit with his ladyis in the feild
 Whom on **Palexis** had great ioy to behold,
 And said, 'My brother **Amandur**, be bold,
 For 3ow befor 3e haue also fair ane knicht
 As ever was cled in helme or birnie bricht.' 995
 When thay war redie on ather syd,
 Full manlie can *thai* to vther ryd;

952 The first comma in this line is scribal.

967 Scribal erasure: *lyfe* replaced with *wyfe*.

Book II

They smot thair steidis with spurris haistilie
 And ran togidder wounder ferselie
 That baith thair speiris abone them flew asunder 1000
 And baith thair steidis did backward founder.
 Thair squyers did them serue with speiris new
 And thay anone raid vtheris to persew;
 Whill all to-fruschit thair lansis in the feild
 That all men merveillit that about beheld. 1005
Palexis said, 'Gif that **Clariodus**
 War in the land, quhilk is vnkend to ws,
 I wald say surlie the Greine Knicht war he;
 He is so lyke to him in all degree.'
 They ran at vther sa, without ho, 1010
 Whill sevin speiris brokine war in two;
 Weill knew **Clariodus** be his valoure
 He was his cousing, nobill **Amandure**,
 And blyth was that he into him fand
 Sic strenth, *and* micht, *and* deidis waliand, 1015
 f. 34^v Both great and strong, and in ane knichtlie feir;
 He drave at him with sik ane feirfull micht
 All to the aird he drave baith horse and knicht,
 With sike ane force that all that was about
 Wint that he had beine dead, without doubt. 1020
 The Greine Knicht raid richt vnto his tent,
 The squyeris to **Sir Amandur** ar went
 And speirit if he was hurt; *and* he said, 'Nay,'
 Bot he ane litill fruschit was, perfey.
 This **Amandur** was to prissune led, 1025
 Whairof **Sir Broun** was wounder blyth and glaid,
 And said, 'Welcum, gentill **Amandur**,
 That sik compassioun hes on 3our nichbour
 That 3e wichschafe to cum and visit me!'
 Then smyling said **Sir Amandur**, 'Pardie; 1030
 3e neid me not to thanke so greattumly
 For 3ow to wisit againis my will com I;
 I ryd heir that we tak no grevance,
 For of this iusting cum the vterance
 I traist that we sall get mo companie 1035
 Or than I ame dissavit, verilie.'
Clariodus pass to his ludging
 And him vnarmit, but tarying,
 And bad **Sir Pennent** tak his ladie bricht
 With all hir madinis and go vnto the knicht, 1040
 And make him cheir and companie weill more,
 Nor to the vther knicht was donne before.
 And they so did, with thair cure and micht,
 He wantit nocht perteinit to ane knicht.
Palexis past *and* shew wnto the King 1045
 As 3e haue hard, and fein3et in no thing;

Book II

The King studiit, and had great ferlie
 Of the Greine Knicht *and* of his chevalrie;
 Thus quhen that **Amandour** was strikin doun
 That was ay praissit of sic renoune 1050
 Abaisit was this nobill King, and said
 Wnto **Palexis**: '3on Grein Knicht sall degraid
 f. 35^r Our knichts all; bot 3e remeid ws fynd,
 Whairfor 3e sall no langer duell behind;
 For ay the mair we vinqvist be, 1055
 The mair degraidis it our honestie,
 3e ar our comfort nixt **Clariodus**
 Whilk absent is in this great neid from ws.'
 'Sir,' said the nobill and worthie **Palexis**,
 'I sall againis the Grein Knicht me adres, 1060
 Altho he war ane infernall creatour,
 I dar my bodie againis him aventour,
 Whidder that fortoun be my freind or fa
 Thair sall no dreidour bandis me him fro,
 Altho he straik me doun, I haue no schame, 1065
 For knichts that ar alss worthie of name
 Befor his speir poynt hes lyine full law,
 What fault war it, thocht with my feiris I saw?'
 At morne, as **Phebus** markit vp his face,
Palexis did his harneis on him brace, 1070
 And him inarmit surlie, close and ioynt;
 When that he was all readie and at poynt
 With him Sir **Gilgam de la Forrest** raid,
 Wnto the feild he dressit, but abaid;
Richard de Maianis, with vther squyers mo, 1075
 Thus all on front vnto the feild thay go;
 And quhen he com vnto the first pailzeoun,
 The foure squyers to meit him maid tham boune
 And him resaut wonder thankfullie,
 And treitit him richt fair and honorabillie. 1080
 He thankit them, *and* wald not with them licht
 Bot hovit still, abyding the Greine Knicht;
 Soune this was tauld wnto **Clariodus**
 Quhilk war was of his cousing cumand thus;
 For weill he knew that he was **Palexis** 1085
 Ane knicht full great of feame and worthines,
 Brother vnto his cousing **Amandur**
 That walian was for to mainteine ane stour,
 And was in armis his awin fellow deir,
 Whom he ever louit weill in all maneir, 1090
 And he againe him louit over all thing,
 Thocht then he had of him no knowleging.

1052 sall degraid] sall 3ow degraid

1058 Whilk absent is in this great neid from ws] Whilk absent is from [illegible erased word] in this great neid from ws

Book II

- f. 35^v The Greine Knicht assendit on his steid,
 Bricht as **Appollo** schyning in his weid; 1095
 His lady him convoyit on ane space,
 Wpon his heid he did his bricht helme lace;
 The knicht **Sir Pennent** raucht to him a speir;
 He steirit his coursour with ane knichtlie feir.
Gylzream de la Forrest and **Richard de Maianis**
 When they beheld his knichtlie governance 1100
 Thay said anone to nobill **Palexis**:
 ‘To doe thy devore *with* courage the adrese;
 For of this wyde warld aluterlie
 3onder ryd the flour of chevalrie;
 And who so list to se ane gudlie sicht 1105
 Let him cum furth and luike vpon 3on knicht.’
Sir Palexis, that ever was gud at neid,
 Delyuerlie he lansit furth his steid;
 Nocht better forg could dame **Natur**,
 For he was seimlie of corpis *and* statur, 1110
 Lyk to his eame the gud **Clariodus**.
 Thir two aprochit to vther thus;
 Wp gois the weirlyke sound of clariounis,
 Togidder gois thir nichtie campiounis
With speir set all sadlie into the reist; 1115
 With manlie hearts baith fordward the[y] preist
 And larg also fast as spuris could them speid,
 And thay haue met withouttin aw or dreid;
 Thair speiris flew in peices in the aire
 Whill throw the reard the cludis can all to-rare 1120
 As it had beine ane rake of thunder fell,
 The castell wall redoundit with the 3ell;
 Baith hurlit bakward *thair* steidis *with* a grone
 Whill that the noyse dinlit baith aird and staine.
 The romour raise throw all the feild about 1125
 Of the two knichts, haueing mikill doubt,
 That thay sould haue fruschit throw the steill
With the ilke dasch, bot thay recouerit weill;
 Also of new two speiris haue they hint,
 And ran togidder as ferce fyre *and* flynt 1130
 Whill that the trinschours ower thair heidis 3eid
 And fyr out followit, also reid as ony gleid.
 They restit never *quhile* they awcht speiris brake,
 So them betwine *thair* was ay rap for rap
 f. 36^r As fearce as dragounis, wood and wiolent, 1135
 Thair course had fetchit from the firmament;
 And breist for breist had met with all thair mone
 Whill with thair fetheris couerit was the plaine.

1098 Pennent] Tennent

1131 Scribal erasure: *flew* replaced by *3eid*.

Book II

So strawit was the feild thir knichts wnder
 Of fettering schafths and trinschounis brake in sunder, 1140
 That folkis all winderit, that about them hovit,
 That they *nocht* go from thair *steidis* behovit
 With the least counter thay maid that day.
 Than to himself can **Palexis** say:
 ‘Thow art no man, for be thy force I feill, 1145
 Thow art ane feind, forgit into steill,
 For never more sen I could sit on horse
 Was I so machit with no manis force.’
 The samine thing thocht **Clariodus**,
 And with ane mynd ferce *and* curagious 1150
 Ane speir he gripit, winder great and wicht,
 And with sic force he ran vpon the knicht;
 He drave him and his hors down togidder,
 If they war dead or not could no man tell quhidder;
 To grund thay ruschit with sic ane vehemence 1155
 All throw his michtie straike and wiolence,
 Bot he throw *Godis* grace full weill eschewit;
 His nobill squyeris him haistillie releuit.
 Wpon the hand he hurt was alyt
 Of quhilk, but dread, he rekit not ane myt. 1160
Clariodus returnit to his tent;
 Foure of his squyeris to **Palexis** went
 And did with him as with the vther two,
 Quhilk full glaidlie schup *with* them to go.
 Sir **Amandur** had ioy and great blythnes 1165
 Quhen that he saw his brother **Palexis**;
 Sir **Broun** was glaid also of his cuming,
 And then alsuith they fell in *commoning*
 Of the Greine Knicht and of his walour,
 His praise, bewtie, his face, *and* his figure; 1170
 Sir **Pennent** com as they war speiking thus
 Be the cuming of Sir **Clariodus**;
 With him he brocht his lady, bricht *and* scheine,
 With all the virginis freschlie cled in greine,
 f. 36^v Harping, singing, and making melodie 1175
 With ioyous sound of hevinlie menstrellie.
 Wnto **Palexis** he maid feist far mor
 Nor he did to the vther twa before;
 This ladie, quhilk was ane leich wonder gud,
 Hes stemit of **Palexis** hand the blude 1180
 And maid it to be haill in litill space
 As be the Greine Knicht scho *commandit* was;
 The *quhilke* wald haue seine **Palexis**
 And his his fellow to doe them glaidnes;

1140 The scribe added the *-r* of *brake* above the line.

1148 so machit] no machit

Book II

	Bot for discovering he wald not wend	1185
	Whill that his <i>interpryse</i> was at ane end.	
	The <i>pressoneris</i> remainis into prissoun,	
	They feill nothing of sorrow nor penance;	
	Of Pallexis went hame the companie,	
	And did the maneir plainlie sertifie	1190
	Of all the iusting, word be word,	
	Whairof the gud King thocht bot litill bourd	
	That <i>prissoneris</i> his knichts war so caught	
	Be sic ane stranger, to quhom he nothing awcht.	
	When he had hard that Palexis and his hors	1195
	War baith to grund strikin with his force,	
	He ferliet greatlie, so did the court all haill,	
	Of the Greine Knicht and of his awaill,	
	Saying gif that Clariodus in feild	
	And he alss, enarmit vnder scheidl,	1200
	The two best knichts in the warld war met.	
	The King said ‘ <i>Sir Gilzeam</i> , do 3our debt;	
	With him the morne 3our strenth 3e mone assay.’	
	Then can Gylzeam de la Forrest say:	
	‘Full litill or nocht my strenth it may awaill	1205
	Againis his nicht, quhen knichts did assaill	
	Stronger nor I, and nobiller renoune,	
	And faillit not for to be strikin doune;	
	Bot as my fellowis, 3it I sall assay	
	And sall not fail to do the best I may.’	1210
	Be he had this answeirit thus, it waxit lait,	
	And vnto <i>bedis</i> went he and law estait.	
	Gilzeam de la Forrest raise vp with the day,	
	And at the King tuike leave and went away,	
	And with his squyeris raid to Mason le Ioyous ,	1215
f. 37 ^r	Whom soune persaut <i>Sir Clariodus</i> ,	
	Quhilke smartlie hes donne af his false wisage,	
	And threw on him his helme with curage;	
	And with his michtie speir into his hand	
	He met <i>Sir Galzeam</i> fairlie on the land	1220
	And straike him from horse without delay,	
	And syne vnto his pailzeoun went his way.	
	To prissoun was he taine, <i>and that</i> anone;	
	His fellowis hamwart to the King ar went,	
	And tauld how Gilzeam soune was strikin doune	1225
	Richt as ane bairne full febill of persoun;	
	The court greatlie merwellit of this thing	
	Of the Greine Knicht was all thair comoning;	
	So to <i>and</i> fro thay spake <i>quhile</i> it was nicht,	
	And then anone to bed went everilk knicht.	1230
	Richard de Maianis nixt him did persew,	

1192 The scribe originally wrote *knight* instead of *king*, but then tried to erase the *-ht* with little success.

Book II

And nixt him *Sir Theman de la Ew*;
 Syn straike he doune *Sir Tristrame de Beamefort*
 And efter him *Sir Clarins de la Port*;
 Syne winquist he *Sir Cardron de la Conze*; 1235
 And efter him *Sir Leoport de la Gonze*
 Sa furth induring *quhile* did ane moneth lest,
 He counterit with ane knicht ay of the best,
 Whill threttie knichts he had strikin doun
 Of tham that war in court of best renoune. 1240
 On this ilk moneth, in the letter day,
 The King inquirit of ane squyer or tway
 How the last knight did him impartie;
 The Earl of **Estur** lichtit suddanlie,
 And did assend into the hall anone 1245
 Wnto the King full glaidlie is he gone;
 The King resavit him with great blythnes
 And so did all the lordis, baith mair *and* les,
 The Queine *and* all the ladies did him kis
 And him resaut with mikill blise, 1250
 As he quho for the commoun profite hail
 Exerceisand iustice had taine great trawell.
 The King him tauld, with everie circumstance,
 Of the Greine Knight the rule *and* governance,
 And all the maner as 3e hard before; 1255
 How on the morne he sould iust and no more.
 And quhan the Earle hard of this tyding
 How on the morne that it sould taik ending,
 f. 37^v So lawlie he inclynit to the King
 And besought him atoure all vther thing, 1260
 That he wald releue him of his regall micht,
 Wpon the morne to fight with the Greine Knight.
 The King was laith to grant him his asking
 For he the realme had hail in his governing,
 And thocht if [he] had beine strikin doune 1265
 That nixt himself was greatest of renowne,
 It had to his realme dishonour more
 Nor all the rest that vinqvist war before;
 Bot this he him besought so earnistlie
 That be na maner he could him it deny 1270
 Bot grantit him, and said: 'If 3e will so
 Myself with 3ow in companie sall go;
 With all my house sa, help ws *Godis* grace,
 That we may winquise vpon the letter day.'
 His houshald all commandit he that day 1275

1244 Earl] knight

1259 The scribe initially wrote *so lawlie inclynit*, but erased *inclynit*, leaving the rest of the line as *he inclynit to the king*. Interestingly, the ink used to write *so lawlie* and to make the erasure of the first *inclynit* is much darker than the rest of the ink on this folio, but the hand here is still that of the usual scribe.

Book II

- Sould redie make, the morne with him to [go]
 To **Ioyous Mason**, a litill space them fro.
 Now rest I will to speike more of the King
 Whill I say of **Clariodus** sum thing.
- Clariodus** hes gart ane varlot go 1280
 To **Windieschor**, to fetch him speiris mo;
 This warlot hard rehearsing in the toun
 How that the King at morne sould make him boune
 To se the iusting vpon the letter day;
 Whairfor he sped him hame but mair delay, 1285
 And quhen he com before **Clariodus**
 He presentit him the speiris, saying thus:
 ‘My lord, I hard rehearsing in the toune,
 The nobill King, with monie bauld barroun,
 Sall cum the morne the iusting for to se 1290
 In all his hee triumph *and* royaltie;
 The lustie Queine, and eike hir dochter fair,
 With monie ane seamlie ladie wilbe thair.
 Ane lord is cum vnto the court this nicht
 He seimes baith to be wyse *and* wicht; 1295
 The morne *quhilk* hes taine the iusting on hand,
 The governour they call him of **England**;
 The King himself he schaipis him to convoy
 With great trivmph of plesance *and* of ioy.
 I saw the Queine furth at ane windo ly, 1300
 f. 38^r With monie ane lady and damosell hir by,
 And thair I saw the fair **Meliades**,
 The tender blome of 3outh and lustines,
 Disteingeand the rest about *with* hir bewtie
 As the day star, full of benignitie, 1305
 Surmunts everie star situat
 In the illuminis hevinis stellat.
 Scho is the lodstar full of lustines,
 Of womanheid baith ladie *and* maistres;
 My lord, trow on trewth, had 3e hir seine 1310
 That scho schould greatlie praisit ...’
 When of this tyding hard **Clariodus**
 In breist he was wonder glaid *and* ioyous
 That vneis for glaidnes he nicht conteine;
 Remembering on **Meliades** the scheine, 1315
 Quhilk was of bewtie the werie flour *and* rose;
 Hir cuming so greatlie did him reiose
 Within his breist his heart dancit aloft,
 Of his fair fortoun thanking God full oft;
 Wnto the warlot for his gud tydings 1320
 He gart be gevin fortie French florings.

1311 A later hand, possibly from either the eighteenth or nineteenth century, has added the rhyme *beine* to the end of this line. This seems to be the same hand that has added missing rhymes to III, 683 and V, 1311 and 2185.

Book II

Syne gart he fetch the gud lord of that place
 And of this thing he tauld him all the cace,
 Commanding him anone to caus be maid
 For sight of lordis, skaffaldis heich *and* braid, 1325
 On ather half quhen the iusting sould be,
 Heicher *and* lower efter thair degree
 Of nobillis and barrouns on tham sould stand,
 And efter that, to couer them so ordand
 With leves greine, *and* flouris reid *and* quheit, 1330
 And bricht ma[i]n blossomis, bluming *with* delyt,
 That na tre salbe seine for leif *and* floure
 Overspred with Mayis carpits of werdoure;
 He ordanit eike two skaffaldis to be maid
 And syne arayit with silkis thair aboune, 1335
 And claith of gold, as michtie **Mars** his throne,
 The ane he ordanit for the King's maiestie
 Ane vther for the Queinis royaltie;
 And for hir dochter, **Meliades** the bricht,
 He ordanit eike ane fair hall sould be dicht 1340
 Of turnour warke, owerclad *with* leves greine,
 And brightest blossomis that on bewes beine;
 f. 38^v And bad tham thair all necessaris intake
 Heir ane trivmphand banquet for to make.
 Sir **Pennent** said, 'My lord, goe 3ow repose 1345
 And I anone sall follow 3our purpose.'
 This forsaid knicht gart scharche all the cuntrie
 And fetchit thair all workmen that war slee;
 Wrichts and maisters of geometrie,
 And maist practiciouneris of theotrie; 1350
 Carvoris, painteris, *and* subtillest devyseris
 To make the lists to the interprisers;
 Quha in that land of cunning was or pryse,
 Or had ane curious mynd or devyse;
 Naine but it was in fortrese or in touris, 1355
 Or in the hall was depaintit lustie flouris,
 Or the hinging of the tapestrie,
 Or in the listis buildit royallie,
 Was never hard of so schort prouisioun
 So curious wark in no regioun. 1360
Clariodus went to bed to sleipe,
 Bot of his ladie ever in mynd tuke keipe;
 Now braiding in his dreime for ioy,
 And now estarting for langour and for noy;
 Now slumbering soft, now braid waiking, 1365
 Now siching deip, now for ioy singing
 How oft in breists flits ioy *and* blis!
 As weill 3e know *that* loveris beine, I wise,
 Of thame that loue's servandis beine alway.
 Into his bed now musing as he lay, 1370

Book II

He thocht if that his father come in feild
 Against him in armes vnder scheild,
 Then that he wald aluterlie forbeir
 And not tuich his bodie *with* ane speir;
 Bot onlie that he wald his helme vnlace 1375
 And 3eild him to his father with bair face.
 For certanlie my awthor tellis me thus
 That wounder wyse was this **Clariodus**;
 Richt iust and mercifull in heart,
 Having all tyme the dreid of God inwart; 1380
 Devote he was, *and* full of humbilnes,
 Rycht gentill, *and* repleit *with* nobilnes,
 f. 39^r Quhilke maid him forwart ay in all maneir,
 And louit with the peple far *and* neir.
 Richt as the lustie candill matutine 1385
 Begouth *with* cristall wisage for to schyne
 Befor **Aurora** (I meine the morrow star,
 For bewtie that clippit is **Lucifer**)
 Throw persing licht of quhais beimis scheine
 Walknit for loue the trewthfull **Philomen** 1390
 With angillis voice singand befor the day;
Clariodus, *quhilk* langer sleipe no may,
 Furth walkit into his mantill *and* his sarke
 For bissines, and to gar heast his warke,
 Quhilk all that nicht had not sleipit *with* ey 1395
 Bot bissie war in labour eydentlie;
 Craftis men haistit thair warke, perfay,
 The knicht Sir **Pennent** standing thame by
 Devising thingis maist expedient
 For honour of this lord armipotent. 1400
 Quhen that the worthie wicht **Clariodus**
 About the lists ane quhyle had passit thus,
 Saying that everie thing was donne aricht
 Because he litill sleipit had that nicht;
 He went vnto his chalmer and tuike rest 1405
 Quhill that the prince of planits him vp drest;
 The goldin glemes of gleiting skyis cleir
 Did hevinlie in the orient appeir;
 Wp raise bricht **Phebus** *with* the morrow soft;
 Vp raise the noise of birdis vpon loft; 1410
 Vp raise the nobill King and eike the Queine;
 Wp raise also **Meliades** the scheine;
 Vp raise the court, *and* did tham all adrese
 In pretious weidis of great lustines;
 The Queine did hir aray full richlie 1415
 And hir atyrit full pretiouslie;

1379 and] & and
 1398 Pennent] Tennent
 1401 thus] this

And eike the lustie madin **Meliades**,
 Into hir heart could no mair ioy deuse
 Nor scho had for to go se the iusting,
 To se him that scho did loue abone all thing; 1420
 Quhen of this passag scho was full assurit,
 f. 39^v With pretious stonis, *and* rich pearle *and* purit
 Scho did hir fresch and lustilie atyre;
 Hir schyning hair as bricht gold wyer
 Hang schyning into gyltine traces cleir, 1425
 With croun vpon hir heid, baith rich *and* deir,
 Set full of roobies *and* sapheiris blew;
 Ane fairer princes in all the warld naine knew.
 The Count of **Estur** enarmit him *rycht* anone
 At all pairts, save of his helme alone. 1430
 Quhen they hard mese and syne disiunit,
 The siluer trumpit syne vptunit,
 For hors thay cryit, the King lape on *rycht thair*,
 All couerit with his armis, gud and fair,
 The Queine raid in ane chariot on height 1435
 All coverit with ane claith of gold full bricht,
 Browderit with pretious stonis *and* pearlis quhyt
 Quhilk to behold it was great delyte.
 Ilke in ane chariot raid this 3oung princes
 Of gold *and* stonis great was the riches; 1440
 About hir schynit, freschlie as the day,
 Two snaw quhyt palfrayes led hir furth the way,
 With harnisching more nor I can schaw,
 For gold *and* stonis nicht no man hir know.
 Threttie ladies follouit hir, weill beseine, 1445
 Also bricht of bewtie as the blossom scheine.
 The Count of **Estur** ascendit on his steid,
 With mony ane knicht in fresch weid,
 Quhilk bure his speiris *and with* him abaid,
 With his bricht helme ane lord before him raid; 1450
 I let them pase, *rycht* glad and soberly,
 And of the Greine Knicht speik will I.

The Greine Knicht redie was into his tent,
 The knicht **Sir Pennent** ay full bissie went,
 Putting all things in rule *and* governance, 1455
 Great policie he maid at all plesance;
 When he thocht everie thing was at poynt,
 That from perfectioun thair was no disioynt,
 For lordis that war dwelling neir thame by
 He sent for twelf, abulzeit reallie, 1460
 For to resau the King with great honour,

1435 on] The scribe initially wrote *of*, then erased the *-f* and wrote *-n* above it.

1454 Pennent] Tennent

Book II

	Quhilk war aprochit with court of great valour.	
	And or the King com neir the iusting place,	
f. 40 ^r	They micht his minstrellis heir ane long spaice,	
	Heich was the noyse <i>and</i> curious was the sound	1465
	Of talbert, trumpet, <i>and</i> of clarioun.	
	Quhen that the King was cuming neir the feild,	
	He hovit still <i>and</i> autentiklie beheld	
	The gudlie entres raisit vpon heicht,	
	All browderit <i>and</i> depaintit <i>with</i> leues bricht,	1470
	<i>With</i> gudlie flouris, wounder freschlie to be seine,	
	The blumes quhyt <i>and</i> the leues greine;	
	The variant hewis <i>without</i> of purpour thine,	
	<i>With</i> cloath of gold arayit all within,	
	The curious kirnellis ryseing vpon heicht,	1475
	Glittering <i>and</i> schyning, so winder fair <i>and</i> bricht.	
	Great was the ioy thay had on everie syd,	
	For to behold the Greine Knicht as he did ryd;	
	The King said that it was the gudliest sicht	
	That ever he saw in eard, of ony wicht;	1480
	So said the lordis <i>and</i> knichts all in feir;	
	The nobill queine <i>and</i> all the ladies cleir	
	Great ioy had him to se on sik ane wyse;	
	And maist of all the fair Meliades	
	Reiosit was that knicht for to behold,	1485
	Whom to hir heart withouttin straike was 3old;	
	To se him ryde so knichtlie in his weid,	
	That loue hir sa streinzeit, withoutin dread,	
	That it ane seiknes grew about hir heart,	
	That suddant start scho micht it not escart	1490
	Of Cupid's bow, so big againis hir bent,	
	From quhilk ane hundereth awfull darts went;	
	Ilk efter vther, with woundis greine <i>and</i> new,	
	Throw quhais stoundis scho oft changit hew	
	Almaist hir passioun insufferabill,	1495
	Amongs them all scho is to soune abill;	
	And efter that scho wald recouer a stound,	
	And with sik confort <i>and</i> great ioy abound	
	That vneis for glaidnes micht <i>conteine</i> ,	
	And thus for loue this lady beine.	1500
	Quhen redie war thir nobill knichts two,	
	The Kingis herald cryit: 'Let them go!'	
	Full haistilie than rowmit was the feild,	
	And to thair meiting everie man beheld,	
	The Count of Estur cum redie in his geir,	1505
f. 40 ^v	And the Greine Knicht anone hes taine his speir;	

1493 The scribe mistakenly repeated this line and also wrote *quhilk* instead of *ilk* the second time, but realised his mistake and erased the entire line.

1496 all scho is to soune abill] all also scho is to soune abill. The scribe erased the word *lyke*, which originally preceded *to*.

Book II

Bot he his helme no way wald let lace,
 Whairof his felo grit mervell hes
 The caus *quhair*of 3e sall wit efter sounne. 1510
 Anone the trumpits blew a mirrie tounne;
 The knicht[s] baith com to, so wonder fair,
 That all men them *commendit* that war thair;
 The Grein Knicht softlie did his courser steir,
 Bot quhen he did aproch his father neir 1515
 Alsweith his lance fourth of his reist he threw,
 And from his heid his helme he afe drew;
 And to his father he hes offerit his speir
 Saying with glaidsume visag and with faire:
 'My lord, I 3eild me to 3ow but straike,
 So as 3e list, of me 3our conquise make.' 1520
 The Count of **Estur**, him beholding thus,
 And saw it was his sonne, **Clariodus**,
 Also his speir to grund he caist him fro,
 And af hes hint his helme or he wald ho;
 And in his armis heir he did him brace 1525
 And tenderlie him kissit in that place.
 Great wounder had the peple alabout
 Wpon this thing had ferlie all the rout;
 But quhen they wist it was **Clariodus**,
 The clamour raise *and* noyse mervellous 1530
 Amongis them over all, baith awld *and* 3oung;
 For certis they him louit over all thing,
 And with ane clamour rysing to the sky
 '**Vive, Vive Clariodus!**' they cry. 1535
 The lordis lape from skaffald heir *and* thair,
 And maid him for to licht with freindlie fair;
 Bot they vneis in armes micht him fang
 For preise of peple *that* about him thrang;
 The nobill King so glaid was this to seine 1540
 For ioy the teiris ran doune from his eine;
 Glaid was the Queine *and* all hir ladies eik,
 Bot maist of all, **Meliades** the meike
 Intill hir eyis full plesand was the sicht
 Of him that was hir servand *and* hir knicht,
 Quhilk conqueist had hir honour *and* renoune 1545
 Over all vther knichts, but comparisoun.
 f. 41^r What sall I of hir ioyes to 3ow wryt?
 I can not haue hir gladnes put in dyte.
 The King descendit from his skaffald thair,
 So did the Queine *and* eik hir dochter fair, 1550
Clariodus tham met full courteslie
 And on his kneis sat doun full rewerentlie,

1541 Scribal erasure: *bricht* replaced by *eik*.

1547 The scribe added the *-r* of *wryt* above the line.

Book II

Helsing the King, quhom he tuike vp alsweith
 Wp in his armes, *and* with his visage blyth, 1555
 Him kissit sweetlie, *and* eik so did the Queine,
 And syne **Meliades**, that lady scheine;
 Lordis *and* ladies did so about him thrist,
 Him welcuming, that redlie he no wist
 Whom to answeir, or to thankin thair,
 Bot ay inclynand *with* ane visage fair. 1560
 Quhen knicht *and* lord, lady *and* baichleir
 Had him resaut with ane frindlie cheir,
 Richt courteslie the King he did beseike,
 And syne the Queine and the 3oung ladie eik
 To pas, *and* tham repose into the place; 1565
 Thay grantit him *and* went furth *with* solace,
 They enterit in the place, *and* syne anone,
 In ane fair chalmer he maid them for to gone;
 The lord syne of the place he gart him bring
 And his aquentance thair maid *with* the King, 1570
 And *with* the Queine, *and* with **Meliades**.
 When this was donne he said vpon this wyse
 Wnto the King: 'Sir, most it 3ow effeiris
 To go *and* louse 3on werie prissoneris.'
 To *quhilk* the King hes grantit *with* gud will; 1575
 The Count of **Estur** he gart remaine *thair* still,
 And eik *with* him his sone, **Clariodus**,
 To make the ladies mirrie *and* ioyous.
 He enterit in the chalmer of plesance
 Whair that the prissoners sould dre *thair* pennence; 1580
 Thir nobill knichts quhen they saw the King,
 They war reiosit into mikle thing;
 Thay did inclyne *and* did him reverence
 Richt as effeirit to his excellence;
 He speirit of thair fassioun *and* thair cheir, 1585
 Sen the first tym thay enterit prissoneris,
 And thay haue tauld him all the circumstance
 Of all thair feisting *and* thair great plesance;
 The King beheld the chalmer then wislie,
 And seing it arayit so richlie, 1590
 Espying all thair playing instruments,
 Thair feisting, *and* thair plesant abaitments,
 Thair dancing, singing, with sound of minstrellie,
 The King said: '3e ar beholdin grittumlie
 To the Greine Knicht hes 3ow prissoned so, 1595
 3e haue felt mair of glaidnes nor of wo.'
 Syne them befor **Clariodus** he brocht,
 Saying to them: 'Know 3e the Greine Knicht ocht?
 How lykis it 3ow 3our taker? Shaw to ws.'
 And quhen they saw it was **Clariodus**, 1600
 Mirrier knichts war never vnder the sone;

f. 41^v

Book II

Thair men nicht se ane game new begune.
 Thay did inclyne to him full courteslie,
 And he imbracit tham full tenderlie;
 He kissit **Amandur** and also **Pallexis**, 1605
 Quhilk was his cousings of sik nobilnes.
 The knichts them discoverit war anone,
 The King then to the triumph hall is gone;
 Quhilk browderit was [with] leues *and* with flouris
 Richt lustie fair *and* plesant ower missours; 1610
 The King commendit it *rycht* greattumlie,
 So did the Queine, *and* ilk the 3oung ladie,
 The Count of **Estur** praisit it also;
 They wosche, *and* to the denner syne did go.
 To the tabill anone was set the King, 1615
 The Queine, *and* eik **Meliades** the 3eing;
 At the same burd sat the Earle of **Estour**
 The merchellis of discretioun *and* nuture
 Full bissie went, ben *and* but the hall
 At vther burdis that war collaterall; 1620
 They set the lordis efter thair degrees
 With potent barrounis, knichts *and* ladies,
 And as the first cours com in randound,
 The mirrie trumpits maid ane mirie sound
 Of clariounis schill *and* vther instruments; 1625
 I wist thair was ane hevinlie melodie.
 The sound out throw the siluer mettell thrang
 Whill all the grit hall throw the noyise rang;
 Thair monie diverse course for to declair,
 Ane houris lenth sould occupie *and* mair, 1630
 Quhilk neidis not for to be tauld all heire.
 Great was the feist with hie trivmphe *and* cheir.
 When silence beine of wind *and* minstrellie,
 And buird beine servit by and by;
 The luits beine sayit, *and* the strings; 1635
 The squyers dansing alway in the springs;
 The harpis beine sayit at the full
 To make hearts mirrie that war dull;
 The guthtrone with triumph did record
 The cleare symball with the mirrie cord; 1640
 The dulcat playit also with portatiue
 Sad hevie myndis to make exultatiue;
 The dulse base fiddell *with* the recordour
 Assayit war, *and* set at ane missoure;
 Out of **Irland** ther was ane clerscheo. 1645
 And then luich all, *and* maid grit game,

1608 hall] haill

1623 randound] randounid

1645 There is a line missing from the MS here, since *clerscheo* does not form a couplet with the lines above or below. Irving supplies the missing line as [The King begouth to lauch, the Quein also] (II, 1656).

Book II

He could not mirrie be that thair was drame;
 For *thair* nocht wantit of all wardlie ioy,
 Than nor had fair **Priamus** of **Troy**.
 The mekill hall was seruit far *and* neir 1650
 Of rich wynis in goldin coupis cleir;
 Ay betwix coursis was ane padzeane playit,
 Into play coats they curiouslie war arayit
 By great inchantiers *and* subtill magiciounis; 1655
 Sweit singing was of craftiest musicianis,
 And mirrie dansing of tender wirginis quhyt,
 With plesant stories all of **Home[r]is** indyte,
 And mirrie fabillis of **Guido de Colune**;
 Eik was thair synis of padzeanis playit dumbe.
 If I sould tell 3ow all the long proces 1660
 I sould 3ow irk be surfat of exces,
 For best is ane discretioun moderat,
 For everie thing aucht to be temperat.
 The King's heralds larglie cryit aloud,
 Of gold *and* siluer, *and* of seimlie scheroud 1665
 Gevin to them by **Sir Clariodus**,
 That was both wicht, wittie *and* famous,
 Quhilk all this quhyle was on his feit standing
 For he was maister carver to the King;
 But soune anone he passit af the hall 1670
 And tuike with him his prissoneris all,
 Saying to them, 'My frindis trest *and* deire,
 3e do me now this plesour I require:
 f. 42^v That 3e wald gounis weir in suit with me.'
 Thairto full glaidlie can all agre; 1675
 He gart furth bring to everie man a goune,
 That at the lists he had strikin down,
 Of claith of gold, hevinlie hewit greine,
 Furrit with mertrix, gudlie for to seine,
 Quhilk gounis he gart make for thame onlie 1680
 Of his great wisdom *and* his courtasie;
 To **Sir Pennent** ane goune gave he also
 Him self that day worse ane of tho.
 With him thay dynit in the chalmer thair
 Syne to the hall altogider fair, 1685
 Quhair that the King sat [at] his denner still.
 This lustie sort of knichts went him till
 And thankit him of his great gentilnes
 To thame donne be hes passing nobilnes;
 Off **Sir Clariodus** of great renoune 1690
 Then said the King *with* richt great bening sermone,
 Wnto the Count of **Estour**: 'Fair cousingne,
 I weinit *our* knichts sould *thair* ransom bring

1665 The scribe left a much larger than usual gap between *siluer* and the second & in this line.

- For to haue givin **Clariodus**, 3our sone,
 Bot to gif them he hes first begune.' 1695
 The Count of **Esture**: '**Per mon fay**,
 The nobill knichts speikis more leargly
 Anents my sone, I wait, nor he hes decervit
 Ane greater guerdoun for to haue thay servit.'
 Quhen this was donne, thay wosch *and* said grace, 1700
 Syne to the floure they went them to solace;
 On instruments menstrelles playit curiouslie,
 Lord[s], knichts, *and* ladies dansit mirrilie.
- Be this thair enterit into the hall**
- The sex fair virginis, lustie, quhite *and* small 1705
 That led the Greine Knicht to the iusting place,
 As rose *and* lillie cullour was thair face,
 And cled in cloath of siluer, new *and* greine,
 Of plesant bewtie angellyk to seine, 1710
 With hairis bundin in ane traces of gold
 Schyning full bricht and pleasant to behold;
 All with greine hats on thair heidis set
 With stainis *and* pearle[s] michtilie overfret;
 With sex fair squyers cled in the same cullour
 f. 43^r Them leading for to se was great plesoure; 1715
 First thrie come in, of *quhilk* the formist had
 Wpon his hand ane fair sparhalk weill maid,
 And to the King scho kneillit courteslie
 And him presentit the halk delyuerlie,
 Saying, 'The Greine Knicht hes this halke 3ow send, 1720
 Doing him heartlie to 3our grace commend.'
 The King this halk resaut fra the madine,
 'I thanke richt heartlie the Greine Knicht,' he said;
 The vther thre them followit soberlie
 Quhilk gaue thre leich of hundis beninglie 1725
 Wnto the King, *and* all war cullourit quhyt;
 Thus said the formist madine of delyt:
 'The Greine Knicht him commendis to 3our grace.'
 Then cryit all the court *with* mirrie face
 Wpon this wayis: '**Vive Clariodus**, 1730
 Baith wyse and worthie, nobill *and* gracious!
 Then begouth menstrellis mirrilie to play,
 And for to dance 3oung knichts did assay;
Clariodus anone begouth to dance
 And fresch **Meliades**, of most plisance; 1735
 Quhilk tham becam so weill *and* lustily
 Them for to se great ioy had standing by;
 The lordis, ladies *and* knichts in the hall
 Dansit anone; thus mirrie maid thay all.
 When that the dance was ceisit, then the King 1740
Clariodus besoght that he wald sing;

Book II

	The <i>quhilk</i> begouth to sing on gudlie wyse The song that he had maid of Meliades ; Ane squyer of his him helpit courteslie	
	Whilk sang the tennour wonder plesandlie; When he had sung it, he tuike delyt And it into ane role clossit perfite, And put in the hand of his ladie Without persauing, wonder quyetlie;	1745
	Meliades glaidlie tuike the song, And previlie scho in hir sleiue it thrang; Syne his hand scho strein3it thus Half smylling, saying: 'Sir, 3e ar perrellous Amongs ladies in companie to stand That so can thring thir billis in thair hand.'	1750
f. 43 ^v	All eardlie ioy for ane <i>quhile</i> dois bot lest; When his lustie trivmph was mirriest The King gart call for horse, <i>and that</i> anone, But more delay, for he wald hamvard gone; Sir Pennant he rewairdit monie fold, And held him still as knicht of his houshold; His ladie fair <i>and</i> hir sex wirginis scheine He gart becum in houshold to the Queine; To Windieschoir the King I let furth ryd; Clariodus behind him did abyd	1755
	For to rewaird the servants of the place, And so he did, <i>rycht</i> larglie with solace; Syne followit on the court, <i>quhilk</i> him abaid, And <i>rycht</i> humblie to the King he raid, And thankit him of his magnificence, And eik the Queine of hir great excellence, Quhilk gaue thair nobill presence in the hall; Meliades he thankit eik withall; With court royall thus raid the King furth <i>rycht</i> To Windischore , and thair he did alycht,	1760
	Whair the supper redie was at all, The King <i>and</i> Queine ar enterit in the hall, And to the tabill set michtilie, And everilk lord of honour <i>and</i> ladie, War set at supper <i>after</i> thair degrie, And seruit syne with great solemnitie. The King commandit Sir Pennent , the knicht, Sould feistit be, <i>and</i> eik his ladie bricht; And the sex wirgnis, <i>quhilk</i> was donne at all, Then menstrallis playit lustilie in the hall.	1765
	<i>Rycht</i> as thay souppit had <i>and</i> said the grace; So com the King's brother, Sir Thomas , Him welcumit the King on fair maneir As 3e sall <i>after</i> in this proces heir. 3e micht haye seine ane <i>rycht</i> triumphant thing,	1770
		1775
		1780
		1785
		1790

Book II

Of gudlie knichts had beine at iusting,
 Bot fra he saw the honour *and* the feist
 That thair was maid, baith with more *and* leist,
 Wnto the Count of **Esture and Clariodus**;
 He grew in breist haitfull *and* invyous, 1795
 f. 44^r And in his mynd with felloune rancour fyrit,
 He hes ane false *and* feindlie fact conspyrit
 Aganis **Clariodus**, the wicht *and* wyse,
 And eik againis his neice **Meliades**
 Quhilk tham ingreifit efter in grit maneir, 1800
 As 3e sall efter in this treatese heir.
 The King gart haue him to ane chalmer fair
 And royallie gart him be feistit thair;
 When this was donne, the King to chalmer went
 With mony earlis, knichts, *and* lordis potent, 1805
 With mikill glaidnes *and* with solacing,
 With minstrellis syne quhair thay did dance *and* sing
 Ane weill lang space; syne everie lord anone
 Hes taine his leiue, syne to his inis is gone.
Meliades hir leaue hes taine at the Queine, 1810
 And went to chalmer *with* hir ladies scheine;
 And quhen scho was in chalmer quyetlie
 With hir awin secrite servants gone onlie,
 With the advyse *and* leiue of hir maistres
 Scho causit dame **Romaryn** hir adrese 1815
 To fetch the lady of **Ioyous Mason**
 To make to hir ane mirrie collatioun;
 Scho bad the warlot **Bonvaleir** also
 That he for Sir **Clariodus** sould go.
 Now **Romaryn** hes donne this ladie bring, 1820
 And the sex virginis, pleasant *and* bening,
 The varlot eik hes brocht **Clariodus**;
Meliades was then in heart ioyous
 And tham resaut *with* ane plesant scheir,
 And with ane sweit *and* womanlie maneir, 1825
 Sayand to **Clariodus**, hir knight:
 ‘Supple me at 3our pouer and 3our micht,
 This ladie for to feist *and* make gud cheir.’
 He said, ‘Madame, forsuith my commoun war,
 For scho hes oftine me feistit for this.’ 1830
 Ane banquit than begane with ioy and blise,
Meliades then tuike hir be the hand
 With womanlie effeir, doing hir *command*
 For to begine the tabill mirrilie;
 Bot this gud ladie, full of courtesie, 1835
 Excuisit hir to sit so he at tabill
 With hir that was a princes honorabill;

1820 bring] bricht

- f. 44^v Bot that nicht be no bute; scho sat doune
 With **Amandour**, ane knicht of grit renoune,
 And eik scho baid, with wordis amiabill, 1840
Clariodus to stand besyd the tabill
 And be ane carvour, to *quhilk* he did *consent*;
 Lower sat vther ladies consequent
 Dame **Romaryn**, with twa ladies hir by,
 Servit the tabill winder reverently. 1845
 Great was the banquit *and* plesant was the cheir,
 With mirrie wordis *rycht* ioyouss for to heir,
 With fair effeir and *rycht* glaid countinace,
 With easie sichis grundit on plesance,
 With law demandis of ladies by *and* by, 1850
 With sweit loue songs *and* cumlie minstrelly,
 With secreit blenkis and invart beholding,
 With smyling loukis ful of cherising,
 With birning breist of thrist *and* hote desyre,
 With *quhilk* ilk wicht stomakit beine in fyre, 1855
 With all thair plesant drinkis at the tabill,
 With thrist of love so wode *and* insatiabill,
 Within thir louers' breists did abound,
 Whair **Cupidis** darts had maid monie ane wounde.
 Thair coursis here I will not all indyte, 1860
 I mane on neid restraine my pen alite
 Or be over prolix in my sermoning.
 When thay had long with ioy and conforting
 So nobillie feistit, that lang it war to tell,
 All vp thay raise, ladie *and* damosell, 1865
 And *rycht* demurlie ane dance thay begane,
 Ane gudlier saw never leieand man.
 Efter the dance begouth they for to sing,
Meliades, with countinace bening,
 The trubill sang, full angill lyke *and* cleir 1870
 So that it was ane paradice to heir;
 Ane nobill tennor held **Clariodus**,
 The same to heir was hevinlie *and* ioyous;
 Whill long vpon this wayis thay did disporte
 The circumstance war long for to reporte. 1875
 When it was lait, thair leaue tuike everie wicht;
 The ladie kneillit *and* said, 'Madam, gud nicht.'
Meliades gart bring, of rich collour,
 Ane goune of claith of gold of grit valour,
 And to the ladie of **Ioyous Masone** 1880
 It presentit, saying *with* bening sermone:
 f. 45^r '3e sall resae this, gentill cousingne,
 And for my saike weir it with glaidnes.'
 This lady knillit, thanking hir heartfully;

Book II

- Syne gart scho bring the sex wirginis hir by 1885
 Sex fair gounis of weluot cramosie
 With rich arming reversit nobillie.
Clariodus rycht glaid was for to se
 Of this ladie the great nobilitie,
 Hir passing fredome quhen he did espy 1890
 He was reiosit wounder grittumly.
 Thay tuike thair leaves, *thair* is no mair to say,
 Sir **Clariodus** convoyit all the way
 This lady to hir chalmer, *and* anone
 He tuike his leave, *and* vnto bed is gone. 1895
 At morrow raise all the lordis in feir
 And at the King's palice did compeire.
 The feist indurit furth ane monethes space,
 With singing, dansing, *and* ioy with solace,
 Syne lordis tuike thair leaue *and* hame went, 1900
 In court *quhilk* war not daylie resident.
 Sir **Pennent** tuike his leave *with* his ladie
 Rewairdit be the King rycht honorabillie,
 Whom convoyit **Clariodus** the knicht,
 Oft thanking thame with all his wit *and* nicht 1905
 Of the grit kindnes that he into thame fand,
 And gart delyuer them, but mair demand,
 Aucht hundereth florings; bot Sir **Pennent**, I wise,
 Was was wonder laith for to resauen thies,
 Bot he most neidis resauie it *with* instance 1910
 Of Sir **Clariodus**, that nobill knicht most to avance.
 Than ather vther imbracit tenderlie,
 And tuik thair leaue rycht fair *and* courteslie;
 Kissit the ladie hes **Clariodus**,
 Returning hamwart mirrie *and* ioyous 1915
 Into the court, *quhair* he remainit still,
 And thair had daylie plesance at his will,
 Of his ladie, *and* commoning also,
 Whairfor thair hearts brocht war out of woe.
 The count of **Estur** tuike his leaue to ryd 1920
 To his cuntrie; ane quhill thair to abyd
With his ladie, to put in gouernance
 f. 45^v His landis haill, be gud rewle *and* ordinance;
 The King I let dwell still at **Windieschore**,
 Whill I 3ow tell of new tydings more
 In historie, as my awthor dois assend, 1925
 And on this wayis the secund buike I end.
- f. 46^r [Blank folio]
 f. 46^v [Blank folio]

The Therd Buik of Clariodus

f. 47^r **T**he King of Cyprus with his court ryding

Endlang the strandis in ane fair morning
Beheld ane schipe, with wind *and* waves dryve
Quhilk on the cost be tempest did aryve,
Whairin war marchandis out of Sarasinis land; 5
The King discendit to heir of thair tydand,
They schew him that the **Caine of Tartarie**
With fortie thowsand Turkis war redie
To enter in his land incontinent,
And him persew with weiris weherent, 10
And said that thay his ordinance had seine
Quhilk on the sea war cumand all bedeine.
The King abaissit was grittumlie,
And for his counsall sent he haistilie;
And quhan that with his lordis he beine advysit 15
For his wassellis to send thay haue deuisit,
That thay within five dayis sould compeir
On their best wyse, on hors *and* armour cleir,
And for to gar prouid tounis *with* wictuall
For to withstand his foes that sould assaill. 20
This beand doune, the King and eik the Queine
To **Bruland** went, ane toun *with* wallis scheine,
And their within providit for ane zeir.
His letters he drectit far *and* neir
In his cuntrie, *and* warnit all his leigis 25
In ilk toun to provide for the seigis.
Thair com to **Bruland** be the fyvetine day
Awcht thousand speiris in full gud aray;
Of quhilkis the King held four thousand still,
The uther half they sent the marches till 30
To keip the cuntrie endland the coast.
The Kingis will fulfullit ather host;
Within schort tyme the Turkis did aryve
And to Bruland aprochet thay belyve,
f. 47^v And thair the seige full stronglie thay confirme; 35
The Sowdane with his lordis did determe
To haue the toune or ever thay fra it raid;
And thairon grit awoves haue thay maid.
The King to counsall with his lordis went,

39 Scribal erasure: *zeid*, which originally appeared at the end of the line.

And ordanit folkis in gud abuilzement 40
 For to assay the Turkis day by day.
 The Cyprianis *rycht* manlie did assay
 The Sarasinis full oft with sword *and* speir,
 And ischit out on them with awfull feir;
 On *quhais* meiting was grit occisioun. 45
 On baith the sydis was slawchter *rycht* felloun,
 The wird of *quhilk* com to the reallem of **France**
 Of *quhilk* the King had grit displisance;
 Twa thowsand speiris he sent them to support
 With his **Constabill**, *quhilk* redie maid at schort, 50
 And passit to **Syprus** the cuntrie,
 To **Claradus**, ane walled toune by the sea,
 Whilk was ane myle from **Bruland** and no more,
 Whair thay on Sarasinis assailzat sore.
 From **France** to **Ingland** com this ilk tyding; 55
 When it consaut **Philipon** the King,
 He was displeasit in great maneir;
 The King of Cyprus was his cousing neir.
 First with his counsall he did him advyse,
 Syne to **Clariodus** vpon this wyse 60
 He said: '3e ar ane knicht of nobill fame,
 Throuchout the warld springit is 3our name;
 My brother of **Cyprus** and eame I mone support,
 Quhairfor 3e take with 3ow ane lustie force
 Of men of armis efter aucht hundreth *that* ar wicht, 65
 And speid 3ow to the thrist with all 3our micht,
 For 3e sall capitane be and gouernour
 Vnto that rout, as knicht of grit waloure.'
 Then said **Clariodus**, 'I thank 3ow grittumlie
 3our Heines *sir*, that me so nobillie 70
 Listine to aduance into so heich renoune;
 Bot I vngainand ame be this resoune:
 He sould ane lord be of gritter knowleg
 And wit of weirlie experieance *and* age;
 Nor I am 3it to take sic thing on hand. 75
 Nocht this I say 3our Heichnes to gainstand,
 For I no tyme 3our command will refuse;
 My vnsuffiience I speke this to excuse:
 Thair is no bute heirin to speik no more.'
Clariodus most neidis make thore; 80
 The King gart soune his letters furth adres
 For knichts of grit fame *and* worthines;
 When that the armie cuming was all cleir
 '**Clariodus**,' he said on this maneir,
 'Thir folkis I betaucht in 3our keiping 85

76 gainstand] gainstang

81 The scribe erased a *-g* before *gart*.

Book III

More trysting in 3our wit *and* gouerning
 Nor ony vther knicht in all my ringne,
 This companie thairfor I 3ow resigne
 Beseikand 3ow tham wyslie to demand
 Whill 3e in Ingland wisie ws againe.' 90
 With that he did imbrace **Clariodus**
 Taking his leaue with wordis pitious,
 Wha said wnto the King: 'Wald God *that* I
 All 3our command sall doe so diligently
 Efter my wit *and* my knowleging, 95
 That to 3our heichnes salbe grit pleasing.'
 With wordis of pitie *and* of tendernes
 He tuike his leave, this knicht, *and* did adres
 Wnto the Queine, *and* tuike his leaue humblie,
 And at **Meliades**, quhilk secretlie 100
 Bad him that he sould quyetlie at evine
 Wnto hir wairdrope cum, and take his leaue.
Meliades vnto hir chalmer went,
 And all hir ladies vnto thair bedis sent,
 Saying scho was disposit hevilie, 105
 Whairfor scho wald *that* nicht quyetlie
 Repose hir in hir wardrop at hir ease;
 This ladie, quhom na ioyes micht appaise
 For the depairting of **Clariodus**
 With ane regrating wondour dolorus 110
 Adoune scho set at hir bed feit
 Full sorrowfullie, *and* bristing out of greit,
 f. 48^v Bedewing all hir gudlie visage faire
 With teiris bricht, out letting sighes sair
 As scho that mundane ioy denud; 115
Romaryn bad hir be in comfort gud,
 And prechit hir of wirdis *with* plesance
 Saying, 'Madame, in heart take no pennance,
 For 3e sould rather glaid *and* mirrie be,
 Considdering that he passis in suplie 120
 Of Cristine men the Sarasinis to resist.'
 All this micht not hir from weiping desist;
 Bathit in teiris wox hir bricht visage;
 Scho said 'Let be; how sould my wo asswage,
 When he that is the flour of chivalrie, 125
 So lufing me, *and* I him so tenderlie,
 Sall pairt from me into so far cuntrie
 Nocht witing efter if ever I sall him se;
 Now quhat sall wird of me fra he begone,
 My heart is deid *and* cauld lyke ony stone; 130
 Ha, **Romareine!** Aleace! *Quhat* sall I say?

115 mundane] mundand

124 Let] bet

	How sould I leie? My heart is all away.'	
	Thus weipit scho, <i>and</i> waillit pitiouslie	
	That ony wicht nicht rewth haue <i>and</i> mercie	
	Hir to behold, or 3it in chalmer be;	135
	Thair is no wicht so crewell but pitie	
	That nicht from teiris hold, or 3it conteine	
	Of weiping, fra this lady he had seine;	
	Softlie scho said, ' Romaryn , go espy	
	Furth at the garding postrum quyetly	140
	If that my knicht be cumit <i>thair</i> or nocht.'	
	This Romaryn hes hir commandement wrocht,	
	And fand him at the 3et, <i>and</i> him resaut,	
	Syne vp to wardrope pasit vnpersaut,	
	Deadlie of cheir as in hir lyfe war none,	145
	Adoune he sat besyd hir on his kne,	
	'For loue of God,' he said, 'Madame, let be	
	3owr cair <i>and</i> woe, and take to 3ow glaidnes,	
	For out of dread, I haue more hevines	
f. 49 ^r	For sorrow of 3ow, nor dowbill of my smert,	150
	Albeit that daith sould take me be the heart.	
	3e aucht be glaid, madame, of this voyage;	
	For all my freindis of this ilke passage	
	This wait I weill, thay sould it mirrie make	
	And sorie be if it I sould forsaike,	155
	Quhilk if I had for ony dreid refusit	
	Of cuardice men wald me haue accusit,	
	Than had I beine degradit <i>and</i> vnabill	
	To loue ane kingis dochter, <i>and</i> vnabill;	
	Madam, haue mercie on 3our awin woe,	160
	Gif 3e no list, aleace, for to do so;	
	For loue of God, then mercie haue on me,	
	That may for pitie not susteine to se	
	The sorowfull sicht of 3ow, my ladie sweit.'	
	With that the knight anone brist out to greit	165
	That he no wirdis mo as then nicht speike,	
	For inwart wo it seamit his heart sould breke	
	So did the swird of sorrow throw it glyd;	
	Thir louers, weiping on everie syd,	
	Overcum with painis inumerabill,	170
	With sighis <i>and</i> sobis vncouerabill	
	Within thair breists, that long they spake na thing	
	For nather of them could ane word out bring;	
	With hir was nocht bot: 'Ay, aleace, my knight!'	
	And he againe: 'Aleace, my ladie bricht!'	175

150 *of 3ow* has been inserted above the line by the scribe.

158-9 The scribe has repeated the ending of line 158 twice; Irving supplies the last word of line 159 as [amiabill] (III, 160).

162 then] them

170 inumerabill] inubmerabill

Book III

And thus thay fure *quhile* it was neir the day;
 Than **Romaryn** did oftin say
 The nicht was fullie gone, day aprochit;
 Quhilk wurd outhrow thair hearts brochit
 Scharp as ane lance, quhilk neidit not, I weine, 180
 For sorrow anewch was ellis thame two betwine;
 Then said **Clariodus**, 'My lady bricht,
 Thair is no mair: fair weill *and* haue gud nicht;
 I recommend me to 3our ladyheid,
 Oft prayand God preserve 3our ladieheid; 185
 Think on my faith; think on my trew service;
 Think on 3our knicht.' And quhen **Meliades**
 f. 49^v Saw no refuge, bot he wald pairt hir fro,
 In swoune scho fell for inward paine *and* woo;
 In armis softlie tuike [hir] **Clariodus**, 190
 And with ane cheir full sad and dollorus
 On bed hir laid, full tenderlie *and* soft,
 And with his handis he held hir heid on loft
 Beholding on hir gudlie visage cleir,
 Whair on the rolling teiris did appeare 195
 As bricht dew dropis vpon the lillie quhyte,
 Quhair of the deadlie woe can no man indyt,
 Nor half the cair of Sir **Clariodus**;
 His hard regrat to heir was pitious.
With cauld rosewater com **Romaryn** fast 200
 And on hir face *and* handis did it cast,
 Bot lang scho lay, with deadlie wisage greine,
 That it was rewth and pitie for to seine;
 And quhen that scho ovircom, scho did vpbraid:
 'Whair beine my knicht, **Clariodus**?' scho said; 205
 Quoth he: 'My hearts ladie, I am heir;
 For loue of God make now sum better cheir,
 And think that we sall meit 3it efter this
 Quhen we sall haue ineuch of ioy *and* blis;
 My onlie ladie, traist withoutin dreid 210
 That for 3our saike againe I sall me speid
 In to all haist, *and* eik 3e sal beleieue
 That I so laith am 3ow for to greuie,
 That lang I sall not byd from 3our presence,
 For vnto me ane death is 3our absence.' 215
 'Forsuith,' scho said, '**Clariodus**, I trow,
 That of this world depairts from *vther* now,
 The trewest lovers, and the maist faithfull eike,
 And of ane thing, my knight, I 3ow beseike:
 Thocht 3e be far fra me in ane strang ringne 220
 That 3e be neir to me in sweit thinking,
 And all of sabill salbe myne aray
 Whill 3e returne; thairfor make no delay.
 3e sall haue heir of gold ane diamant

	When 3e it se, of me be memorant.'	225
	And he gaue hir ane rubbie, bricht of hew, With that imbracing can thir louers trew, And kissit vtheris with teares distelling; And so weill long thay stud <i>without</i> speiking;	
f. 50 ^r	Depairtit thus the knicht Clariodus And his ladie, with sighis dollorus; It sould me wex, <i>and</i> eik my awditouris For to indyte the half of thair dolour. Furth of the chalmer went this wofull wicht With sorroufull teiris blindit was his sight;	230
	To the postrum Romaryn him convoyit, And he, that with melancholie was anoyit, Streingit hir hand, <i>and</i> micht na wiridis out bring, And to his chalmer went with sair sighing, And vpon greife fell on his bed adoune,	235
	Making ane sorrowfull lamentatioun Quhilk war over tedious heir for to rehearse, Quhairfor I will not put it into verse. He tuike na claithis ofe, he list not to sleip, Bot <i>quhile</i> the day he did compleine <i>and</i> weipe;	240
	Romaryn vnto hir ladie went, <i>and</i> said: 'Madam, take comfort <i>and</i> anon be glaid; 3our knicht is trew <i>and</i> wil belyve returne As he hes heicht, <i>and</i> will not long soiorne.'	245
	And furth scho preichit hir ane fair sermoune, Syne in hir bed scho hes hir laid adoune Whair scho maid ane regrat lamentabill, Whilk to ane bissie mynd is importabill To beir, to aprehend, or to indyte;	250
	And eik hir wo me irkis for to wryte, For never quhill scho saw hir knicht againe Scho dansit, sang, nor wore ane hew bot ane: And that that was sabill, signe of steidfastnes, For so hir heart was cled with hevines,	255
	That scho no list to cum in companie Bot solitar to walke all quyetlie. As goldin Phebus , the bricht illuminar, Aschendit in the orient preclair, And his diurnall course had new begune, Full lustillie up rais this Mars his sone;	260
f. 50 ^v	The flour of armis nixt God armipotent, Clariodus , I meane, full diligent, Addressit him at morne to his iurnay With all the hast <i>and</i> labour that he may; When he had seruit God and taine disiune, The trumpits blew to hors ane merrie toune;	265
	He lapt on hors, <i>and</i> all his companie, The court did him convoy <i>rycht</i> honorabillie	270

Book III

	With all the nobill folk of the toun; Thus raid they furth <i>with</i> trumpit <i>and</i> clarioun, Whill thay sex myle had him convoyit; Thay tuike thair leave, baith burges <i>and</i> barrent, And hame returnit to Windischore againe.	275
	Clariodus anone the flude hes taine; He schippit in and all [t]he reall sorte, And sounne they did ariue at helthsum porte, So weill to tham did Eolus his part, Keiping the wind from everie contrair airt, That be the help of him and Neptunus	280
	Withouttin storme, or raine tempesteous Into the port of Carados thay aryve And from the schipe went vnto land belyue; Whom sounne persauit hes the garitouris That in the tounne <i>and</i> wallis lay <i>and</i> bouris, And tauld the King of sic ane companie	285
	Had in thair port aryvit haistilie; Blyth was the King <i>and</i> glaid; for weill he wist That they war freindis, his foes to resist. When the grit Constabill of France hard tyding Of Sir Clariodus suddant aryveing,	290
	Rycht glaid he was, for diuers to him schew Of his waliane deidis <i>and</i> his wertew; Whairfor on hors ascendit he anone, And diuerse lordis maid <i>with</i> him to gone, And with grit honour met Clariodus	295
	With knichts waliane and verteous, Saying that he was welcum in that land, And ather hes taine vther be the hand And tenderlie maid thair aquentance, Syne to the tounne returnit <i>with</i> plesance, And royallie in at the ports raid.	300
f. 51 ^r	The fresch Constabill hes grit instance maid Wnto Clariodus , with him to go To supper, <i>and</i> his tender cousingis two; He grantit him, <i>and</i> baid his companie The fairest lugin <i>and</i> the maist gudlie Of all the tounne <i>and</i> thair harberie take; Foure louetennents <i>thairefter</i> gart he make, To put his folkis in rewle <i>and</i> gouernance.	305
	To supper syne thay past with plesance And so among all vther commoning, He speirit of the tounis beseiging, And syne of thame within, <i>and</i> thair defence, And of the Cainis he magnificence, Of everilke skirmage <i>and</i> new debait,	310
		315
		320

Of **Syprianis** *and* of **Saraseinis** of lait;
 The **Constabill** vtart everie thing at richt,
 Wha wan the feild, *and* quha was put to flicht,
 Whilk *commoning* was plesant *and* ioyous
 Wnto the heiring of Sir **Clariodus**, 325
 Wha tuike his leaue when the supper was doune,
 And to his folkis haistit him full soune,
 And bad them be all readie be the day,
 Inarmit weill, *and* into gud aray,
 For he wald let them wit of his cuming, 330
 Thay grantit glaidlie all to his biding.

Clariodus reposit him that nicht

And on the morne, be the day waxit licht,
 He ischit furth with all his companie
 Enarmit at all peices nobillie, 335
 And on the heathine oft full hardilie
 He maid ane hastie onset *with* ane cry,
 The mightie God namand vpon height,
 With that they ruschit on them with sic nicht
 Throuhout the host, alsweith raise the affray, 340
 f. 51^v For thay war taine all out of aray;
 Our Cristine men so fearclie them assaillit
 That baith in strenth *and* hardiment thay faillit;
 Bot throw the bugillis *and* the clariounis soundis
 Returnit all this false heard of Mahoundis 345
 And cruellie set on **Clariodus**;
 Bot he, that was both wyse *and* chevalrus,
 Loude his anseinze he did among them cry;
 And *with* his he renownet companie
 With speir scharp, so manlie *with* them delt 350
 Whill monie of thame anone the deid hes felt,
 Of *quhilk* vp raise the clamour *and* the sound
 That all the wallis rang of **Bruland** toun,
 And all the toun of **Carrados** also
 The King himself to wallis did go; 355
 The **Constabill** of **France**, *with* monie knight,
 Be thes the day vpcleirit *and* wox licht,
 Whair thay nicht weill behold the battell

331 grantit] The scribe erased an illegible letter in this word, writing *-r* above the line.
 355 wallis has been added above the line by the scribe.

Book III

Wha did defend, *and* quha did best assaill;
 Feirce was the fight *and* awfull for to se, 360
 On ather syd thair was bot do or die;
Clariodus, with michtie speir in hand,
 Assailzeit so no man micht him gainstand,
 Bot ather men or hors zeid to the eard;
 Among the heathen so manlie he him steird; 365
 When monie ane speir he brokin had asunder
 He drew his sword, *and* thocht *that* it was wonder
 Him to behold, *quhilk* as ane lyoun bold
 Never seicit to sched his foes bluid;
 Befor his face, loe! Heir ane knicht goes down; 370
 And thair ane vther lysis into swoune;
 The thrid on arsoun gapis as he war deid;
 Fra sum he carves the arme, *and* sum the heid,
 That of his diedis grite plesour had the King,
 And so had all the peple auld and zeing; 375
 f. 52^r The French **Constabill** persauit everilk deill,
 How no helme bricht gainstand his brand of steill,
 And how the heathin thay huntit to *and* fro;
 Howbeit thay war fighteris monie mo;
 Saying he wenit into threttie knichts 380
 Had never beine the curag, nor the michts,
 That he saw into that knicht that day,
 His he honour on all sydis praisit thay;
 Ane heathin knicht, that was of maist renoune,
 On Saraseinis syd prysit ane champioun, 385
 That to the **Caine** was werie neir cousigne,
 Quhilk throw the thickest of the preise did thring
 And set vpon **Clariodus** the gud;
 He as lyoun, asper, feirce, *and* wood,
 Ane speir recouerit neir him by, 390
 And met the knicht so wonder feircilie
 And so him raife all through the bodie out,
 And to the eard he duschit doune but doubt;
 With that on height he cryit on his ansinze,
 And he, quhom that no Turkis micht dereinze, 395
 Set on them new with all his companie
With so grit curag *and* so hardilie,
 And cryit vpon the heathine *with* ane schout,
 And with thair steillit brandis that war stout,
 Thay said thair sydis for till sow full faire, 400
 And dang thame doune in draves heir *and* thair,
 Whill all the feilds with deid bodies war spred
 And all the heathinis gauie thair bake *and* fled.
 Be that the nicht aprochit was *and* neir,
 That skantlie men as than micht know thair feir; 405
 Quhairfor thay left the chase as that nicht
 And enterit in the toune *with* wallis wicht;

Of **Clariodus** againe to his lugin
 The **Constabill**, with folkis auld *and* zeing
 Of all the toun him met triumphantlie, 410
 Him welcuming *with* nobill feist *and* cheir
 Being to the toun convoyit on blyth maneir;
 f. 52^v The fair begining maid **Clariodus**
 Vpon the heathene that was vtragijs,
 Whome I leaue in the weiris on this wayis 415
 And speike I will of fair **Meliades**.

Q uhen it was manifest to this tratore knig[h]t

The Kingis brother, full of fraud *and* slicht,
 How that **Clariodus** with ane armie
 In **Cypris** land was in chevalrie, 420
 The Count of Estur at home in his cuntrie
 Was went also, his barnag for to see;
 He feingit letteris of his awin indyte
 Throw his invy, malice, *and* dispyte,
 As they had cumit from **Clariodus** 425
 Vnto the King's dochter, beiring thus:
 That scho the King sould poysoun presentlie
 That they the cuntrie micht posseid *thair*by;
 Quhilk letteris in a bag they had bein closit
 And with ane mynd wonder evill disposit, 430
 Vnto the King he went in secret wayis;
 The Queine intill ane vther chalmer lyis,
 Nocht weill at ease, and wist *nocht* of this thing;
 This tratour knicht hes schawin to the King
 That Sir **Clariodus** had letters sent 435
 Vnto his dochter, **Meliades** the gent,
 To poysoune him, that thay micht be his airis,
 And so the tressoun furth to him declairis,
 And schew him furth thir letteris oppinlie
 That he himself had dyttit tratourouslie, 440
 And said that in ane taverne *quhair* he lay
 Ane messenger thair ludgit in the way,
 And in his drukinnes, as did befall,
 Out of his bulgit schuik his letters all;
 'Ane varlot of the tauerne thame vp tuike, 445
 And brocht them me vpon the morne to luike,
 f. 53^r And of this mater of me he was so red,
 He him absentit and hes fled away;

408 Clariodus] Clariadus

424 his] hid

442 thair] thair thair

447 *mater* has been inserted above the line by the scribe.

Book III

Quhairfor in hast, without ony mair delay,
 I com to warne 3ow of this false treasoun.' 450
 The King him trowit, *and* without resoun,
 For hastilie credit he wald gif all tyme
 All war it never anents so grite ane cryme,
 Quhilk is ane fault full grit into ane king;
 He braid vnto his sword *rycht* haistillie, 455
 And wald haue went his dochter for to sla;
 This tratour wist if he went out sa,
 That redderis sould haue maid impediment,
 For all hir louit that vpon hir blent.
 'Na *sir*,' he said, 'My counsall 3e sall doe' 460
 Sum burriouris 3e sall gar cum 3ow to,
 And tham *command* to worke at my bidding,
 And I sall caus, but ony persawing,
 Be [hir] taine *with* thame, *and* slaine without the toun,
 And thus sall endit be hir false treasoun; 465
 I taik on me to taik him *afterwart*,
 And of sik iustice gif to him his part.'
 The King, neir wode in his melancholie,
 Hes gart be brocht thir murtherers in hy,
 And them commandit vnder all heist paine 470
 That his ane dochter sould be *with* thame slaine;
 That litill wist, aleace, of this mater,
 For paine inewch was at hir heart full neir
 For the lange absence of **Clariodus**.
 This tratour knicht hes furth delyuerit this, 475
 And went to the chalmer of **Meliades**,
 And cryit furth on hir this hastie wayis
 Vnto the King; *and* scho, but mair abaid,
 Obayit him, *and* on hir kne abraid;
 Sum deill affrayit furth scho did hir marke, 480
 In treases with hir kirtill *and* hir sarke,
 For scho was ay obedient, meike, *and* wyse,
 And beninge else as heart could devyse,
 Trusting hir father had beine at sum malice,
 f. 53^v 'My deirest on,' scho said, 'quhat may 3ow pleis?' 485
 'The King,' he said, 'wald speike with 3ow allone.'
 He wald not let **Romaryn** with hir gone;
 And quhen, aleace, this tender innocent
 Thus with hir eame out throw the hall is went,
 He hir delyuerit hes, or he wald stint, 490
 To the murderer, *quhilk* haistilie hir hinte
 On felloun wayis, *rycht* rudlie with rusching,
 Nocht handillit as the dochter of a king
 Bot as trespassour, with awfull cheir *and* schore,

453 The scribe has erased the word *so* between *never* and *anents*.

Hir tender bonis thay stronglit all so sore; 495
 Scho wald haue cryit, bot scho nicht not, alleace,
 So with hir courtche they wompillit all hir face,
 Stopping hir mouth so hard *and* cruellie
 Scho nicht uneis draw hir handis gudlie;
 So furth at ane priuie postrum hir led, 500
 Suiftlie to ane forrest hes the tratour bad,
 To murder hir, *quhair* na man nicht tham se.
 Ah! Be this warld[is] instabilitie,
 Wha sould in riches or hie estate beleiue,
 Sen nane the chance of Fortoune acheve? 505
 Hir variance *and* vnstabilitie
 Alyke is redie to heich and law degre;
 For febilnes oft cumis efter nicht,
 And efter dayis cumis the dewlie nicht,
 And oft tymis ioy cumis efter sorrow *and* caire, 510
 And efter winter cummes the sumer fair;
 Throw wyldnes of frosts *and* of hail
 Murnis full oft the merie nichtingall,
 And blythlie singis on the ilk branch againe
 Quhair scho befor had weipit hard for paine; 515
 So men full oft throw walth *and* grite riches
 Fallis in pouertie, *and* in febilnes,
 Whom efter Fortoune glaidlie dois restore,
 To mair honour nor ever thay war before,
 And 3it thairefter slydis doune fra hir quheill 520
 From weill to woe, *and* syne for wo to weill,
 This transitorie ioy, it nicht not lest;
 Heir is no ease bot trubill *and* vnrest,
 For alss vnsiker is heir 3our dwelling
 All changing is our ioy fra abyding. 525

f. 54^r **S**chir Thomas is returnit to the King

And said, 'Be glaid *sir*, take gud conforting;
 3e ar delyuerit weill *and* hastilie
 Of 3one wickit *and* deidlieemie;
 I thinke to delyuer 3ow eik also 530
 Of him that is the worker of this wo;
 3e sall the morne gar call to 3ow the Queine
 And all 3our maist familiaris bedeine,
 And schaw to them the cace, how it is went,
 And gif that thay be not thairwith content, 535
 3e sall them punish as it weill effeiris,
 Sen that 3e know the danger that appeiris.'
 When this was donne, he passit to his bed,
 Thinkand that he his purpose weill had sped.

	The King, in his melancolike passioun,	540
	The nicht all ower turnit vp <i>and</i> doune,	
	And in his breist, ay wirking to <i>and</i> fro,	
	This suddaine wengance <i>and</i> haistie wo	
	Vpon his dochter, <i>and</i> himself in eike,	
	For sake of hir that seमित wyse <i>and</i> meike,	545
	And syne so sweit <i>and</i> fair ane creature,	
	And so weill taught, <i>and</i> louit abone measure,	
	And was his only bairne, <i>without</i> mo;	
	Wnsufferabill was his paine <i>and</i> wo,	
	For his awin chyld of fatherlie pitie,	550
	That scho the caus of sic ane treasoune be;	
	Romarein trowit <i>that</i> scho so long abaid	
	The King in tender commoning hir had,	
	Of pleasand materis, so <i>that</i> scho thocht not lang,	
	And this scho thocht; aleace, scho thocht all wrang,	555
	It was not so, it was the more peitie,	
	Scho being of so wouderfull bewtie.	
	Vpon the morne the King sent for the Queine	
	And tauld hir of Meliades the scheine,	
f. 54 ^v	And quhat was wrocht; thair is no mair to tell,	560
	With pitious cry scho to the eard doun fell	
	In swouning cauld, and with ane deidlie face,	
	And of hir ladies oft was the 'Aleace!'	
	Then nobill knichts with wofull hearts ran	
	And held hir vp, with visag pail <i>and</i> wan.	565
	When this is knowin in castell <i>and</i> in toun,	
	The clamour raise with lamentatioun	
	Amongis the pepill, with hiddious noyis <i>and</i> beir,	
	Themselves demainand, that pitie was to see,	
	Wringand thair handis and cryand for pitie,	570
	Beitting thair breistis <i>and</i> face sorowfullie,	
	And tormenting themselves without mercie;	
	No wofuller in Troy raise vp the soun	
	For Hectoris daith, thair mightie champioun;	
	Nor quhen the Greikis enterit in their ire	575
	In ower thair wallis, and set thair toun in fyre,	
	And slew Priam , <i>and</i> brint Paladeon	
	Nor was into the court of Philipon ,	
	With lamentatioun <i>and</i> with sorrowfull cry,	
	For hir that was the richt lodstar <i>and</i> gy:	580
	'Fredome, renoune, honour, <i>and</i> nobilnes!	
	Wo worth our king,' thay cry, ' <i>and</i> his counsall;	
	Doing this deid so wickit <i>and</i> cruell,	
	Quhilk sall this realme turne to distructioun	
	Be the vengence that sall from hevine stryke doun	585
	Wpon [thir] wretchis, for the blood saikles	

578 The scribe originally wrote *paladion* at the end of the line, but erased it, replacing it with *philipon*.

Of hir that in all wertew stude maikles
 Into this wyde warld, without comparisoun.
 Fy on the murtherers! Fy on the fals trasoun!
 Fy on the cruell daith forever more! 590
 The skaith is donne, that no man may restore!
 Bot had it beine kend to the pepill thair
 How that **Sir Thomas** kindlit had thair cair;
 f. 55^r He hade beine rent thair with ane thowsand handis
 That 3it the mater na thing wnderstandis. 595
Romaryn rave hir hair out with hir neives,
 And with hir cairfull voice the court scho dives;
 Smyting hir face, *that* sorow was to se.
 Now of this lamentatioun let I be
 And speike I will of fair **Meliades**, 600
 How that scho was demainit, *and* quhat wayis.

When that thir four murthereris anone

War with the ladie to the forrest gone,
 And hade hir brocht vnto the samine steide
 Whair they thought to put hir to deid, 605
 Thay said: 'Ladie, richt heir mone 3e die.'
 Hir countinance than pitie was to se
 Trimbling for dreid, abaisit of hir cheir,
 With quaiking voice scho said, 'My frindis deir,
 Why sould I die? Haue 3e that in command? 610
 What haue I doune?' Thay said without demand:
 'We wait no caus, bot we *commandit* ar
 To slay 3ow heir, dreidles we wait na mair.'
 Then fell scho on growfe richt pitiouslie
 Befor thir murthereris, asking ay mercie 615
 Full rewthfullie, with lamentabill voice:
 'For love of Iesus that diet on the crose,
 With 3our waponis haue pitie me to ding;
 Thinke that I am the dochter of a king,
 Let manlie pitie enter in 3our hearts 620
 To doe to me, ane sillie woman, smartis;
 And thinke that of ane woman 3e war borne;
 Mercie for him that wore the croune of thorne
 Of me, alleace, *that* may 3ow not gainstand,
 That now 3our scharpe swordis hes in handis.' 625
 Thay said, 'No buite is for to carpin so;
 We mone our selfs be slaine, or ellis 3ow slo.'
 Then towart hir they went with awfull fair;
 'Now grant me this,' scho said, 'I aske no mair;
 Let me heir to God do my oratioun, 630
 Syne this mone be my last devotioun.'

- f. 55^v 'Go speid 3ow sounē,' quoth thay, '*and* tarie nocht.'
 Alleace, hir spirit than was all on flaucht;
 Doune on hir kneis scho sat full humbillie,
 Quaiking as aspe *and* schaiking pitiouslie, 635
 For dreid of daith afrayit out of measure,
 Fra that scho saw thair was no favour;
 Scho said, 'O Lord, that sittis in hevinis he,
 Of mercie king, thow mercie haue on me,
 As thow disdainit for me thy creature, 640
 To licht into the glorious Virgine pure,
 And sufferit for me deidlie woundis fyve,
 And raise vpon the third day to lyve
 And syne ascendit to the hevinis *with* glore;
 Thow grant me this, that meiklie I implore, 645
 As I am innocent of this mateir
 Have mercie on me, Lord, I the require,
 And save me from thir *tourmentouris* fell
 Quhilk in this wood with waponis wald me quell.'
 When scho had prayit lang vpon this wyse 650
 To God scho hir betaught, *and* syne did ryse,
 Syn to hir tormentouris scho did returne,
 And thay, that hard hir praying thus *and* murne,
 And hard hir pitious lamentatioun,
 Hir bening wordis *and* hir orisoun, 655
 Weill knew of gylt that scho was all saikles,
 Whairfor they rewit on hir hevines;
 They went altogether *and* was advysit
 To banisch hir, *quhilk* sounē they have devisit,
 And thocht thay wald hir *nocht* saikleslie slo; 660
 And thus according, [to] hir they goe,
 And scho, that veinit to haue beine deid anone,
 Fell into swound als cauld as ony stone,
 And quhen scho owercome, scho cryit: 'Mercie!'
 Thay said, 'Lady, for rewth we will aply 665
 To save 3our lyfe, bot 3e sall bainischit be;
 For verilie we thinkit grit pitie
 To sla ane ladie of so grit bewtie.'
 f. 56^r Scho thankit them on kneis heartfullie,
 And with hir armis small thair legis inbracit 670
 And height to take the sea in all heast,
 Saying, 'Fair siris, I may 3ow never aquite
 That me to leiuē hes grantit sik respite;
 Rewardis I haue none to giue 3ow heir
 Sic as I have, sik sall 3e haue, but weir.' 675
 Scho hir denudit of hir vestur thair,
 And left no thing vpon hir bodie faire
 Except hir sark, bot scho to them it gaue,

642 sufferit] fufferit

They neidit nothing at hir to crave,
 For scho them frelie offerit but disdaine 680
 All that scho tursit but hir littill chaine;
 When this was donne, thay to toun thame adressit,
 And scho in middes of the wyld forrest ...
 Full waine of wemen was left hir alone,
 Hir visage was all wo begone; 685
 In sarke allone, without cloathes moe,
 At midnicht mirk, *and* wist not quhair to go.
 To Shir Thomas thay turnit hame againe,
 And tauld him that the ladie thay had slaine;
 With wordis fair so flatterit he the King, 690
 He was content quhen he hard this tyding;
 The auld servandis haill he gart remove
 That to the King favour had, or love,
 Whom he suspectit [he] gart banisch, furth to tell,
 And quhom he louit, thay still in court did dwell; 695
 So be his wickit wayis of trasoune
 He brocht this realme neir to confusioun;
 He dreid the Count of **Esturis** hamcuming,
 Quhairfor he sent to him, but tarying,
 Counterfute letters vpon the King's name, 700
 That he sould dwell in his cuntrie at hame
 Ay *quhile* he send to him ane wryting
 Or ellis that he sould cum on no maneir;
 This lady, naikit in the wood allone,
 Full pitiouslie did weipe *and* make hir mone, 705
 f. 56^v Beseikand God to send hir helpe *and* grace,
 To schape out of that dreidfull wildernes;
 Scho passit furth *and* wist not quhair to go,
 Into the wood ay turnand to *and* fro,
 Forward *and* bakward amongis the thornis keine, 710
 Whill all to-rent on breeris hir sarke beine;
 And quhen scho hard ocht steiring hir besyde
 Into ane busch full darne scho wald hir hyde,
 Quaiking for dreid that folk sould hir espy
 And murder hir, alleace, scho wist not quhy; 715
 Whyllis scho wald ly still *and* tak keip,
 And vther quhyllis out throw the hedgis creipe,
 Whill that hir hyd, as lustie lillie quhyt,
 Whairon to luike was sumtyme grit delyte,
 Was all to-rent *and* carvin heir *and* thair 720
 With thorne pikis wounding hir full sair;
 Hir tender hyd and snow quhyt skine

683 A later annotator, seemingly the same eighteenth- or nineteenth-century hand that added in missing rhymes in II, 1311 and V, 1958 and 2185, has written *passit* in brackets here.

692 The scribe has erased *put away* and has inserted *remove* above the erasure.

711 hir] his

720 to-rent and carvin heir and thair] to rent & to rent & carvin heir & thair

Book III

As Mayis blossome, smoth, quhyt *and* thine
 Was all depain[t]it, alleace, of reid cullour, 725
 As mixteoun of rose *and* lillie flour;
 Throw blood that was hir bodie bereft
 As scho with scurgis had beine all to-beft;
 That night scho passit so with grit pennence
 Praying to God with bening sufference;
 And be the morrow cleirit vp a lyte 730
 Out of the forrest scho was passit quite;
 Then went scho furth, in warld scho wist no[t] *quhair*,
 Whill that for fault of meit scho hungerit sair;
 Syne of ane litill hous scho gat ane sight
 To *quhilk* scho did hir speid with all hir might, 735
 Whair scho ane woman fand, to quhome scho said:
 'Fair dame, for loue of that ilk blissit maid
 That bure the bricht that sufferit for ws deid;
 Refresch me with ane litill peice of breid
 And gif me of 3our almous for to eit, 740
 That am I in poynt to swone, for fault of meit.'
 This woman was bot rud of condicioun
 And hir beheld, so maiglit vp *and* doune,
 Scho said, 'Evill woman, fra my dore 3e go,
 And aske them meit that the demainit so!' 745
 f. 57^r Then weipit scho that was full will of reid,
 And furth scho past, asking at God remeid;
 Richt far scho went *and* saw na kynd of toune;
 For fault of foude scho was in poynt to swone,
 Febill scho wox, *and* full of hevines, 750
 That had beine in rest with all tendernes;
 The surfute of travell *and* hir grit rebuke
 Quhilk was not wint to gang vpon hir fute;
 Hir tyreit lymis no farther micht hir beir,
 Whairfor in heart scho had full mikle feare; 755
 Bot as God wald, ane vther hous scho saw,
 And as scho micht, scho towardis it could draw
 And fand the gudwyfe standing in the dore,
 Scho said, 'Haue mercie on me, ane woman pure,
 That far hes gaine without cloath or fude, 760
 For loue of him that stervit on the rude
 3e me refresch with sumpart of 3our meit
 As I that hungrie am, *and* faine wald eit.'
 This woman was in heart merciabill;
 When scho had hard hir wordis lamentabill, 765
 Scho hir beheld, that fair was for to se,
 Replenischt with wonderfull bewtie;
 Hir plesant port, hir sweit *and* lousesum face,

744 fra] far

765 The scribe erased *merciabill* at the end of the line, replacing it with *lamentabill*.

Book III

Hir bricht hairis wylde, wavelling out of lace,
 Hir snow quhyt face, with bloud all reid depaint, 770
 Hir self so made, so weirie, *and* so faint,
 Hir lustie visage, all with teiris waite
 As bricht dew dropis on the lillie sweet;
 So sore with mercie hir heart was owercum
 Hir to behold, weiping so allone, 775
 Scho grat for rewth, *and* tuike hir in hir hous,
 Saying, 'My doghter, how hes it happinit thus?
 I trow sum folk that hes beine evill advisit
 For 3our grit bewtie hes 3ow thus supprysit.'
 'Nay,' said this ladie, 'traist 3ow werilie, 780
 That I am vndeflorit of my bodie,
 Of all filthines or sic corruptioun;
 Fair dame, haue mercie on my infortoun,
 f. 57^v And schaw me how my leving I sall wine,
 And quhat labour first I sal begyne; 785
 I wald doe cervice faine for my liuing,
 And sall be leill, doubt 3e na vther thing.'
 Ane peice of gray breid the wyfe hes to hir brocht,
 The quhilk to eate [scho] wounder gud it thocht,
 That breid of maine to hir was never so sweet; 790
 Quhilk plesantlie scho tuike *and* eate,
 Ane drinke of water than to hir scho gaue,
 Saying, 'My dochter, so mote God me saue,
 I vald wisch 3ow to sum gud maistres;
 Bot ane poure woman is myself, doubtles, 795
 I may 3ow not susteine heir with me;
 I haue ane cummer dwelling by the sea
 That deallis with marchandice *and* hes riches,
 And mister hes of servantes, as I ges;
 I traist scho sall resaue 3ow in service, 800
 Scho is alss full of vertew *and* gentrice;
 Bot 3e ar naikit *and* thairfour, alleace!
 And I haue no gud claithes in this place;
 3ow for to geiue, bot for my saullis heill
 For loue of God sumthing sall I deill.' 805
 Ane old sakcloath scho brocht hir thair
 And hes it pute vpon the lady faire,
 And with ane corde it fessounit hir about,
 On humbill wayis scho thankit hir but doubt,
 Saying, 'Fair dame, God 3ow forwaird *and* quyte, 810
 And gif to 3ow the kinrike of delyte
 For it that 3e haue gevine me richt heir,
 Of meit *and* cloathes *and* meritabill cheir.'
 This gudwyfe raise, and said, 'My dochter fair,

801 The scribe erased *service* and replaced it with *gentrice*.

814 The first comma in this line is scribal.

	Now goe with me.' Togidder then thay fair	815
	Wnto the sea strandis; whill thay come	
	Scho fand hir cummer at hir hous at home,	
	Scho helsit hir, and on this wayis scho said:	
	'Commer, I haue brocht to 3ow ane madine,	
	That wald haue service <i>and</i> 3e haue mikill to do;	820
	I dare be bought that vertewouse is scho,	
f. 58 ^r	Scho is weill taught, <i>and</i> full of gude maneir,	
	Scho gainis weill to be 3our chalmerer.'	
	'Ha, gude commer! That is weill said of 3ow;	
	Ane chalmerer <i>and</i> waits not <i>quhair</i> nor how	825
	That scho is cumit, or gif that scho be leill,	
	I haue no will with strangeirs for to dealle.'	
	This lady said, 'Fair lady, haue 3e no dreid;	
	I sall keipe lawtie baith in word <i>and</i> deid.'	
	The gud wyfe both for rewth <i>and</i> for pitie	830
	And for the prayer of hir commer scho	
	Hes hir resavit into hir service,	
	And hir asignit to ane office.	
	The woman passit to hir hous againe,	
	Meliades in service did remaine	835
	With hir maistres, the quhilk vnto hir said:	
	'For vnto Estur cuntrie mone we saill;	
	If it lykis 3ow with me to to travell,	
	Go beare ane fardill of 3on wole anone	
	Wnto the schipe, <i>quhilk</i> readie is to gone.'	840
	And quhen the lady hard of this tiding	
	Scho was full glaid, <i>and</i> said, 'At 3our lyking,	
	To saill or go, ather be land or sea.'	
	'Speid hand,' the gud wyfe said, 'for cheritie.'	
	The wole to beir scho helpit hir maistres	845
	Whill it vnto the schipe as caried was;	
	The marineris be then all redie war.	
	Out of the hevin to pas the day was cleir,	
	The winde was gud, and vp the saillis thay drew;	
	Full fast thay glyd out, throw the floodis they flew,	850
	Whill thay com to the cuntrie of Esture ;	
	When thay aryvit into ane port full sure	
	Swyth landit this gud wyfe <i>with</i> hir new madine,	
	Whair thay fand cairts, and syne hes laid	
	Thair marchandeice, <i>and</i> vnto Estur toune	855
	Thir twa ar past or that thay maid soiorne;	
	Whilk was the fairest toune in that cuntrie,	
	Thair dwellis the Earle <i>and</i> eike the Ladie frie.	
f. 58 ^v	Meliades full nait <i>and</i> bissie was	
	To beir at the <i>command</i> of hir maistres	860
	The woll vnto hir cousigne; <i>and</i> syne	
	Hir maistres gave hir quyet discipline	
	Saying, 'My dochter, be bissie in service;	

My awnt the better will 3ow chereice,
 For I perchance will leave 3ow with hir heir, 865
 Quhair 3e may vertew *and* gude maners leir.
 What is 3our name? Anone 3e to me schaw.
 Scho said, 'My name is **Ladar**, 3e sall know.'
 '**Ladar**', scho said, '3our cloathes doe away;
 And I sall sumthing better 3ow aray.' 870
 Scho gaue hir sark, kirtill, hose, *and* schoune;
 The lady kneillit quhen that this was doune
 And thankit hir with sober humbill cheir,
 And was als weill content, withouttin weir,
 As scho was quhyllume of cloath of gold pretious, 875
 Of hail cloathing hir heart was full ioyous.
 The gudwyfe passit to hir cousingis
 And ather vther grate with tendernes;
 Quhen thay had spokin togidder at laser
 They gart belyve make redie the supper 880
 And to it went with mirrie cheir *and* glaid.
 This **Ladar** stude, *and* to thame seruice maid,
 And that scho did so weill *and* perfyctlie
 With fair effeir, *and* countinace gudlie,
 That mervellit was the maistres of this hous, 885
 Quhilk in hir heart scho was mirrie *and* ioyous;
 And speirit at hir awnt *quhat* scho was,
 And scho hir told the maner, mair *and* les,
 And how scho was so trew *and* diligent
 In hir service, *and* humbill of intent; 890
 And counsallit hir to taik hir in seruice,
 For scho was wertewous ay at all devyse;
 Scho hir resaut with ane glaidsum cheir
 And syne did efter ryse from the suppeir;
 Hir cummer departit, *and* hir leave taine hes 895
 And went to bed, *and* **Ladar** bissie was;
 And then to bed scho went hirselt to rest
 As scho that was with labbour sore oprest;
 f. 59^r Bot mikill of the nicht scho did bewaill
 That fortoun did so scharplie hir assaill, 900
 3it ay scho thankit God *and* gave him glorie
 Of all hir trubillis *and* hir chansis sorie;
 Bot never scho micht forget **Clariodus**,
 Of quhais loue scho brint so mervellus
 And langit so, that winder was to tell, 905
 Hir sad thochts, hir tourments all hail,
 Wnto hirselt with mone full pitious
 'Alleace,' scho said, 'wist 3e, **Clariodus**,
 What travell I haue indureit for 3our saike?
 Full wofull wald 3e be, I wndertake, 910
 And how that I arayit am *and* clede,
 And how so purelie that I ly in bed,

Book III

3e wald not at the leist al be content;
 Bot all is welcum to me that God hes sent,
 Whom I beseik of his magnificence 915
Clariodus, to send 3ow patience;
 That for my saike 3e do not sic wengence
 That efter may turne to 3our displisance.
 When scho was so weirrie for murnit *and* for weipit,
 With trubillit spreit *and* frayitlie scho sleipit, 920
 And gat vp arlie, be the nicht was gone,
 And maid the fyre, syne set the pote *thairon*,
 The house scho swoupit *and* did all that effeirit;
 Hir maistres raise richt as the day vpleirit
 And to the marcat wald scho went, 925
 Then **Ladar**, as ane servant diligent,
 Then scho tuike ane fardell on hir heid
 And with hir went withoutin ony pleid;
 The woll thay sauld for pryce that nicht suffice
 And hame for it tuik vther merchandyce, 930
 Syne to the denner went *and* maid gud cheir.
 The gud wyfe raise vp efter the denneir,
 And at hir awnt scho tuik hir leave to wend
 Hame to hir cuntrie, doing hir commend
 To frindis all, *and* to this **Ladar** eike, 935
 And scho, with countinace bening *and* meike,
 f. 59^v Hir thankit of hir ientrice inclynand,
 And wald hir haue convoyit to sea strand
 Bot scho wald not, bot gart hir hame returne,
 The vther into **England**, bute soiorne, 940
 Is went to schipe, *and* soune arivit thair,
 Full oft this **Ladar** bad hir weill to faire;
 Thus scho remainit with hir new maistres
 And did hir serve with so grit bissines
 That scho hir lovit as hir dochter deire. 945
 Vpon ane day scho said on this maneir
 Vnto hir maistres, 'Had I silk *and* gold,
 I sould make workis fair for to behold,
 Pursis, belts with collouris quaise *and* kell,
 Whilkis wald full weill into the mercat sell, 950
 And quite the cost that I vnto 3ow make.'
 '3e sall it haue,' scho said, 'I wndertake.'
 Scho bought hir pirnis baith of gold *and* silke
 And scho hes maid hir fair workis of that ilke;
 Hir maistres hes them presentit in the faire 955
 And mekill mony scho tuike for thame thair;
 So at the last, amongs hir workis all,
 Full curious workis scho maid, *and* most royall,
 War ower the lave in curiositie,
 The *quhilk* hir maistres grit ferlie had to see, 960
 Whairfor scho gart hir fold them in ane cloath

	And follow hir, thocht scho sumthing was loath, Vnto the Earleis palice of Estur This Ladar , that was ane ladie of nurtur, Obeyit hir maistres, <i>and</i> on with hir is went	965
	Wnto the Countes both thay war present, Whilk callit on this Ladar for to se Hir marchandice; <i>and</i> with benignitie; Scho com <i>and</i> kneillit to this ladie doun And schew hir workis, craftie of faschoun;	970
f. 60 ^r	The Countes then commendit grittumlie And said they war the fairrest workis alluterlie That scho had seine into hir lyve's space; So com the Earle in at the dore in cace, Thay raise to him, and maid him reverence,	975
	Meliades , of angellyk clemence, Be then recouerit had hir bewtie And was againe else lustie for to se As of before, <i>and</i> haillit haill <i>and</i> sound Whair breer <i>and</i> thorne had maid hir mony wound,	980
	Thairfor grit mervell was amongs them all Of hir bewtie, that stude imperiall About all vther ladies that was thair Over vther flouris as dois the lillie faire; For as ane thing celestiall to se	985
	The Earle beheld hir plesand bewtie; He thocht scho seimit, <i>and</i> eike he thocht hir lyke, To the princes of all Brittaine kinrike, The Kingis dochter of Meliades the bricht, Baith of visage <i>and</i> of hir havingis richt;	990
	Bot weill he trouit that Meliades Sould never beine arayit on sike wyse; Hir steidfastlie luik to oft he wald, Abaisit scho was, <i>and</i> sumthing hir declynit Hir bricht visage, <i>that</i> so of bewtie schynit,	995
	As scho that never furthie was nor peart Nather in presence nor 3it into desert, Bot as ane innocent, ever vnder dreid, Full of assurit womanheid; Far from Dormigill in crueltie,	1000
	Or Panthassilla in magnanimitie, Bot neirer Grisshald , with hir tender breist, Of souerane vertew <i>quhilk</i> is God aneist. When that thay had thair marchandice all fynit And mirrillie collatiount <i>and</i> dynit,	1005
	The nobill Countes tuike at hir <i>thair</i> leave, Gart twentie goldin bassants to <i>tham</i> giue;	

966 The scribe has erased *content* and has written *present* above it.

1006 The scribe added *at* above the line.

f. 60^v Grit talking was amongs them all *that* nicht
 Of **Ladar** *and* of hir brave bewtie bricht,
 When thay com hame, hir maistres said hir to: 1010
 ‘We ar revairdit michtillie,’ quoth scho,
 ‘All for 3our werie craft, haue siluer heir,
 Be 3e butlar, *and* make ws mirrie cheir.’
 This **Ladar** hes resautit the mony
 And maid hir maistres weill to fair, perdie, 1015
 Of michtie wynis *and* plesant meits deir,
 Syne servit hir with womanlie effer,
 Scho bought hir stufe of gold *and* silkis than,
 And with hir warkis mikill thing schowan;
 Now of this **Ladar** leave I will ane throw, 1020
 And of **Clariodus** sumthing to 3ow schow.

Clariodus in armes day by day

So mikill he wrocht at everie hard assay
 That wonder was to tell, or 3it to heir,
 The knightlie deidis of him that hes no peir; 1025
 His nobill bodie was never out of stoure,
 His bloodie sword restit never ane heure,
 Fra day being whill that the nicht apeir;
 He so rememberis on his ladie cleir
 To bring the Turke to distructioun, 1030
 That he may hame more glaidlie mak him boun;
 Thair fel on him so hard rememberance
 Of his ladie, *with sik continuance*,
 That nather micht he sleip nor 3it take rest;
 Langouris absence so sairlye him opprest, 1035
 Ather he thocht the weiris to make schort
 Or ellis to die vpon the heathin sorte.
 He had ane *quarter* of the toun to gyde,
 And ane port readie for to cast vp wyde,
 When that him list to isch vpon his fone; 1040
 On of his Constabillis gart he call anone
 And bad make redie, be the day was licht
 His companie, *and* in thair geir them dicht,
 f. 61^r That be the morrow all his lustie sort
 Sould redie be abyding at the port; 1045
 Thay soupit with the **Constabill** *that* nicht,
 Disporting thame with hearts glad *and* licht,
 Syne tuike thair leave *and* to thair bed ar gone,

1018 The scribe erased *deir*, replacing it with *than*.

1043 The scribe erased *be the day was licht*, which he had mistakenly copied from the line above, and replaced it with *in thair geir them dicht*, written below the erasure.

Book III

He on the morne could glaidlie him dispone
 Out at the porte to isch with all his meinze, 1050
 And at all peices enarmit weill was he,
 And ischit furth, with all his companie,
 Vpon the awfull Turkis *quhair* thay ly;
 The trumpit blew ane weirlyk sound on heicht,
 He gae his coursour with his spuris bricht, 1055
 And schot vpon the heathin with ane schout
 And with his speir he enterit in the route
 Amongis his foes. Bot, or his big lance brake,
 Full monie ane Sarasine lay deid on his bake;
 He pullit out his svord delyuerlie, 1060
 And dang the heathin down dispitfullie
 He maid alss monie peices of thair theis
 As dois the wricht small spailis of the treis;
 All rougently he ruschit throw [the] rout,
 Of woundit men befor him gois the schout, 1065
 The **Caine** himself hes hard the suddan cry
 Among his folke rying so hidiously;
 On hors he lape *and* forward com in haist
 The michtie Sowdane him followed fast,
Clariodus was war, *and* weill him knew, 1070
 That the grit **Caine** com him to persew,
 He ruschit vpon him with ane felloun feir,
 And with his sword him to the sadill schare,
 His corpis deuidit into parts two,
 Syne to the King he did *rycht* so; 1075
 The heathin wouderit vpon that felloun deid
 And him the way thay roumit than gud speid;
 The Cristein men, seing his deidis mervellous
 Thay cryit, '**Vive, vive, Clariodus!**
 Long lyfe, renoune, heich glorie *and* honoure 1080
 Be vnto the, that is of warldis flour.'
 He namit Iesus, that blissit Saviour cleir,
 And forwart preissit with ane knichtlie feir;
 f. 61^v His folkis did manfullie thair foes assaill, 1085
 Thair swordis went also thik as schour of hail;
 When the **Constabill** haid tyding of this thing
 To feild he cam withoutin tarying
 With knichts that war valiand in feild,
 On hors, armit cleir vnder scheild,
 At quhais cuming monie ane Turke can die; 1090
 The King of **Cyprus** on the turrot he
 Beheld the battell, furious *and* woode,
 The crewell scheduling of the h[e]athine bloode
 Be Cristine knichts, bauld *and* chevalrus,

1054 ane] and

1070 was has been inserted above the line by the scribe.

1084 his] hie

	And speciallie be gud Clariodus	1095
	Wha restit never, but ever dang all doune, He was in fight furious as ane lyoun, The King did him commend, <i>and</i> ferliet of his <i>deidis</i> , He gart his men assend vpon their <i>steidis</i> And isch out of the toun to thair support,	1100
	Full manie thowsand thrang out at the port As swift lyouns, desyrous of thair pray; The Cristine men preisit to the hard assay, Fast heir <i>and</i> thair the heathine ar doung down With mortall straikis of occisioun,	1105
	Bot maist of all the gud Clariodus Als fearce in fight as lyoun furious, His brand ay bathand in the heathine bloode, So fairis he as ane tyger woode; Befor his forcie arme of great renoune	1110
	Wnto the gound both hors <i>and</i> man gois down; His countinace, baith wyld <i>and</i> teribill, His michtie corpis, baith wicht <i>and</i> invincibill, Strong as ane toure againis the speiris poynt Micht naine againe abake him put aioynt;	1115
	When he thus throw the feild, so forcilie With sword in hand, ryding <i>rycht</i> ernstlie; The heathine sort for him war so adreid That richt as scheip befor him they fled; Of cruell slaughter seisis never the stryfe,	1120
f. 62 ^r	Whill not ane heathin man was left on lyfe, For thay war winquist all <i>and</i> dungin doune And finallie put to confusioun; And of the Cristine diet few or naine, So gratuslie did God for thame dispone.	1125
	Efter the feildis great discomfitour Clariodus , that mikill was of waloure, Is to the michtie Caineis pailzeoun went, Whair infinit of thesaurer impotent	1130
	Was keipit in full great quantitie, The number of it could no man estimie; Thair was of gold <i>and</i> pretious stanis deir, And rich <i>iuellis</i> to by ane reallem weill neir, Quhilk he gart be tursit to the sea	1135
	Wnto his schip, <i>and</i> suith it is that he Amongis men gaue mekill of this riches, For he all tyme was full of nobilnes; Among all vther thesawrer fand he thair Ane tabiller of chase, richt wounder fair,	1140
	Of gold all wrocht, with pretiouse stonis bricht, Diamants, sapheiris, and roobies casting licht,	

1116 thus] thus thus. The comma in this line is scribal.

Whilk stonis war so grit that ferlie ...
 As rarious lampe schyning also cleir,
 The knights did it pryse that war thair 1145
 To be worth ane kingis ransoune *and* more;
 He gart ane squyer tak it *and* with him go
 Wnto the **Constabilis** tent withoutin ho,
 Disarmit of his helme; and quhen that he
 Come in the tent he said, 'Sir, God 3ow se!' 1150
 The **Constabill** answeirit *and* said, 'Ha, gentill knight!
 In 3our arming thair is no fault of sight;
 How ar 3e now vnarmit now sa soune?
 I traist,' quoth he, 'the danger is all doune!
 Then lewgh thay both *with* ioy *and* mirrines, 1155
Clariodus said, 'Will 3e play at the ches?'
 '3e', said the lord, 'haue 3e ane tabilleir?'
 'That sall 3e se; I haue it with me heir.'
 He schew it furth in presence of thame all,
 And quhen the **Constabill** saw the ches royall 1160
 Whairof the men war all of massie gold
 And stonis bricht, gudlie to behold,
 f. 62^v So fair of forme, *and* great of quantitie,
 He said it was ane royall sight to se,
 And said he never saw so rich ane thing 1165
 The maike of it possest no Cristien king;
Clariodus said: 'Of 3our nobilitie
Sir, will 3e doe ane plisance vnto me,
 As for to giue this tabiller of ches
 Wnto the Queine of **France**, hir nobilnes 1170
 Me humblie *commending* vnto the King,
And to the Queine, maist lustie *and* bening,
 As I that am thair servitor at all
 Whill that I leiue? Bot 3e foreiue me sall,
 That I 3ow charg sik messag for to doe 1175
 The quhilk perteinis not 3our honour to;
 I meane sik travell to vndertaike for me,
 War it not to the Queinis maiestie
 I sould this haue presentit myself, trewlie,
 War not that I in **England** suddaintlie 1180
 Man pas, *quhairfor* as now 3e me excuse.'
 The **Constabill** said, 'I will no way refuse
 So mikill service do to 3ow as this;
 And quhen 3e list to **France** to cum, I wise,
 3e salbe welcum dreidles to the King, 1185
 For he hes hard of 3ow gud comoning,
 Diuerse reports hes cum into his eare
 Of 3our great heighnes, both in peice *and* weir.'
 And so [he] hes resaut the tabelleir;

1143 This line is missing its rhyme-word, which Irving supplies as [deir] (III, 1149).

	Togidder as they spake on this maneir	1190
	The Sarasinis tents spulzeit <i>thair</i> manze, Whair thay fand thesawrer great quantitie, Whilk maid thame rich for terme of all thair lyfe. Thir lordis hes them readie maid belyve;	
	The French Constabill and <i>Sir Clariodus</i>	1195
	Wpon thair hors assendit full ioyous, Vnto the King of Cyprus thay raid ifeir, The quhilk did meit them in his best maneir	
f. 63 ^r	Without the ports with royall companie, The ioyous trumpits sounding mirrilie;	1200
	The King hes donne the Constabill imbrace And him resauit with ane mirrie face Oft thanking him of his nobill support, To quhom the Constabill thir wordis did report:	
	'The laud heir of perteinis not to me, Bot only to this knicht that ze heir se: Clariodus , the rose <i>and</i> flour of armis, From his sword edge micht helpe no harnes; He was the haill caus of the discomfitoure Nixt God, our forcie campioun in the stoure;	1205 1210
	Giue him the laude, giue him the thankis alwayis Off victorie, <i>and</i> Turkis haill suppryse.' His nobill deidis giving great <i>commend</i> Saying, 'But dreid, vnto the warld's end, Thair is no knicht onlie with his hand	1215
	That hes donne half the deidis valiand In all his tyme that ze haue donne this day; Thairfor ane honour ze haue conquiset for ay; I wonder nocht thocht ze be valzeand	
	For ze ar cum, as I wnderstand,	1220
	On baith the sydis of <i>rycht</i> nobill bluid, And thairfor, <i>sir</i> , on neid ze mon be gud.'	
	Clariodus said, ' <i>Sir</i> , withouttin dreid, Ze gif to me more name than thair is deid; Bot onlie half alss far as ze report,	1225
	Richt weill beset I wald think at schort.' The King put him betwixt thir knichts two And altogidder to Bruland can thay go, And enterit in the King's palice fair;	
	Full great triumph <i>and</i> feasting was thair,	1230
	The Queine <i>and</i> eike hir dochter com to hall With monie lustie ladie, gent <i>and</i> small, It war ane want thair coursis for to tell.	
	Clariodus , that is of knighthheid well, Was cherisit so <i>and</i> feastit on sik wyse	1235

1216 The scribe has completely erased a line immediately below this, which read: *For ze ar cumit as I wnderstand*; this line now appears several lines later (1220) as *For ze ar cum as I wnderstand*.

Book III

- f. 63^v Long war to schaw the maner *and* the gyse;
 When thay hade dynit thay all to chalmer wente
 The King, the Queine, with lustie ladies ient,
 Thair all the day did dance *and* make gud sport,
 The seasoun war ower prolix to report; 1240
 When evin aproachit, to supper then they go,
 Thair royall fair as now I will pas fro.
 Efter the supper, on the samine wyse,
 I can 3ow noth the maner all devise,
 As thay disport, carrell, dance *and* sing, 1245
 Lordis, ladies *and* lustie knichts 3eing;
Clariodus requyerit was to dance,
 He him excusit with fair countinace,
 Bot all for nocht; excuse availl nicht none,
 With vther lordis he to the dance is gone, 1250
 So verie weill *and* manerlie with all
 Prysit he was with ladies, grit *and* small,
 And with the companie [of] everilk wicht;
 Thay thus disport *quhile* mides of the nicht,
 Syne everilk lord *and* ladie leave hes taine 1255
 Full courteslie, *and* to thair inis ar gaine.
 The King had sonnes, that war richt fair *and* 3eing,
 That loued **Clariodus** abone all uther thing,
 With him they ar to innis gaine in feir,
 And all to make him companie *and* cheir; 1260
 The **Constabill** eik him chereest tenderlie
 As he that was baith wail3eand *and* worthie.
 Thus day by day *thair* is no more to tell,
 In nobill ioy *and* mirrines thay dwell;
 Whill that awcht dayis war all gone outrycht 1265
 Syne tuike thair leave to pas, everilk wicht,
 First at the King, syne at his lordis eike,
 Syne at the Queine and at hir ladies meike,
 At thair departing wofull was the King,
 For he thocht that his lustie dochter 3eing 1270
 Sould haue beine waddit with **Clariodus**,
 Thocht fortoun wald not tholl it to be thus.
 The King maid to the **Constabill** instance
 For to commend him to the King of **France**,
 f. 64^r And thanke him of his help *and* gude supplie; 1275
 Syne thesawre gart, or he went,
 Delyuer he gart to him in full grit quantitie
 Inbracing *rycht* hartlie in intent;
 Ather from vther tuike thair leave anone
 Syne the King tuike **Clariodus** allone 1280
 And said, 'Fair *sir*, commend me to the King,
 And thanke him of his nobill supporting
 Againis my foes, strong in battell;
 And eik I thank 3ow of 3our grit travell

- That 3e haue maid cuming in this cuntrie, 1285
 Syne of 3our nobill helpe *and* gud supplie,
 Bot quhais wail3eand deidis *and* chevalrie
 We hade not lichtlie gottin wictorie.’
 Grite gifts perofferit to him the King,
 Bot he thairof as thane wald no thing; 1290
 And quhen the King hes seine it is so
 He gart ane squyer for ane palfray go
 Quhilk as the snow in collour was all quhyt,
 And of fassioun wounder donne perfyte,
 Both meane *and* tail did of bricht gold schyne; 1295
 I warld men deimit thair was none so fyne,
 Then said he to **Clariodus**, ‘Sen 3e
 Naine vther gifts will resaeue of me,
 This horse I give 3ow, of a gentill kynd,
 That 3e may haue me in 3our mynd.’ 1300
 Full courteslie then thankit he the King
 And said ‘*Sir*, I am 3ouris in all thing
 Whill that I leiuie, so wyselie God me speid,
 As I that trew salbe in word *and* deid
 To 3ow *and* 3ouris, for now *and* ever more, 1305
 3our henes keip the michtie King of Glore.’
 So thay depairtit with tender imbracing,
 For verie pitie weipit than the King
 And *rycht* so did **Clariodus**,
 For to depart thay war so dolorus; 1310
 At all the court thair leave hes taine thir two
 With thair mein3e, and to thair hors they go,
 f. 64^v And then ascendit all with ane purpose.
 Thay raid vnto the port of **Carrados**
 Whair that thay fand schippis all redie, 1315
 The marineris thay wrocht full bissilie.
- The Constabill** now at **Clariodus**
 Hes taine his leave with wordis gracious,
 To cum in **France** requyring him sa fast,
 So that this lord hes grantit at the last 1320
 His acquentance to make with the King,
 To him anone promisit he this thing;
 When the **Constabill** his leave hes taine thus
 He bad adew to *Sir* **Clariodus**,
 And enterit into his barke, *and that* anone, 1325
 And all his folkis ar to thair schipis gone;
 The air was cleir, the wind was werie gud,
 They drew up saillis *and* sped them over the flude;
Clariodus gart furth ane barke hir drese,
 All full of nobill tresour *and* riches 1330
 That he had won into the Caine’s tent;
 Wnto his father in **Estur** he it sent,
 And bad commend him to his father thair,

	Schawing to them at lenth of his weilfair;	
	Syne enterit into his schip richt haistilie	1335
	And to thair schipis went all his companie,	
	They drew vp saillis sweith, <i>and</i> furth thay glyd	
	Atowre the floodis that ar baith roume <i>and</i> wyd;	
	Now ceise I of Clariodus ane throw	
	And of the Constabill sumthing I will schew.	1340
	The Constabill of France aryvit sweith	
	Wnto the port of Rowan , glaid <i>and</i> blyth,	
	And went to Parice <i>with</i> all his folkis in feir	
	And to the King is gone with mirrie cheire,	
	The King richt glaid was of his hamecuming,	1345
	And maid to him richt heartlie welcuming,	
	And speirit of his tydingis and his fair;	
	Be richt report he told him les <i>and</i> more	
	Of all the weiris, schortlie for to saine	
	And how the Caine of Tartarie was slaine;	1350
f. 65 ^r	And of his host the haill distructioun,	
	And of the valiantnes <i>and</i> grite renoune	
	Of the maist worthie <i>and</i> wicht Clariodus ,	
	And of his deidis, worthie <i>and</i> chevellrus,	
	And how his only manheid <i>and</i> his nicht	1355
	Moine ane tyme pat the Turkis to flicht,	
	And how he slew the Caine <i>and</i> put him doun	
	And pat his folkis to thair distructioun,	
	Whair throw the mortall weiris tuike ane end;	
	And how he bad him to his grace <i>commend</i> ,	1360
	And how the King of Cypris worthienes	
	Bad him commend him to his nobilnes;	
	Him thankit of his folkis <i>and</i> supplie,	
	And how that he promisit for to be	
	His in all thing, and stand in his quarrell,	1365
	Richt as he did to him in strong batell;	
	Blyth was the King quhen he hard this tyding	
	Bot of this knicht he ferliet over all thing	
	Throw quhais deidis the Turkis war distroyit,	
	Of him to heir his heart was so ioyit	1370
	That he never irkit of him to speir;	
	His face, his fassoun, his statur <i>and</i> maneir;	
	He tuike him in ane chalmer him allone	
	And speirit at him vther tydings anone,	
	And he tauld furth, as he requyrit ay,	1375
	3it, 'Sir', he said, 'I haue sum thing to say:	
	This nobill knicht of <i>quhilk</i> I 3ow tell,	
	The verie flour of chevelrie <i>and</i> well,	
	Hes sent ane gudlie present to the Queine,	
	I wald anone that it war with hir seine.'	1380

- 'First I will se it,' said the King; *and* thane
 To fech this tabeller he hes sent ane man,
 Sone it was brocht, presentit to the King,
 Quha it beheld, considering in all thing
 Of it the valour and the micht, 1385
 He said, 'Forsuith, it is the fairest sight
 And the maist pretious of the quantitie
 That in my lyfe I ever saw with ey.'
 f. 65^v He sent anone to chalmer for the Queine
 Wha com with all hir ladies, fair *and* scheine, 1390
 Whom the **Constabill** salust hes, *and* syne
 Hes tauld hir all the cace or he wald fyne,
 Scho luikit on the royall ches of gold
 That pretious was *and* lustie to behold,
 And it commendit wonder grittumlie 1395
 And so did all the ladyes that stude by;
 Then said the Queine, 'I thanke the gentill knicht
 That hes me send this thesaure of sic micht,
 For suith he was no wratch, I dar tell,
 That hes pairtit with so rich ane iewell.' 1400
 'And syne considering,' said the nobill King,
 'That he [3ow] never saw in his leving,
 And git to me his name is vnschawin.'
 The **Constabill** said, 'With honour it salbe schawin:
 He is to name callit **Clariodus**, 1405
 Knicht of this warld most worthie *and* famous,
 Sone to the noble Earle of **Estur** land.'
 Then said the King, 'He man be vailzeand,
 For he is cumit of nobill parentell;
 His father the Count know I werie weill, 1410
 I haue him seine into this court repaire,
 Wnder the sone I know non gudlier,
 I[n] all maner *and* wyser nor is he,
 The better always his sone neidis most be;
 And eik of Sir **Clariodus** himsell, 1415
 Out of **Ingland** of[t] haue I hard tell,
 And of his manlie wertew *and* bewtie,
 Now find I weill that thay said of him trew;
 Whairfor cert[i]s, attoure all thing,
 I long to haue him in my court dwelling; 1420
 The **Constabill** said, 'He hes promisit me
 Within schor[t] tyme in this land for to be.'
 'That wald I', quoth the King, 'sa God me saue,
 Then his aquentance dreidles I sall haue.'
 When they had long tyme commonit in that place 1425
 The Queine gart put the chaker in that cace
 f. 66^r And gart ane ladie take it vp anone,

And syne vnto hir chalmer is scho gone;
 Thame now in **France** in ioy we let remaine
 And speike we of **Clariodus** againe. 1430

Clariodus did all his bissines

To gar the marineris them speid *and* dres
 To land alsweith, with all thair saillis bent,
 Of his ladie sic thochts can him tourment;
 The more that he aproachit to the land 1435

In heat desyre he was ay birnand,
 His ladie for to se; and then belyue,
 On **England** coast he did saiflie aryve,
 Neir by the toun that reallie is wallit
Belvilladoun *quhilk* to name was callit, 1440

Thair landit he *and* all his chevalrie
 And to the toun thay raid richt royallie;
Clariodus, as he raid throw the streit,
 None of his auld quantance could he meit;
 In all the toun no kynd of man he saw 1445

That he was aquantit with or did know,
 He saw so monie faces that war strange,
 He dread full sair that thair had beine sum change
 Into the court, *quhairfor* he mervell hade;
 Thay fled him ay and was for him adred, 1450

For thay war of **Sir Thomas**' in puting,
 The toun to rewle *and* put in governing.
 At his innis this lord lichtit down
 And hes gart herberie his folkis in the toun,
 All bot his fellowis, *quhilkis* ever abaid 1455

With him still, quidder he 3eid or raid;
 His host him helsit sum deill hevilie,
 Perseving hes **Clariodus** thairby
 Tuik in his mynd ane suddant trew consait
 That sum tratour had wrocht for debait 1460

f. 66^v

Againis him, bot most was in his thoct
Meliades, if hir had aillit ocht;
 Full suddantlie to changing can his hew
 The bluide alsweith intill his face it schew,
 Off misbeleife the stound struik to his heart, 1465

That in his breist it trublit him sore invart;
 Wnto his chalmer sadlie he is gone
 And to his host then cumin is anone,
 Ane merchand of the toun, speiring thus,
 If he had spokin with **Clariodus**, 1470

Book III

'Na,' said the host, 'I dar not with him speike,
 For woo my heart was abill for to breke
 When I him saw, bot he hes persauing,
 Throw my sad cheir he tuik evill conforting.'
 The merchand said, 'Me thinke that gud it war 1475
 That to my lord we pas both in feir.'
 The host consentit, that **Bartame** heicht to name,
 This **Allane** was ane man mikill of fame,
 And anone ane day was mair of the toun
 Bot from his heicht **Sir Thomas** pat him doun; 1480
 When vnto chalmer cuming war thir two
 This **Allane** was in heart full hevie *and wo*,
 Who helsit him *with* teiris distelling;
Clariodus persauit this in all thing:
 'Allane, ze ar full welcum vnto me, 1485
 What new tydingis, my frind, brocht ze?
 Now tell how fairis the Kingis nobilnes,
 The Queine *and* hir zoung dochter, the princes.'
 'I cam not in court,' said **Allane**, 'thir monie dayes,
 Whairfor the maner I cannot tell, perfay, 1490
 All that zour father pat in the Kingis cervice
Sir Thomas he is put out on felloun wayis;
 And me he hes exonerit among the leave
 Of the office *that* I had wount to haue;
 The King he rewellis *and* gydes as he list, 1495
 Whair throw the realme is hereit *and* oprest;
 No man may cum into the King's presence
 Bot throw his gyding *and* his gud plesance,
 And ane thing *sir*, and worst of all the leave
 That he hes doune, thairfor the feind him have, 1500
 Be false report ane divillisch treasoun eike:
 He hes gart take **Meliades** the meike,
 The Kings dochter and his heare also,
 Withoutin caus, *and* cruellie hir slo,
 And fy! Alleace! Murderit hir foullie, 1505
 Into ane nicht, without onie mercie,
 Wtih cruell chirllis murdereist cruellie,
 The trewth I may not tell for pitie.'
 When that **Clariodus** hard this tyding,
 The crampe of death did to his heart thring 1510
 He gaue ane sigh *and* said but wordis mo:
 'Ha, ladie myne, *and* ar ze endit so?'
 The sword of sorrow gaue him sic a wound
 Vnto the heart, with sik ane deidlie stound,
 He nicht not suffer it, bot doune he fell 1515
 So pitiouslie that sorrow war to tell,

1492 The scribe added the *is* above an erased *-p*.

1495 At the beginning of the line, the scribe erased *Whar* and replaced it with *The*.

1514 The scribe erased *wound* and replaced it with *stound*.

Book III

Wnto the pavement as deid daschit he,
 His pail visage was gaistlie for to se;
Pallexis vp start soun[e] [and] cryit, 'Ha!' 1520
 For ower grit wo, he wist not quhat to sa;
 The knichts foure *and* burgis twa ran
 And liftit vp the pail *and* deidlie man,
 And on ane bed him laid or thay wald go,
 And with thair handis schuik[e] him to *and* fro,
 And soun[e] his teith oppinit with ane knyfe, 1525
 Bot still he lay deid, as out of lyfe,
 And nothing lyke from daith to revert;
 Whairof his fellowis sic sorrow tuik in heart,
 Thay maid sik duill that never hard was more,
 Never sicht thay saw grevit them sair; 1530
 Sik sorrow maid **Pallexis** *and* his brother
 That naine of them micht counsall gif to other;
 In this estait lang lay this ientill knicht,
 Bot the grit King of Glorie *and* of micht
 That ever is wicht quha evir be waik or seike, 1535
 He wald not suffer of his mercie meike
 Him that was gentill ay, and merciabill,
 In sik ane wyse to end so miserabill;
 So at the last he out of sound abraid
 Alss wode of cheir, and luikit *rycht* afrayit, 1540
 He saw ane window and wald haue lappin out,
 His fellowis them assemblit him about,
 Withholding him among them tenderlie,
 Him conforting with wordis most heartlie;
 He paisit then the chalmer vp *and* doun, 1545
 Melancolike, alss furious as ane lyoun;
 His eine thay brint *and* flamit as ane gleid,
 Desyring to revenge the tratorheid
 Of the most saikles murdur *and* felloun[e]
 Done to this innocent ladie be tresoun; 1550
 'Alleace,' he said, 'quhat sall I do or say?
 My warldis ioy is rest for ay;
 O now quhair sall I go, or quhair sall I ryd?
 Quhair sall I walke at evin or morrow tyd?
 Whairto for sleip sould I to bedis go? 1555
 Or quhair to ryse? I waits of nocht bot wo;
 Or quhair to leiue I thus myne [lyfe] allone
 When all my companie now is fra me gone?
 O death, cum slay me, catiue in distres,
 That never sall haue ane day of mirrines; 1560
 Why lests my bodie, seing my heart is slaine?
 Fair weill for ever all eardlie ioy again!
 And this he said with sik ane pitious cheir
 It was ane paine him for to se or heir,
 And sorrow him tormentit so fellounlie 1565

f. 67^v

Book III

Monie ane tyme he cryit, 'God, mercie,
 Haue mercie Lord, that hes me wrocht,
 Syne with thy daith so deir thow hes me bocht,
 That I fall not in disperatioun;
 Thy woundis fyve be my saluatioun, 1570
 That I do nocht *that* may my soule tyme;
 I ask the mercie, sweit redemer myne,
 f. 68^r Now of my greif *and* my impatience,
 Who am bereft of all intelligence
 And can no resoun haue, nor sufferance, 1575
 Whill daith vpon me do his vterance,
 And eike haue mercie on 3on fair ladie,
 Sen I hir louit for no villanie;
 As for the cryme, scho stervit ane innocent,
 And pitiouslie with churlis all to-rent, 1580
 And murtherit as ane theif without a iudge;
 Be thow hir ressait, succur, *and* refuge,
 And let they woundis befor hir remeid,
 That for hir sinis oppinit war so reid;
 Among thy angellis resaeue hir in thy ioy 1585
 As thow that art of mercie Prince *and* Roy.'
 With that the teiris 3eid out of his eine
 With sich deip, *and* sobbis ay betweine,
 That none on lyfe micht se him nor behold,
 Bot he anone sould weipe, thocht he not wold, 1590
 Suppose his heart war harder nor the stone;
 His fellowis foure maid ane pitious mone
 For him in secret; bot not the les
 With suggeret wordis of great humbilnes
 Thay confortit him, *and* bad him oft eit; 1595
 Bot he so fillit was with dolour grite
 No meit he wald isay, bot bad that thay
 Sould to thair supper go without delay;
 When they had soupit all *and* [Allan] gart he call
 And said, 'Go send furth to our frindis all 1600
 Bot[h] to prince, earle, lord *and* knicht,
 That loues me, or in my quarrell richt
 Will make defence, and pray *thame* tenderlie
 Into all hast that thay will make redie
 To cum with all thair nobill chewalrie 1605
 In my supplie; for now verilie
 I never thinke flesch to eit, nor wyne to drinke
 Whill that I make 3on tratour to forthinke
 That ever he tresoun wrocht in sike wayis,
 And *quhile* the daith of fair **Meliades** 1610
 Reuengit be, that all the warld sall heir.'

1587 his] thy

1601 Earl] The scribe inserted the -r above the line.

- f. 68^v Then **Allan** said to him on this maneir:
 'My lord, 3our charg I sall fulfill alwayis,
 Bot if 3e wairne those prinsis as 3e say,
 Sir **Thomas** will *that* wit, *and* will evaid, 1615
 Bot will 3e my *consall* doe?' he said,
 '3e sall cum to him without wairning
 In that same place *quhair* he is with the King,
 In the toun of **Clarans** *quhairin* he remainis;
 Ouklie we carie hay in carts *and* wainis, 1620
 And I myself sall hay hawe to the toun,
 Whairfor I wald threttie men war boun
 In cairts closit weill priuilie,
 All ower with hay coverit quyetlie,
 And no man will stope quhill that thay 1625
 Be went within the getts, *quhair* 3e may
 Ane buschment haue a litill 3ow besyd,
 That haistilie may efter them in ryd.'
 When he hes hard him on this wayis conclude
 He thankit him and said the way was gud, 1630
 And bad all sould be donne as he said
 Againe the morne, *and* all this redie maid;
 He callit on his luiftennants then,
 And bad thay sould be redie everie man,
 Neir by the toun of **Clarans** by the day 1635
 In the wode syd, *and* hold them quyetlie,
 Whill that thay hard thame cry within the carts,
 And then to speid them with mirrie hearts;
 When this was said, they went all to bedis;
Clariodus him leinit doune all cled, 1640
 All nicht bewailling hir death pitiouslie
 That was so fair, so gud *and* womanlie,
 Bot vp he raise full long befor the day,
 With his foure fellowis doing thame aray
 In weirlyk weidis, and syne went haistilie 1645
 To **Allanis** inis, *quhair* all war maid redie;
Clariodus and his fellouis anone
 But longer tarie ar to ane cart all gone
 With vtheris whom thay lykit best to haue,
 Ane cartar come, *and* furth thame draue, 1650
 f. 69^r The vther cairt fillit was also
 With men of armis, and thus furth thay go,
 To the toun of **Claranis** be the licht of day,
 Whair the drawbrig sounne drawin haue thay;
 The port was oppin, they enterit suddently 1655
 With ane grit noyis raisit vp the cry;
 With that the buschment brake with gud speid,

1617 3e] He

1640 Clariodus] Clariadus

Clariodus assendit on his steid
 And to the palice raid or he wald ho,
 Pairt of his folkis commandit he to go 1660
 The toun to search, and ay *quhair* thay finde
 Sir **Thomas** men in prissoun them to binde;
Clariodus then vnfrayitlie
 In palice enterit with all his chevalrie,
 And in that chalmer *quhair* that was the King 1665
 With him Sir **Thomas**, not witting of this thing,
 For had he wittin that Sir **Clariodus**
 Had landit beine, *and* com so neir as thus,
 He wald haue fled away if that he micht;
 Amongs thame enterit hes this nobill knicht 1670
 And lawlie on his knie salust the King,
 With honour dew, *and* with gud blissing,
 Syne went *and* hynt Sir **Thomas** be the hand
 Saying, 'O trator fals and dissaveand!
 Thankis to God that now is cumit the day, 1675
 That with thy trasoun thow no chape may;
 That thow hes said, ather sall thow preive,
 Or it sall turne the to thy grit mischeive.'
 Syne to his fellowis four gaue him in cure
 Commanding them that thay sould keip him sure; 1680
 Syne to the King he said in this maneir:
 'Sir, for this caus I am cumit heir:
 This cursit tratour *with* his fellounie,
 Of werie mali[c]e movet *and* invie, 1685
 Hes wrocht of his awin imaginatioun,
 Be fals *and* feindlie conspiratioun,
 Wayis 3ow and 3our bloode to distroy
 That he micht of this regioun ring as roy;
 3our dochter innocent he hes put to deid
 Full saikleslie, but mercie or remeid, 1690
 f. 69^v Wha falslie leit on me, as prove I sall,
 On onie he this day that is mortall,
 That will or dar abyd at his opinioun;
 Thair is not thrie into this regioun
 That will mantine his quarrell or defend, 1695
 Bot I sall giue him batell to the end
 Againis them all atonis, myne allone,
 Or with them syndrie feight, on be on,
 Whairfor gar call him heir befor 3ow now,
 And speir if he the treasoun will awow.' 1700
 The King him callit, and then **Clariodus**
 In presence of them all said to him thus:
 'Sir **Thomas**, take 3ow choise of things two:
 Ather 3ourself in battell with me to go,

1663 The scribe added *un-* above *-frayitlie*.

And twa with 3ow the best 3e can wail, 1705
 Or prove that 3e haue said befor the King
 Than if 3e doe, I merite punisching.
 Then this tratur trimblit, fute *and* hand,
 And said, 'I will not into batell stand;
 I me confes of all this fals treasoure, 1710
 I haue deservit daith at schort sermoun;
 My lady I gart saikleslie be schent,
 For trewth, to daith scho is gone innocent;
 Thir letteris with my handis all I wraite.'
 Then all the court attonis maid regrate 1715
 For the 3oung princes, fair **Meliades**,
 All causles put to daith on this wayis;
 Thay gart the letteris *thair* all present,
 Caussing Sir **Thomas** wryte incontinent
 To se if that the writtis alyke war thane, 1720
 This ilk Sir **Thomas** to wryte begane,
 Quhilk wryting so lyke was to the vther,
 That naine of theme micht be knowen quhidder;
 Then with ane voice thay cryit all at onis:
 'Ha! Birne the cruell tratur, fell *and* bonis!' 1725

Clariodus vpon his knie sat doun

And askit iustice of the deid felloun;
 f. 70^r The King maid mone that sorrow was to sie,
 For hir that was so full of grite bewtie,
 So full of wertew *and* of ientilnes; 1730
 He wold haue slaine himself in his madnes
 War nocht the lordis was him besyde;
 He raif his hair, *and* pitiouslie he cryit,
 To wryte 3ow all his sorrow *and* his cair
 It sould me occupy ane long day *and* mair, 1735
 He fell on kneis before **Clariodus**,
 Saying to him thir wordis pitious:
 'Let not 3on tratur first to this deid go,
 Bot begine at me, *and with* 3our sword me slo,
 That most haue deseruit for to die; 1740
 All princes may exampill take of me,
 Thus vnadvysit to distroy thair blood,
 Or thair aduysit, counsall thairto conclude,
 Why let 3e me in woo, thus leieuing heir?
 On me doe furth 3our deid, schrinke for no feir.' 1745
 With that he raif his awin hair pitiouslie
 And strake himself wounder fellounlie,

1711 daith] baith

Clariodus alsweith tuike vp the King
 Into his armis, thus to him saying:
 ‘Sir, ze sould nocht sit on kneis to me, 1750
 Bot vnto God; to him failzeit ze,
 And to the leigis of 3our regioun,
 For ze distroyit 3our successioun,
 Thair onlie princes *and* 3our richteous aire,
 That quhyllum was countit wyse *and* fair.’ 1755
 The King commandit that his seigis royall
 Sould be renewit, wher the pepill all
 Micht se the mortall castigatioun
 Of this Sir **Thomas**, for his fals treasoun
 At his command, *quhilk* soune removit was, 1760
 And in the grit court sat of his palice,
 And syne *comandit* he the burgisis two,
Clariodus host and **Allan** also,
 To make ane oppin proclamatioun
 Of all things with trumpit sound, 1765
 That all the peipill micht of **Claranis** toun
 Cum and se iustice donne of his tresoun,
 And bad them bring the burriouris also;
 Thir two as thay command furth thay go
 As he bad doe anone the saimine wayis, 1770
 And maid ane scaffald vpon heicht to ryse.
 Sir **Thomas** callit was in iudgment,
 And with ane syse fyllit incontinent:
 Syne dammit to be drawin ilke lith from vther,
 In presence of King **Philipon** his brother, 1775
 Of *quhilk* was maid ane executioun
 Vpon the scaffald, the peipill on viron;
 The peipill micht not lichtlie numberit be
 Whilk thrang so thike, the maner for to sie;
 The King in iudgment sat thair, 1780
 And whilkis iustisit Sir **Thomas** folkis war,
 And that gaue him counsall or supplie
 To doe that felloun deid of crueltie.
 Wnto **Belvelladoun** thay raid,
 Into the court grit hevines was maid, 1785
Clariodus raid, speiking with the Queine,
 Betwix quhom grit sorrow micht be seine,
 When thay spaik of **Meliades** the bricht,
 With weiping all to-blindit was thair sight;
 The King alsweith is enterit in the toun 1790
 Whair he reposit, and quhyllum maid soiorne,
 For to take ordour with everilk officer
 That Sir **Thomas** had put from office *thair*,
 Then all was wrocht and endit on this wyse
 And enterit all againe to thair service; 1795
Clariodus his leiuie tuike at the King,

f. 70^v

Book III

As he had long thocht of his tarying;
 The cuntrie that sum tyme he thocht fair,
 And had in it sic plesour to repair,
 Than thocht he all was bair *and* barren wildernes, 1800
 So far his heart was bund in hevines
 That in that land he nicht not eit nor sleip,
 Bot weipand ay, with sad sichis diep,
 The King said, 'Sir **Clariodus**, I se
 That 3e na longer list to byd with me, 1805
 3it pitie this realme, gentill knicht,
 That in sike perrell standis day *and* nicht
 For fault of ane the peipill to *convoy*;
 And 3e depairt, fair weill fra me all ioy,
 3our father eik, efter 3our cuming, 1810
 I wait will enter no more in this rigne,
 f. 71^r Then is it put cleine to distructioun;
 Thairfor I make 3ow supplicatioun
 That 3e disdain not for to byde with me
 Whill that 3our father cum into this cuntrie.' 1815
Clariodus wald not him grant, for quhy
 He trouit never to cum againe suithly,
 And for to heicht ane thing *and* keip it nocht
 Was never in his mynd, deid nor thocht,
 Whairfor he wald not grant for to abyde; 1820
 The piepill cryit all on everie syd:
 'Ha, gentill knicht, *and* flour of nobilnes,
 Leave never the King into his heich distres,
 Bot rew on him, for his saike hes 3ow bocht,
 For he to leave langour sall he nocht 1825
 For sorrow and langour efter 3e be gone.'
 When that this knicht hard thair pitious mone
 'Confort 3ow, *sir*,' he said, 'for Godis saike,
 And I sall doe so, heir I vndertake,
 That pleisit 3e salbe, I weill wait; 1830
 Now heir my brother, that Palexis heicht,
 And eik my cousing **Amandur**, his brother,
 I sall them two leaue with 3ow *and* no vther,
 Albeit I war full loath them to forgo,
 Bot 3it with 3ow they sall byd with 3ow two, 1835
 As thay that manheid *and* discretioun
 Hes, for to rewle the cuntrie vp *and* down.'
 This being finit, schortlie for to tell,
Clariodus, that is of knichtheid well,
 His leave hes takine baith at King *and* Queine 1840

1810 There is an -l between *father* and *eik* which was left unerased by the scribe.

1811 enter no more in this rigne] ent^{er} in this no more in this rigne

1830 The scribe erased *wndertake* at the end of the line and replaced it with *weill wait*.

1832 The scribe has crossed out *bro-* and replaced it with *cousing*.

1833 sal] sall sall

Book III

With wofull teares birsting out of his eine,
 He tuike his leave at the merchand also
 And at his gud host, thanking oft thay two
 Of thair gud service and thair bissines,
 And syne at all his freindis, more *and* les, 1845
 Bot quhen anone the peipill saw him ryde
 Out throw the toun full pitifullie they cryit:
 'Fair weill, our confort now *and* all our ioy!
 Fair weill, our cheif protector out of noy!
 Fair weill, the gentillist knicht *and* maist worthie 1850
 In all the world that beine aluterlie!
 f. 71^v Out of the toun he haistilie did ryd,
 For clamour of the pepill him besyd,
 And quhen he was ane myle out of the toun,
 He and his fellous thair lichtit doun, 1855
 To tham he said, 'My frindis traist *and* deir,
 I 3ow reverence *and* oft thankis 3ow heir,
 Of 3our service *and* nobill cumpanie,
 I me commend to 3ow maist hartfullie;
 Now mon I pase from 3ow, *and* nothing wote 1860
 If I to 3ow will cum againe or not,
 Bot 3e sall not be dispurvayit at all,
 My father in this cuntrie soune cum he sall;
 And traist richt weill, not forget sall I,
 To gar my father compleit finaly 1865
 3our mariagis, be 3e not adreid,
 My frind **Palexis**, 3e sall **Cadar** wed,
 Whom 3e haue handfast; *and* **Amandur** sall get
 The King of **Spain3es** sister, **Mandonet**,
 And 3e that ar my vther fellowis two 1870
 Sall haue barronis dochteris also,
 Into our land, *quhilk* neir ar of our blude;
 And seing that kyndnes ever amongis vs stude,
 Now let ws keipit till our letter day,
 And se that 3e luife vther rycht weill ay, 1875
 And 3e, my cusings two, over all thing
 Exerte 3our offeice and please weill 3our king,
 Amongs the peipill conqueis 3e sik name
 That 3our frindis haue no reproch nor blame.'
 With this into his armis he did thame fange, 1880
 Bot then begouth sik weiping them among
 That pitie it had beine for to behold,
 Ane efter vther he in his armes fold
 And kissit them, bot nicht no wirdis say,
 Syne lape vpon his hors *and* raid his way; 1885
 Still thay remainit efter he was gone,
 Sore weiping *and* bewailling thame allone,
 Thay wist he wald go walke in wildernes,
 And never thairefter ane ioyous day posses,

Whairfor thair painfall sorrow *and* thair cheir 1890
 War all to long for to byd onto heir;
 Thir four full sadlie to the toun thay went.
 And he as woode man spurrit ower the bent,
 f. 72^r As he that wist not *quhair* to ryd or go;
 His breist was so oprest with greife *and* woo. 1895

Clariodus raid furth on this maneir,

Ane grit forrest q[u]hill he aproachit neir,
 Then speid he him with all the haist he may
 For doubt they sould haue stoppit him the way.
 So in the forrest happinit him to meit 1900

Ane palmer cumand, *quhilk* did on him greit,
 And of his almos asked him and said
 That felloun briggandis him dispulzeit had;
Clariodus said, 'Father, for certaine,
 The halie gaits *that* ze wount to gang 1905
 Will not alway let 3ow dispurvayit be;
 Ze sall haue all my cloathes *and* gif me
 3our clothes againe, *and* tak myne betwine.'

Glaid was the pilgrime this ilk change to seine,
Clariodus put on the palmer's weid, 1910
 And he gaue him his cloathes and his steid;
 The palmer said, 'My lord, I weill persauē
 That seiknes or melancolie ze haue;
 Haue patience in distres for onie thing,
 For naturallie the warld is ay changing, 1915
 And glad ioy cumis nixt aduersitie
 Be cours of fortounis mutabilitie.'

Clariodus than thankis to him maid,
 Saying, 'God grant it be as ze haue said.'
 Thus went he furth in palmer weid allone 1920
 Out throw the forrest, *quhile* the day was gone,
 The nicht aproachit *and* he abydis thair,
 Baith wind *and* raine dang on him richt sair,
 That he in hasart was to lose his lyfe.

As day begouth, the nicht away drave; 1925
 He paicet furth and fand ane small passag
 Quhilk had him throw the wood to ane willag;
 f. 72^v He enterit, asking almous for Godis saike,

Book III

- Sum gaue him pairt *and* sum did him forsaike
 And bad him go and wirke, for he was wicht, 1930
 And fair of persoune, thocht he war ane knight,
 Weill tailzeit of his bodie vp and doun,
 They bade him go thrysche in everie toun;
Clariodus then sped him bissilie
 Whill he come to the sea, and tuik harbrie 1935
 Into ane hevining place where schipes were,
 And redie for to saill in cuntries feir
 And was to go in **Estur** land; whairfore
 He haistilie hes passit to the schore
 And speirit at the marineris in hy 1940
 Gif thay wald tak him in thair companie,
 Thay said if that he could make gud service
 Thay wald resaeue him into gudlie wayis;
 Then hes he said no worke he wald refuse,
 That onie other servitor did vse. 1945
 The skipper said 'Go let him in anone,
 For he is man full big of braine *and* bone,
 He seames to be na balleist in the haw,
 He sall weill hald ane anker or ane tow,
 To mak our windis for to go on force, 1950
 And he will draw about lyke ony hors,
 To dicht our meit full weill gainis 3on feir,
 To lift ane mikill caldroun on the fyre.'
 Wp gois the saillis, the schip gois to the flude,
 And cuike thay maid **Clariodus** the gud, 1955
 He dicht thair meit *and* maid tham gud service
 In humbill maner and in gudlie wyse;
 The wind was fair, the schip was gud be saill,
 The marineris wicht and byssie in travell,
 To **Estur** land aprochit thay belyve, 1960
 And in ane port saiflie did aryve;
 The merchandis vnto land past everie one,
Clariodus to land is *with* thame gone,
 And at the mariners his leave he tuike
 Quhilk wald haue seit him to haue beine *thair* cuike; 1965
 f. 73^r He said, 'Frindis, I mon to **Andromage**,
 Quhilk till compleit it is a fair voyag,
 Whairfor haue me excusit for to gone.'
 Thay bad him cloathes, bot he resaut none,
 He tuike his leave *and* thay bad God him gyde. 1970
 Wnto the toun of **Estur** neir besyd,
 He dressit him to go with bissines
 Whair that his father *and* his mother was.

1935 The comma here is scribal.
 1942 he] 3e

C	<p>lariodus furth holdeth bute soiorne, Whill he com neir the subvrbs of the toune, Beholding the toun <i>and</i> the castell, He laid him doun agroufe besyde ane well, And thair he maid the sairest regrating That micht be hard of ony creatour leving, Saying, 'Alleace, O toun, O castell <i>and</i> citie; Baith may 3e ban that ilk natiuitie Of that diwellisch Sir Thomas the tratour, Throw quhom to 3ow sall cum sic dollour; O Count of Estur, 3e <i>and</i> 3our ladie With wofull painis <i>and</i> melancholie Sall to 3ow cum, quhen that 3e know all cleir; How it is falline, <i>and</i> the cursit chance.' Thair<i>with</i> he tuike sik ane displisance He brist all out of teiris pitiouslie, Of his vnfortoun pleinand wofullie, And maid the hardest lamentatioun That ever was hard in ony regioun; Bot loe! As fortoun turnis so quyetly, Wnto this wall thair come suddenly Meliades, hame water for to bring, And saw this wofull man on grouffe lying Bevailling in distrese so pitiouslie, That to behold this ladie thocht ferlie; So him to heir with monie sob <i>and</i> grone It wald haue thirllit ony heart of stone; And quhill scho him can behald <i>and</i> se Scho for him tuike in heart so great pitie, For verie rewth scho weipit <i>and</i> was wo, Saying, 'My frind, why do 3e 3our self slo? Or quhat ar 3e, that thus so pitiouslie 3ourself demainis thus with melancholie? For Godis saike, take 3ow sum patience And to 3ourself do never sike offence.' Full faine scho wald haue confortit him sum wayis For scho was haly, cheritabill <i>and</i> wyse; His heid then hes he raisit vpon loft To se quha gaue to him thir wordis soft,</p>	<p>1975</p> <p>1980</p> <p>1985</p> <p>1990</p> <p>1995</p> <p>2000</p> <p>2005</p> <p>2010</p>
----------	---	---

f. 73^v

Clariodus furth holdeth bute soiorne The scribe created a large initial *C*, but did not write the rest of this section heading in his usual display script. Also of note is the sketch of a fleur-de-lis that a reader has drawn inside the initial *C* here.

2004 The scribe added *my frind* above the line.

Book III

	That confort him vpon so meike maneir, Bot all to-blindit was his eine so cleir That he not redilie micht espie hir face, Saying, 'I thank 3ow sister, bot alleace, How that it standis with me, if <i>that</i> 3e knew, I traist 3e wald vpon my painis rew, Or ony in warld that is now on lyve, Or if thay wist how <i>that</i> with daith I stryue, Or knew the caus <i>quhair</i> for I thus compleine, For to haue mercie, rewth wald thame <i>constraine</i> , On me that is the sorrowfullest wicht In warld that leives vnder Phebus bricht.'	2015
	This ladie said, 'My freind, trest 3e weill To ony wicht if that 3e list reveale, 3our infortoun <i>and</i> 3our misaventur It sould 3ow swage sum thing of 3our dollour.' He said, 'My sweit sister, suith 3e say, If that remeid micht be in onie way, Then gud it war for to reweill my paine, Bot ay, alleace! Thir wordis ar all in vaine, Remeid is none, the ender of my wo Is daith, alleace! Thairfor fra me 3e go, And me to confort 3ow no mair dispone, And let me sterve, for vther bute is none.'	2020
	With that he gaue ane sigh full cairfullie And teiris did out rine so wofullie, That wounder was that he sould leieue ane hour; 'Sweit sir,' scho said, 'pleise 3e, reveale 3our hevines, If it sould 3ow not displease;	2025
f. 74 ^r	I sould 3ow schaw how that ane woman was In alss grit trubill <i>and</i> aduersitie As ony creatour in earth micht be, And 3it, throw grace of God, scho did evaid The great missaumentur befor hir laide, And houpe hes 3it confortit for to be Alway restorit to hir awin degrie. Thairfor may 3e pryse if 3e or scho More panis sufferit, or aduersitie.'	2030
	When that he hard hir so beinglie Him answeir make, <i>and</i> so soberlie, To confort him so gritlie desyring, And that scho was so wo for his weiping, Then he begane with ane pitious cheire The cace to tell, saying on this maneir: 'Nocht long gone syne, I louit paramour, Ane ladie <i>quhilk</i> was of all this warld flour, Ane king's onlie dochter <i>and</i> his air;	2035
		2040
		2045
		2050
		2055

Book III

Wnder bricht **Phebus** was *thair* nane sa fair, 2060
 So humbill, gentill, sober, *and* bening,
 In quhom at schort did everie vertew ring
 That was perteing vnto womanheid;
 This eike day star *and* rose of gudlieheid
 Was be hir fatheris charg full haistilie 2065
 Taine to ane wood, *and* murtherit cruellie
 By the reporting of ane tratour knicht;
 Alleace, that ever that wofull day was licht!
 Scho was my eardlie ioy and conforting,
 Whom that I louit atoure all eardlie thing, 2070
 My only plesour of all this warld so wyde.
 He told hir furth and did no wirdis hyde.
 Scho him beheld with loke full studious,
 And quhen scho wist it was **Clariodus**
 But mair abaid, anone scho to him past 2075
 And him beclipit in hir armis fast,
 For ower grit blisse no wird scho micht out bring;
 The suddant ioy *and* hastie conforting
 Wnto hir heart it straike so haistilie,
 Scho micht not suffer it sa abundantlie; 2080
 Bot reveist of hir spreit, scho fell in swoun,
 And than **Clariodus**, of grit renoune,
 Beholding on hir in grathlie wayis
 And saw it was his fair **Meliades**;
 He micht for ioy na wordis bring furth or say, 2085
 Nor wist weill long *quhair* he was, perfay,
 And quhen that he of himselfe ocht wist
 This madine into his armis then he thrust,
 And held hir vp, *quhilk* was to him full deir,
 And tuike cold water of the fontane cleir, 2090
 And sprinkillit on hir lustie snow quhyt face;
 So scho recoverit hes with in a space,
 Saying thir wordis, 'Ha, my **Clariodus**!
 I trowit never againe to seine 3ow thus!'
 And with ane sigh, fra that said anone, 2095
 Ane rusch of bluide furth at hir nose is gone
 Or ellis I traist scho sould haue deid beine,
 For scho micht not for ower grit ioy susteine
 Withoutin death, or passioun corporall;
 For ioy of nature beine celestially, 2100
 And with *angellis* inparticipat,
 Quhairfor the spirit mon be seperat
 From the bodie or it grit ioy posseid,
 Or sorrow eik, if it gritlie exceed.
 The blude effusit sa abundantlie 2105
 That he could not it stanch nor remidie,
 Then of the ringe alsweith rememberit he,
 That was him gevin efter the mellie

f. 74^v

Book III

Be him that was transfformit in the lyoun,
 Whais wertew beine for bludis effusioun, 2110
 He twichit hir with it, and scho anone
 Ceisit of bleiding; and quhan this was gone
 Thay vther in armis did tenderlie imbrace,
 And oft hes kissit vther in that place,
 Bot 3it all this micht not him satisfie, 2115
 He dred that it had beine ane fantasie
 Fallin on him throw hevie thochts sade,
 Whairthrow that he had witles beine and mad;
 Whairfor to hir he said, 'My ladie deir,
 And it is trewth that 3e beine *with* me heir?' 2120
 'Trest weill', quod scho, '**Clariodus**, my knicht,
 That I ame heir, full glad to se this sight,
 Whilk long gone syne to se I trowit never;
 Sumtyme I weinit we partit beine for ever
 And that was quhen the burriouris me led 2125
 Wnto the forrest, and thair me vncled,
 At midnight hour quhen 3e war far me fro.'
 And with that word thay sight both two,
 '3our wofull daith', quod he, *and* gan to weipe,
 'Into my heart enterit is so deipe, 2130
 That 3it 3our lyfe nocht so perfytlie
 May in my breist 3it sink so suddantlie.'
 What wald I longer of thair ioyis wryte?
 I can not half report nor put indyte,
 Thair blissfull cheir *and* ioyous *continance*, 2135
 Conforting vther with wordis of plesance,
 Adoun they sat *and* fell in comoning
 As them pleasit, of monie diverse thing,
 Doing to other all the cace reveill
 As to them hapnit, schauing everie deill, 2140
 Thair grit infortoun and adversitie;
 Ather of vther then had grit pitie,
 And quhen **Meliades**, on humbill wayis,
 Had told him all the maner *and* the gyse
 How scho demainit was so pitiouslie 2145
 Then he for rewth did weipe full tenderlie;
 To speik in this sik plesour tuike thir two,
 That **Ladar** had forgettin hame to go,
 Whairfor hir maistres speirit for hir so fast,
 Whill scho went furth to seik hir at the last, 2150
 And fand hir sitting onlie with ane man,
 Saying, 'Evill woman! Quhy hes thow me betraisit?
 3our vertew ay I comendit *and* praisit,
 And now I se full weill how that it standis!
 3e sall haue sair punitioun of my handis, 2155
 And 3e, evill man, *quha* hes maid 3ow sa peirt
 To tryst my servand furth in this desert,

Book III

Wald 3e hir steill fra me in this maneir?
 Trest weill, that sall not ly in 3our power.'
 With awfull luik to **Ladar** than scho said: 2160
 '3e sall forthinke that ever this tryst was maid!
 In ane strange hour was 3our begining
 To cum to me, that neid hes of keiping.'
 When **Ladar** saw hir maistres was movit
 Scho was not all content, for scho hir louit, 2165
 f. 75^v And eik scho considerit discreitlie
 That for hir gud scho spake it veralie,
 Whairfor scho said, with sweit *and* humbill cheir,
 With bening luike, and womanlie effeir:
 'My fair maistres, displeas 3ow not, I pray; 2170
 For heir am I that is *and* salbe ay
 3ouris at all, *and* redie 3ow to pleis,
 Bot now 3our heart in sumthing to apease,
 The trewth of this mater 3e sall know of ws.
 Heir is 3our lordis sone, **Clariodus**, 2175
 But ony dreid, *and* I am *with* 3ow heir
 The King of **Inglanis** only dochter deir.'
 This woman was abaisit than sum thing,
 And speirit how it nicht so be falling;
 And scho hir tauld the cace then oppinlie, 2180
 Than sat scho doun on knies sudantlie
 Saying, 'My lord, I ask 3ow forgiuenes,
 And 3e my lady, full of gentilnes,
 Forgif me of my fault *and* negligens
 That haue sa far misgone in 3our presens, 2185
 And haue me nothing in disdaine nor heat
 That now heir ane puire woman, God wait,
 3e may me weill distroy at 3our awin will,
 That hes sa far by reasoun said 3ow till.'
Clariodus [hir] vp in armis tuike, 2190
 Then said **Meliades** with freindlie luike:
 'Maistres, be glaid and do mirrie make,
 3e ar forgiuine, *and* that I vndertake,
 Haue 3e no dreid, bot traist richt werilie
 We sall 3ow bring to honour suddantlie.' 2195
 Than said scho to **Clariodus**, 'My loue,
 Sen God hes set our hearts thus aboue
 That war so deip drounit in hevines,
 I reid *with* humbill continence we dres
 Ws to the kirk, *and* thank God heartfullie, 2200
 Sall naine 3ow ken in all the toune trewlie
 Into this royall habite that 3e weir.'
 With that scho smylit with womanlie effeir
 He smylit eik, and said, 'I me consent.'
 And swa all thrie vnto the kirk they went 2205
 f. 76^r And leift that folkis sould vnto them take heid,

Meliades gart hir maistres first proceid,
 Swa in the kirke thay enterit devotlie,
 And offerit thair with hearts meiklie
 Loving to God with hearts a thowsand syse, 2210
 Whilk gaue thame grace to meit on sik ane vyse;
 When this was donne, than said **Clariodus**:
 ‘Madame, I think that best it war for ws
 Wnto my fatheris palice for to go.’
 ‘Richt as 3e will,’ scho said, ‘I will do so.’ 2215
 Then to the palice passit thay anone,
 And this gude wyfe they maid *with* them to gone,
 And to the getts, quhen they cumin war,
Clariodus then said to the portar:
 ‘My freind, we thre hes erand with the lord, 2220
 Of *quhilk* he wald be glaid to heir record,
 Whairfor I wald 3ow pray, gif ws entrie
 Within 3our 3et to remaine, *quhile* 3e
 Our erand did, praying him speciallie
 To cum and speik with ws all priuilie.’ 2225
 The portar leit them enter in anone,
 Richt as thay bad he to the Earle is gone,
 And said as they him ordaint in all thing,
 And he alsweith, withouttin tarying,
 Tuike with him bot ane warlot *and* no mo; 2230
 Syne to the porteris ludg culd to them go,
 And quhen **Clariodus** can him se,
 Adoun he sat alsweith, vpon his knie,
Meliades and hir maistres also,
 Sat still, *and* held them quyete 3ond them fro; 2235
 He helsit hes his father reverentlie,
 This lord beheld his sone *and* haistilie
 Him knew, *and* was amerwellit for to se
 Him disfigurat in so low degrie;
 He said to him, ‘My sonne **Clariodus**, 2240
 How *and quhat* fassioun ar 3e rewlit thus?
 Whair beine 3our waliant acts *and* renoune?
 3our fame proclamit in ilk regioun,
 That standis now in sik ane puire estait
 But *companie*, thus walking dissolat?’ 2245
 f. 76^v He said, ‘My lord, the litill valiant deid
 That in me was, withoutin ony dreid,
 As 3it I haue not tynt it in no wayis.’
 And then anon his father gart him ryse
 And set him doun to rest thair him besyde, 2250
 Efter his ganging *quhilk* was wount to ryde;
 Then told he him with everilk circumstance

2239 low] This word in the MS is difficult to read, since the scribe seems to have first begun to write *lug-* and then has overwritten the *-g* with a *-w*.

Book III

All hail the maner, to the vterance,
 Of all **Meliades'** aduersitie *and* wo;
 And *rycht* as he was telling how that scho 2255
 Was led into the forrest to be slaine,
 This lord micht not conteine for wo *and* paine,
 Bot as ane wood man raif his hair for teine,
 With sorrowfull teiris runing from his eine,
 For than he traistit that scho had beine dead 2260
 And murtherit in the forrest, but remeid,
 Then said **Clariodus**: 'My lord, finally
 My taill not to end brocht haue I,
 Heir *quhat* I sall 3it of hir farther say;
 This ladie, that so verteous beine ay, 2265
 God wald not suffer of his grit mercie
 Hir to be slaine that tyme so cruellie;
 The burriouris of hir had sik pitie,
 That thay micht not do sik ane crueltie
 As with thair hand*s* sik ane virgine slo, 2270
 Bot aff the land thay gart promit to go
 That scho sould never be seine in that cuntrie.'
 And so furth all the maner told hes he
 Of all the aventours that hir befell,
 And how so long in **Estur** scho did dwell, 2275
 And *quhat* of trawell hir betyd also,
 And how that he in exyle thocht to go;
 'And *quhair* is my ladie', q[u]oth Earle **Estur**,
 'That hes betyde sa monie aventure?'
 'If that 3e list with hir to speik,' quoth he, 2280
 'Besyd 3ow sitting heir 3e may hir se.'
 And quhen this lord hes hard of this tyding
 To hir he past, lowlie inclyning,
 And in his armis inbracit hir tenderlie,
 And kissit hir richt oft *and* friendfullie, 2285
 Heving more ioy *and* glaidnes hir to se
 Nor ony sight that ever he saw with ey;
 f. 77^r He said, 'Madam, I thanke the Trinitie,
 That 3e haue chapit this infirmitie,
 That it was 3e quhy told 3e not, alleace? 2290
 This vther day quhen 3e war in my place
 That I said 3e resemblit in bewtie
 To sik ane ladie, if 3e rememberit be.'
 He did hir welcum with grit reverence,
 As he that was full glaid of hir presence, 2295
 And of the cuming of his sone also,
 Then all to chalmer togidder thay did go;
 The Earle himself is for the Countes went,
 And told hir all the maner and event,
 Scho is vnto them cumit haistilie, 2300
 And thair scho salust this ladie courteslie,

And thocht that scho in full simpill aray
 Scho did hir honour grit, the suith to say,
 And welcumit hir fair on lawlie wayis,
 And scho againe hes thankit [hir] oft sayis, 2305
Clariodus scho tuike in armis syne,
 I can not all the maner to 3ow defyne,
 Nor tell 3ow half the ioy was theme among;
 Knights *and* ladies thair about thame thrang
 Them welcuming with freindlie countinace; 2310
 This was ane day of feisting and plesance.
 The nicht owerpast with ioy and mirrines,
 And on the morrow, with full grite bissines,
 The Earle gart ordaine claithes rich and fair
 Off gold and silke, plesant *and* preclair, 2315
 With rich furringis coastlie *and* pretious
 Both for this ladie *and* for **Clariodus**
 In all the haist and speid that thay may;
Meliades, that wyse *and* honorabill was ay,
 Requyrit hes the Earle richt humbillie 2320
 That his ladie in bed nicht with hir ly
 Into ane chalmer, onlie be them selfis,
 Whair none war bot ladies *and* damosellis,
 The Earle hir grantit hes with cheir bening,
 And thairof hir commendit in mekill thing. 2325
 Syne on the morne, quhen tyme was to ryse,
 Rich cloathes of gold most richlie to devyse
 f. 77^v Thay brocht vnto **Meliades** the bricht,
 And to hir maistres eik, as it was rycht,
 Thay brocht ane goune of skarlot, gud *and* fyne, 2330
 That was weill furrit with potent rich armyne,
 Then blyth was thir gud wyfe of hir liuaray,
 The quhilk vnto **Meliades** can say:
 ‘Madam, I thanke 3our ladyschip heartlie,
 That me hes gart revaird so richlie.’ 2335
 S[ch]o askit leave to pas hame to hir house
 Quhilk scho hir grantit *with* countinace ioyous,
 Saying, ‘3e mone cum oft *and* vissie me
 Or we depairt; 3e sall rewairdit be,
 Fare better be sik sevin;’ *and* then heartlie 2340
 Scho hir imbracit *and* kissit tenderlie;
Clariodus, vpon the same maner,
 With cloathes that was pretious *and* deir
 Servit was in his chalmer royallie,
 To quhom ane barbour com bissillie 2345
 And ofe he schouife his lang hairis cleine
 That weill long space vpon his beard had beine;
 Syne lustillie he did his geir on dres,

2323 The scribe erased the word *war* between *ladies* and *and* in this line.

Book III

	As flour of knichtheid <i>and</i> of gentilnes.	
	The Earle vnto Meliades is went	2350
	And said, 'Madame, it war convenient	
	To the kirk to go all in effeir,	
	And to gif thankis all in devot maneir	
	To God, that did so mekill for 3ow prouide.'	
	This ladie said, 'We awcht, baith tyme <i>and</i> tyde,	2355
	To praise the Lord that ws so happie maid.'	
	This being said, no longer thay abaid,	
	Then be the arme he tuike Meliades ,	
	The court all followit vpon gudlie wayis,	
	The pepill gatherit in grit plentie	2360
	This strange ladie <i>and</i> princes for to se,	
	Thay hir bewtie gritle did commend	
	And said and [thay] seike vnto the worldis end,	
	Thair nicht no man se sik ane sicht,	
	As for ane lustie ladie <i>and</i> ane knight,	2365
	Nor for to luike vpon that fair princes	
	And on this knight, <i>quhilk</i> wicht <i>and</i> worthie was.	
f. 78 ^r	Scho enteris in the kirk, and [that] anone,	
	The Countes meiklie <i>after</i> hir is gone,	
	With hir ane lady, fair <i>and</i> weil beseine;	2370
	The Princes was honorit as ane queine,	
	The <i>quhilk</i> hir held so demurlie	
	At hir devotioun, and so womanlie,	
	With sa grit constance and devote cheir,	
	Bening of luike <i>and</i> womanlie of maneir,	2375
	That to the pepill weill it nicht be seine,	
	That scho ane michtie kingis dochter beine,	
	And was descendit afe ane nobill hous.	
	When they had endit thair devotioun thus,	
	The nobill Earle hir be the armis tuike,	2380
	And with ane humbill countinance <i>and</i> luike	
	To palice ar returnit demurlie,	
	And hame them follouit all the companie;	
	Be than all the denner was redie dicht,	
	And to the hall assendit everie knight,	2385
	And went to meit, <i>and</i> fure rycht nobillie;	
	Thair was ane rycht mirrie sound of menstrellie	
	With interludis, and songis of ladies bricht;	
	Syne <i>after</i> denner passit everie wicht	
	To chalmer, <i>quhair</i> thay plisantlie disport,	2390
	Full glaid and ioyous was this lustie sort.	
	The Earle vnto Meliades is went	
	And said, 'Madame, it war expedient	
	That I furth send vnto 3our father the King	
	Ane pursevant, to tell him this tything.'	2395

2363 There is a scribal comma here which follows *said*.

Book III

	The ladie said, 'It war my will, doutles, The souner the better, as I ges.'	
	Ane pursevant belyve gart he call, And his intent to him declairit all,	
	And at Meliades syne speirit he	2400
	What scho wald bide him say to that cuntrie; Than said scho, 'Freind, with bening face 3e me commend vnto my fatheris grace, And to my ladie eike, my mother the Queine,	
	And vnto everie lord and ladie scheine	2405
f. 78 ^v	That hes me kend, and me comend also To Romaryn and Bonvaleir they two; And 3e sall say vnto my father the King, And to my mother eike that, God willing,	
	I sall returne to them with more blythnes Nor I did from them pairt.' Quhen this said was	2410
	The pursevant delyuerlie furth went, And left the court in ioyis parmanent. The Earle was ioyous, and his ladie eike,	
	Of the recouering of this princes meike, And of the cuming of thair sone also;	2415
	Clariodus was blisfull out of wo, That so had fundin fair Meliades ; That scho had gottine Clariodus , hir knicht, Hir wofull heart was raisit vpon height,	2420
	That stud before so deipe into distres; Bot 3it for all hir ioy and grit glaidnes In constant leving so weill scho did <i>conteine</i> , That be hir cheir it micht not knowin beine,	
	As scho that was descendit of royall bluid; For both of wertew and of pulcritude	2425
	In world scho stuid without <i>comparisoune</i> Of all prince's bewtie, from the starris doune; Whom with grit ioy in Estur I let dwell	
	And now of vther thingis speik I will Of Philippone and of his court also, And thus out of the third buik I go.	2430
f. 79 ^r	[Blank folio, apart from signature of 'Jonet Cuninghame']	
f. 79 ^v	[Blank folio]	

The Fourthe Buik of Clariodus

f. 80^r **E**rle Estur's Pursewant felt no raige

Into the sea, bot had ane fair woyage,
 And at **Bellvilladoun** did aryve,
 And enterit in the ostlarie belyve
 Whair that **Clariodus** was wount to be; 5
 And als soun as the ostlar can him sie
 He speirit in *quhat* cuntrie he did dwell
 And of his tydingis prayit him to tell.
 'I am cumit,' quoth he, 'from **Estur** land,
 And if 3e list for to heir tydand, 10
 My lord I left in gud prosperitie,
 My ladie eike, and all thair fair mein3e,
 Whair that I left my lord **Clariodus**
 Wha never was glaider nor ioyous;
 Whair I left eike **Meliades** the scheine 15
 Wha air and princis of this regioun beine,
 Thair scho is treittit nobillie at all
 As ony queine in hir estait royall;
 Wha heartlie greating vnto 3ow me sendis,
 And eik **Clariodus** him recommendis 20
 To 3ow, *and* to **Allan** also.'
 And quhen the host hart him say so
 That fair **Meliades** was 3it on lyve,
 He than was in ioy sa exultie
 That of himself almaist he wist no thing; 25
 'The Lord,' he said, 'the celestiall king,
 Mote 3ow conserve ever more, I pray
 For 3our gud tydings in this house this day;
 If it please 3ow, go vnto the King,
 3e sall convoyit be but taryng.' 30
 He maid him for to dyne, *and that* anone,
 To the palice togidder ar thay gone
 Whair thay the King in chalmer thair thay fand;
 The host said, 'Sir, heir is ane pursephand
 That vnto 3ow can schaw the best tyding 35
 That ever I hard of in my leving.'
 He said that he was welcum, and that alsweith

The Fourthe Buik of Clariodus The scribe initially wrote *The secu*, then corrected this by crossing through *secu* and replacing it with *Fourthe*.

Book IV

Commandit him his credence for to kyth;
 The pursephant sat doun vpon his knie
 And said, 'Sir, the ternall God 3ow se! 40
 f. 80^v From **Estur** cuntrie I am cumit heir
 Sent from **Meliades**, 3our onlie dochter deir,
 Whilk heartlie gratis 3ow in humbill wayis,
 And recommendis hir ane thowsand sayis
 Wnto 3our grace, *and* to my lady the Queine, 45
 And als to everilk lord *and* lady scheine
 Of all 3our court, both to more *and* les,
 With all hir mynde *and* heart's humblenes,
 And that scho fairis weill, I 3ow assure,
 And louit is of everie creatoure.' 50
 When that the King had hard this blyth tyding
 For over grit ioy and heastie conforting
 His spreit was reft ane quhyle him fro;
 Syne to the hevin he held his handis two,
 Loving to God giueing ane weill long space, 55
 In armis syne he did him did imbrace
 The pursevant, and said, 'My freind so deire,
 Rycht happie tydings haue 3e brocht vs heir.'
 The foure fellowis of Sir **Clariodus**
 Full glaid was of this tyding *and* ioyous; 60
 In chalmer evill disposit was the Queine
 For sorrow and cair ay seike had beine
 Sen efter the murther of **Meliades**,
 Whilk was hir told in so cruell wayis;
 When scho thir tydings hard, s[ch]o ryse anone, 65
 And to the King's chalmer is scho gone,
 Led be two knichts, for scho was wonder waike,
 The pursevant in armis scho did take
 And scho, that nicht not speike ane weill long space,
 Full oft scho thankit God, of his gude grace; 70
Romaryn was full blyth of this to heir
 And eik so was hir warlot **Bonvaleir**,
 The word of this same thing spread so fast,
 Whill fillit was the palice at the last
 Of pepill thringing for to heir 75
 With hearts blyth in blisfull sound *and* cheire;
 Both King *and* Queine *with* lord *and* ladie faire,
 And all the pepill that beine gatherit thair
 Vnto the kirk thay 3eid with ane consent,
 Devote of mynd *and* humbill of intent, 80
 And God thay thankit wonder heartfullie
 That of his grace *and* of his grit mercie
 f. 81^r From daith preservit had **Meliades**.

56 he did him imbrace] he did him did imbrace

67 The first comma in this line is scribal.

70 The first comma in this line is scribal.

Book IV

	The word is gone vpon haistie wayis	
	Out throw the toun, that scho was zit on lyue,	85
	Then all the bellis ringin war belyve	
	Of everie kirke that beine within the toune,	
	With monie ane prelat in processioun;	
	This being donne, the King to paleice went	
	With monie ane lord and ladie reverent;	90
	The pursevant thay feistit royallie	
	And cherist him richt fair <i>and</i> tenderlie;	
	This day thay did bot play, feist <i>and</i> daunce	
	With ioyous hearts fulfillit of pleasance;	
	Thir tydings spred full soun throw the cuntrie,	95
	And everie wight of hie <i>and</i> low degre	
	Was blyth thairof, and said no ferlie beine	
	That scho, <i>that</i> was of everilk wertew queine,	
	Devoid of vice, <i>and</i> everilk villannie,	
	Was so escaipit from the tyrranie	100
	Of crewell folkis, and evill devysit mynd,	
	God wald not suffer hir of sik ane kynd	
	Distroyit be, <i>quhilke</i> beine of bewtie rose,	
	And of all womanheid the only chose.	
	The King had zit ane litill ieloussie;	105
	This taill could nocht his mynd all satisfie;	
	He gart be callit the foure murthereris	
	And all the cace at lenth he at thame speiris,	
	How with his onlie bairne that thay hade wrocht	
	Commanding that thay sould dissimmill nocht,	110
	Thay sat all foure vpon thair kneis doune	
	And anone begane to schaw the fassioun	
	Saying, 'Our gratious prince <i>and</i> soverane lord,	
	To 3our Hienes the trewth we sall record;	
	We went with hir, as Sir Thomas bade,	115
	Him to displeis forsuith we war full rade,	
	And quhen within the forrest we hir led,	
	Scho of hir lyfe full mekill was adred,	
	And on hir knies beninglie askit grace	
	With pitious teirris rolling on hir face;	120
	We said that scho behuifit for to be deid	
	Or than our selfs to die without remeid;	
	Scho askit licence than, for Godis saike,	
f. 81 ^v	To suffer hir ane <i>quhile</i> hir prayeris make,	
	Ane litill space scho past from vs then	125
	And vnto God hir orisoun begane;	
	We drew behind hir priuily to heir	
	What scho wald say, and hard the hail maneir,	
	And syne we knew be hir <i>confessioun</i>	
	That innosent scho was of all trasoun,	130

100 The scribe erased the word *of* from the beginning of the line.

Book IV

To God scho did so pitiouslie compleine,
 Then verie rewth our heartis did *constraine*
 For to doe mercie to that ladie sweet
 That asking mercie wofullie did greit;
 We gart hir sweir out of this realme to go 135
 As we that not for pitie nicht hir slo,
 As naine on lyve in all this world, I wait,
 That had hir seine as we in sike estait
 Albeit he sould haue tynt his awin lyfe
 That nicht haue drawin hir bluid *with* ane knyfe; 140
 And quhen scho saw we did sik grace hir till
 Scho hir dispuilzeit of hir awin fre will,
 And to ws gaue hir kirtill of weluot blake
 And eik hir chaine, and bade in patience take;
 To hold hir sarke on hir scho askit leave 145
 As scho that had nothing mair vs to geiue;
 Rycht sa to go fra ws scho was *content*,
 We dreid that scho with thorne *and* breer be schent.
 This King this heirand weipit pitiously
 For everie word *that* he hard specifie 150
 Out throw his heart did as ane arow gleid;
 He callit on ane *servant* him besyd,
 And gart ane thowsand merkis them giue
 Becaus thay sufferit his only doghter [to] leiue;
 He thankit them, and tuik from them thair 155
 The vyle vnhonest office that thay baire,
 Syne gaue them offices of mair honoure
 And maid them men of substance *and* valour.
 When this was donne, he was content at all,
 His foure maisteris of houshald gart he call 160
 And bad thay sould gar ordane haistilie
 Two chariots arayit richlie
 With gold and silke, *and* pretious workis feir,
 With nobill palfrayis thairto as did effeire,
 f. 82^r For to bring hame his dochter from **Estur**, 165
 And bad thay sould gar wryt *with* bissie cure
 Vnto his his wassoullis over all the regioun,
 And to his knichts, grittest of renowne,
 That war of most nobilitie *and* fame,
 For to *compeir* at **Bellvalladoun** be name. 170
 The letteris being directit richt anone,
 The forsaidis earlis can them all dispone
 To cum vpon thair most gudlie wyse
 Wnto this toune, as ze haue hard devyse;
 Within ten dayes thay war all redie dight, 175
 Be sea and land thay sped them at thair might;
 At **Bellvilladoun** they did anone aryve,

154 sufferit] fufferit

	Nobiller knights was thair none on lyve, Nor was into <i>that</i> nobill companie	
	Sir Ponse de Lapre , full worthie,	180
	Sir Ronar de Galt , ane knight of nobill fame,	
	Sir Lion de la Mont height his name,	
	Sir Bruse de la Woy thair was also,	
	Sir Broune de la Moris and monie mo,	
	Sir Pennent de la Carare thair was eike,	185
	With his ladie <i>and</i> hir sex virginis meik, With monie <i>vther</i> ladie fair of face That day aryvit in that ilke place; Quhilk cumin war in thair most gudlie wyse	
	To ryde in court for fair Meliades	190
	The knights' names heir now all to tell At this tyme it war richt long to dwell; Vnto the Kingis palice ar thay went, And syne vnto his hienes ar present,	
	Whom thay haue helsit with grit reverence,	195
	And syne vnto the Queinis excellence Inclynit thay, with bening face <i>and</i> cheire. The King them welcumit on fair maneire, And with them hes advysit to <i>and</i> fro,	
	And at the last he said, 'It standis so:	200
	Meliades my doughter, as 3e know, Full sore beine trublit for ane tratouris saw; I wint aluterlie scho had beine dead, Bot God for hir hes schappin sik remeid	
f. 82 ^v	That scho in Estur cuntrie is on lyve;	205
	Thairfor I haue sent for 3ow belyve To pase for hir, <i>and</i> bring hir to this land.' Full glaidlie this the knichts tuike on hand, For thay hir louit over all <i>vther</i> thing For hir meiknes and womanlie heving.	210
	This being donne, to supper went the King With monie lustie lordis and ladies 3eing; They feistit long and maid full merie cheir, And efter that thay raise from suppeir	
	The King ordaint thir lustie knights two,	215
	Palexis and Amandour also, And two eik of his maisteris of houshold This companie in governance to hold, And bad that thay sould rewle <i>and</i> gyd the leave, That in all way thay sould his honour saue,	220
	He them delyuerit <i>with</i> full meike sermone And gawe to them of gold ane millioun. Sir Pennent 's ladie, lustilie beseine, And eik hir sex wirginis, bright and scheine,	

	Them Bonwaleir tuike leaue with them to go,	225
	So did this lustie ladie Romaryn also,	
	And to Meliades scho past, for suith,	
	Scho was the ladie hir nuriest had of 3outh	
	With monie vther ladie fresch of hew;	
	Bonvaleir eik, that ay was trew,	230
	Did with them go, with everie kynd servand	
	That of befor hir servit in England .	
	When everie lord <i>and</i> ladie leave hes taine	
	Anone vnto thair ludging ar thay gaine,	
	And on the morne, as the day vp cleirit,	235
	Then everie wicht him dressit as effeirit,	
	And on thair horse ascendit, but abaid,	
	And royallie out throw the toun <i>thay</i> raid	
	With sound of trumpit and of clarioun;	
	Blyth was the pepill that baid in the toun	240
	For weill thay knew thair erand, ane <i>and</i> all,	
	They prayit God that fair thay sould befall,	
	And gif them grace to speid on sik ane wyse,	
f. 83 ^r	That thay hame bring the fair Meliades ,	
	Whais gudlie palfray with goldin mone	245
	Was with them led, quhich scheine;	
	In Turkie land I heir it was the gyse	
	Thair palfrayis to depaint on sik ane wyse:	
	That from them they will cute taill <i>and</i> maine	
	And goldin traces hing on thair againe;	250
	I wald the reider tuike not sik consait	
	That nature had wrocht them so diligate,	
	Least that he leuch thair at, <i>and</i> maid ane iape;	
	Lath ware myne awthore to be maid thair aip.	
	Thus rydis furth this royall cumpanie;	255
	Thay dressit to thair schippis haistilie,	
	Thay hade the winde so richt and eike so faire,	
	They go alss swift as aigill in the aire,	
	That thay within twelf dayis did arvye	
	In Estur cuntrie, and then to land belyve;	260
	They went in feir and on their horses ascendit	
	And to the toun of Belladonn intendit,	
	And on the Tusday, be the hour of noune,	
	They com to it, <i>quhair</i> thay descendit soune,	
	And everie ilke wicht gois from his horse doune,	265
	And in the fairest inis in the toun	
	They tuike thair ludging, bot so befell anone,	
	Ane squyer of the palice thair was one	
	Into the toun, and saw this lustie sort,	
	Whilke home is went and of it maid reporte	270

225 Them] then

242 that] thay

246 Was with them led] With them was with them led

Wnto **Clariodus**, and he also weill
 Vnto **Meliades** [went], and this thing did reveill,
 Saying, 'Madame, is it 3our will to go,
 And take 3our leave this land of **Estur** fro?'
 Scho said, 'My lustie knight **Clariodus**, 275
 What garis 3ow speir this thing at me thus?
 Rather I wald, if that my fortoun ware,
 Of **Estur** cuntrie for to be ladie heire,
 Nor be queine of the grittest regioun
 That now is wnder the hevinis dominioune.' 280
 'I will 3ow tell,' quoth he, '3our father the King
 Hes sent for 3ow ane companie tending
 Of lordis, knights and of ladies faire;
 Remaine 3e heir quhill I againe repaire,
 Now will I to my lord my father go 285
 And tell him this;' then pairtit he hir fro,
 Bot first vnto his awin chalmer past he
 Whair lay his riches in grit quantitie
 That he had wone from Saraseinis in fyght,
 And ane bulget he tuike, of ane hudge weight, 290
 And oppinit it and tuike of it anone
 Ane rich pettrell as onie star that schone,
 And syne vnto **Meliades** it brocht
 It to resauie fairlie hir besought,
 And at the entrie of the lordis it weir; 295
 And then, smylling with womanlie effeire:
 'Ha, **Clariodus**, my knight full deir,
 I may not weill suffice the nobill giftis seire;
 All that 3our father my cousing gaue me,
 And eik 3our mother in that same degrie, 300
 Bot 3e in all gait will them exceid,
 Now of sike thing 3e know thair is no neid.'
 He causit eik his mother, the Countes,
 To treat this lady with all bissines
 To take this pettrell, rich for to behald, 305
 And scho in baith hir handis did it fold,
 And said, 'My ladie, do me this plesance:
 This pettrell to resauie at my instance.'
 With that about hir schoulderis [scho] it laid
 As ony lampe with blisfull beames glaid, 310
 Then scho, the wall of womanlie manier,
 Hes thankit them with bening cheir.
Clariodus is to the Earle went,
 And schew to him the maner incontinent
 Of all thir folkis, as 3e haue hard me tell, 315
 The Countes did still in the chalmer dwell,
Meliades to dres into hir geir

Book IV

Of things sik as gaint for hir to weir;
 Scho cled hir in ane royall cloath of gold
 That was richt fair *and* plesant to behold, 320
 And did hir heid attyre full richlie;
 And syne the pettrell wonder plesantlie
 Scho pat about hir halss, as lillie quhyte,
 And scho, that beine the patroune of delyte,
 f. 84^r Of all the warld withoutin comparisoune 325
 Off everilk vertew and renoune;
 The Countes vnto hir in sporting did say:
 ‘Againe 3one strangeris cum me for to se,
 Whairfor I wald be praisit in bewtie
 And als I wald thay wnderstude 330
 That **Esture** ladyis ar both fair and gude.’
Meliades luich at hir, that railit so,
 For scho ane plesant ladie was also;
 Scho did hir bodie cloath full richlie
 In ane fair gown of weluote cramosie 335
 Furrit with armelne that was nobill *and* fyne,
 And lustillie hir heid atyrrit syne.
 When thay had put them in ane fresch aray
 Into ane plesant chalmer passit thay
 And thair abaid with all the lustie sorte, 340
 Making full merie gamis and sporte,
 Whill tyme beine to fe[t]ch them to the hall,
 Off the imbassate was thair speiches all.
Clariodus, at his fatheris commande,
 The maisteris of his houshald hes ordand 345
 To go *and* fetch the lustie companie,
 And thay anone ar passit full glaidlie
 With squyeris and with knights fresch *and* 3oung,
 As he to thame command have *and* biding
 The Count of **Esture**, that was gentill *and* wyse, 350
 Then be the arme hes taine **Meliades**
 And led hir to the hall *rycht* honorablie,
 And scho him told all quyetlie
 Of the riche gyft **Clariodus** hir gaue,
 Then said the Count: ‘Madam, so God me saue, 355
 My sone I louit tenderlie before
 Bot for that now I love him far the more,
 To doe service to ladies honorabill,
 Sen that I wnderstand he is abill.’
 They had not talkit long on this wayis 360
 When the ambassat, gudlie to devyse,
 In fair maneir assendit in the hall,
 And thair in presence thair com first of all
 Sir **Amandur** and Sir **Palexis**,
 And syne two lordis of grite worthines, 365
 That maisteris of houshold war vnto the Kinge;

Book IV

	Helsit thay haue the 3oung princes <i>commendinge</i> ,	
	And scho resauit them with plesant cheire,	
f. 84 ^v	With faire effeir, and womanlie maneir,	
	Soberlie saying, '3e all welcum beine!'	370
	Scho kissit them with teiris from hir eine,	
	The knichts two then weipit tenderlie	
	For ioy and pitie of the fair ladie,	
	That saikleslie had sufferit sik distres;	
	Syne halsit they the Count <i>and</i> the Countes.	375
	The King's two maisteris of houshold syne	
	Full lowlie to the ladie did inclyne,	
	Scho tham resauit with ioy and grit plisance	
	And kissit them with gudlie countinace;	
	Syne halsit they the Earle, <i>and</i> he thame eike,	380
	And syne with everie lord and ladie meike	
	They spake at lenth, and maid thair aquentance	
	With hearts full of ioy and all plisance;	
	Meliades syne they tuike to ane pairt	
	And told how that the King with all his heart	385
	And eike the Queine did heartlie them commend	
	To hir, quhom spe[c]allie they war send,	
	For to convoy hir hame in hir cuntrie;	
	Than how thay fair scho speirit full glaidlie,	
	Then they haue tauld hir all scho them requyrit,	390
	And how fure all the court scho speirit,	
	And quhen Meliades , of grit bewtie,	
	Receavit had ilke knight in his degrie,	
	Then com the ladyes full of lawlieheid	
	And law inclynit to hir gudlieheid,	395
	And scho resauit them with imbracing,	
	And kissit them with countinace bening,	
	Gyding hirself so wyse <i>and</i> discretlie	
	With hauing and effeir so womanlie,	
	That everilk wicht did boldlie hir commend	400
	Ane pairt thair was, with quhom scho was vnkend,	
	Long tyme before desyring hir to see;	
	Wha than affirmit that all was weritie	
	That was reportit of hir womanheid,	
	Of hir great bewtie and hir lustieheid.	405
	Romaryn was with ioy reuest in spreit,	
	Hir brest with blisse was so full <i>and</i> compleit;	
	Whom dreidles Meliades the cleir	
	Wald speik allone, full faine at thair laseire.	
	The two maisteris of houshold of Ingland	410
	Stud with the Earle of Estur comonand	
f. 85 ^r	On materis longand to Meliades ;	
	Clariodus , that worthie beine and wyse,	

384 *to* is a scribal insertion above the line.

401 ane] and

Causit 3oung lordis to go and daunce,
 With 3oung ladies of bewtie *and* plesance; 415
 So they put ofe the day with mirrines
 With glaidsum sports *and* with grite blythnes;
 The Earle stude with thir lordis advysing
 And so among all vthar commoning
 Of this princes began thay to devyse, 420
 How scho sould be at poynt anone, quhat wayis,
 And how all things sould be ordinit,
 Of hir abuil3ement for hir estait;
 And then the Count of **Estur** said them till:
 '3e sall se, lordings, if it war 3our will 425
 What ordinit is for hir; we sall go luike.'
 And he them both into ane wairdrope tuike
 And gart discover the littar that was bricht,
 And the chariot eike, that caist licht
 Of gold and stonis that war pretious 430
 Vnto thair sights that it was mervellous,
 And of hir horse the mikill harnisching
 Thay haue commendit into mikill thing,
 For all that hir pertinit for to weir;
 Both for hirsself and for hir palfray geir 435
 Was wrocht with stone *and* pearle rycht potent
 Bricht twinkling as the starrie firmament.
 Syne with the Earle againe returnit thay
 Beholding on the dansing and the play,
 Whill tyme beine to supper for to gone 440
 And then the hall devoydit was anone,
 Whill buird beine all coverit and arayit,
 And then thay went to supper *and* not delayit,
 I will not tell of thair courssis heir.
 When they had soupit and maid mirrie cheir, 445
 Thay dansit, song, and play and disporte,
 That long it war the maner to reporte.
 When tyme was to bedis for to gone
 Lordis and ladies tuike thair leave anone
 And to thair chalmeris went to take them rest; 450
 f. 85^v **Meliades** to bed hes hir adressit,
 The ladies of hir chalmer with her went
 Full glaid scho was, and blyth in hir intent
 With **Romaryn** to commone at lasoure;
 Full long they spake of diuerse matteris feire, 455
 Whylome they spake of lech, quhylome of loth,
 Whylome they lewch, and *quhyleome* weippit both;
 When they had long tyme commonit so,
Bonvaleir scho commandit for to go
 At morrow to the suburbis of the toun 460
 To the gud wyfe, with quhom scho did sojorne,
 Commanding hir to be at hir rying,

Book IV

And that scho sould the wyfis *with* hir bring
 That enterit war *with* hir in house to dwell; 465
 He tuike his leave and ran, soun to tell,
 He with sike diligence thir wyfes soght
 That he hes them all chere vnto hir brocht
 Be houris ten, and then without tarying
 Hir fatheris maisteris of houshold gart scho bring,
 And said, 'My freindis, it standis thus: 470
 When I was in my maist distres noyous
 Thir wyfes me resavit, and weilbeleuit,
 Or ellis I had in povertie beine mischevit;
 They war nixt God my comfort *and* releifeit,
 Fra hunger and cauld thay maid me weill to luge; 475
 Whairfor I will ze geiue vnto thir thrie
 Pairt of the fynance is sent to me.'
 Blyth war thir lordis to doe as scho them bade,
 Thay said they sould obey with hearts glaid
 To gif or to dispone at hir bidding; 480
 The wyfes was abaisit then sumthing
 When they saw hir arayit on sike wayis;
 Then meiklie to them went **Meliades**,
 And tuike them in hir armis all about
 Saying, 'My sweit freindis, haue ze no doubt 485
 Bot I salbe to zow ane daughter trew;
 And cum quhen that ze list me to persew
 Ze salbe supportit richlie.'
 All kneilling they hir thankit courteslie,
 Scho gart delyuerit be vnto thir thrie 490
 Of gold and siluer and gud monie
 f. 86^r Alss mikill as wald by of heritage,
 Thrie hundreth merkes wirth to thair waige,
 And gart be gevine to them anone
 Ane thowsand pund or scho wald pairt them fro, 495
 To by thair misteris and thir wyfis thrie.
 Oft [they] thankit hir with voice vpon hie,
 Saying scho was to them ane thankfull gaist
 That them vnto sik riches had possest,
 Praying to God and to his sone so sweit 500
 Ever to keipe hir in bodie and in spreit,
 Thay tuike thair leave and hamwart could go.
 Rycht syne scho hes commandit thir maisteris two
 That of that palice everie servitoure
 Sould be revairdit with gold and grit trasoure, 505
 And so was donne with sike abundance
 That thay thairefter had ay in remembrance;
 Whairfor the Count and the Countes also
 Full humbill[ie] hir thankit baith thir two;
 Scho said, 'Ze sould no thankis gif to me; 510
 Bot ze of me sould mekill thankit be,

That am to 3ow beholdin in sike wayis.
 With this the gudlie fresche **Meliades**
 Out of ane coffer tuike, riche to behold,
 Two gudlie colloris, gudlie to behold, 515
 Saying: '3e two in my remembrance
 Sall weir thir colloris, if it be 3our plesance.'
 Thay thankit hir, and said thay sould glaidlie
 Resaue tham for hir saike that was worthie,
 And all thair lyfe keipe them in daintie, 520
 In the remembrance of hir blyth bewtie;
 And syne scho gart draw furth ane coursour faire,
 In all the warld was not ane gudlier,
 And gart **Bonvaleir** hir servant him resaue
 And to **Clariodus** anone him gave, 525
 Whairof he thankit [hir] *rycht* courteslie
 And hir varlot rewairdit michtilie.
 When this was donue, thay passit for to dyne
 And maid them reddie for thair iornay syne.

f. 86^v **Meliades is passit at the toun** 530

With all hir companie of grite renoune,
 Full monie ane lord and lady hir convoyit.
 In cloth of gold [scho] was full richlie arayit,
 Scho wore ane hate full riche vpon hir heade
 Whilk schynit of sapheiriris and of roobies reide, 535
 Ane rich pettrell about hir schoulderis hang,
 Hir costlie brydell all of gold it rang,
 And heich vpon hir litter was scho sete
 Whilk was with stonis and pearles all owerfret
 With coussiounis, wrocht with cloath of gold full fyne, 540
 Scho schynit as dois the fairest star matutyne.
 All woyde befor hir com ane chariot bricht,
 Of michtie stonis casting plesant licht,
 Hir palfray with the goldin maine *and* taill,
 Hir varlot cled in royall apparell, 545
 Syne ten ladies on ten palfrayis quhyte
 Com efter hir, quhom to sie was delyte,
 The **Ladie Estur** and **Ladie de la Grance**
 And **Ladie de la Cariar** of plesance,
 The ane vpon ane chariot in gudlie wayis 550
 The *quhilk* the King sent to **Meliades**.
 The leave com efter syne, weill ordinat
 In chariots frechlie efter thair estaite;
 The siluer trumpits blew with merie sound,
 In ioy and blisse this companie furth boundis. 555
 The peple bad God be in thair companie
Clariodus ane *quhile* behind thame baide,
 Garring be tursit the thesawer *that* he hade

Book IV

In **Syprus** wine frome the Turkis strong,
 Bot he owertuikie them or it was ocht long 560
 And to the Count his father thus he said:
 'My lord, I think it speidfull that we raid
 Throw France, for it is the most plesant way.'
 And heiryvpon accordit all beine they;
 Thus towardis **France** they raid all in feir. 565
 And so they haue them sped in sik maneire
 That in schort tyme thay com to **Sant Dynice**,
 Thay lichtit thair and tuike ane gudlie innis,
 Whair thay ane day and eike ane nicht reposit
 Whom for to se the piepill all reiosit; 570
 Whair thair was of the Kingis court ane knight
 f. 87^r Quhilke them espyit evin as they did licht,
 And speirit them, and quhen he vnderstude
 The ladie's name of plesant pulchritude
 And quhat the lordis and ladies with hir beine, 575
 Ane fairer sight he thocht he had never seine;
 Vnto the King he raid or he wald bline
 And told him all the maner all and meine
 What that thay war, *and* how thay war arayit;
 The nobill King no longer than delayit 580
 Bot haistilie sent for the **Constabill**,
 And with court of knichts honorabill
 He sent them for to meit, and he anone
 Towardis **Sant Donis** with his court is gone.
 Be this the court of fair **Meliades** 585
 On horse ascendit was on gudlie wayis
 On gatwart cuming vnto **Parice** toun,
 Of ioyous trumpits with ane mirrie sound;
 The **Constabill** hes met *and* helsit them all,
 Syne to **Meliades** in speciall 590
 He past, and hes maid his aquentance
 Saying, 'Madame, bute onie variance,
 Thay said the trewth that praisit 3our bewtie,
 For verilie, as it apeirit to me,
 That none 3our bewtie did so fare compryse 595
 Bot 3e deservit more ane thowsand syse
 To beine commendit, and that I dar weill say.'
 With that scho changit hew, as scho *that* ay
 Abandonit beine with schame *and* dreid
 As blossome of bening womanheid; 600
 For scho was never manlie, nor 3it pert,
 Nather in plaine nor in desert.
 So raid thay furth with mirrie collatioun
 So as thay war ane myle from **Parice** toun
 Sex armit knights met they in the way, 605

And to **Clariodus** soune dresit thay
 Syne helsit him, and theme they said him till:
 ‘Sir knight, 3e tell ws if it be 3our will,
 If sike ane knight 3e doe know as we do seike.’
 He answeirit them with wordis wyse *and* meike: 610
 ‘What knight is he? To me tell his name.’
 ‘**Clariodus**,’ thay said, ‘of mikill fame,
 f. 87^v The Count of **Esture** sone *and* eik his heare,
 If he be in this companie, declair;
 We haue him sought in monie feire cuntrie,
 For out through all the world praisit is he
 Both flour of knighthaid and of nobilnes, 615
 And for he is of sik ane worthines,
 Rycht faine we wald in armis him assaill;
 If ony of ws micht gif to him batell
 And if *that* on might not then sould two,
 And if *that* two might not then sould mo, 620
 And if he war so abill vnder scheid
 As to ws all sex fight to gif in feild
 On efter on, or with ws all at onis;
 And thus we ar him seikand for the nonis
 For to assay our strength and chevalrie 625
 On him that of this warld is most vorthie,
 And if he happin for to stryke ws doune
 We ar content he haue ws to presoune,
 And if we ful3e or dois him suppryse,
 To take him with ws in the samine wyse.’ 630
 To them full meiklie he answeirit thus:
 ‘I am the knight 3e call **Clariodus**,
 Bot not as 3e me call the warld floure,
 For monie ane knight thair is of mair walour;
 3it nevertheles, if that it be 3our will, 635
 Anone I sall gif battell heir 3ow till.’
 And quhen thay harde him spake sa courteslie
 The mair thay him commendit verilie.
 When that **Meliades** hard this tyding
 Scho was affrayit into mikill thing, 640
 And prayit God devotlie him to saue
 And giue him grace the victorie to heave.
Clariodus pat on his helme anone,
 And with his speir is to the formest gone
 And to the eard him straike without ho, 645
 Syne to ane vther dressit him to go,
 And so him hit qwhill on the ground he lyis,
 Syne fyve he servit on the same wayis,
 The sext against him dressit fellounlie,
 Thir knights ran togidder forcilie 650

616 The scribe erased *Ry^t* at the beginning of the line and replaced it with *And*.
 637 him] thay

Book IV

And brake thair speiris and maid ane course faire,
 And so thir two so oft hes counterit thair
 Whill awght speiris in sunder brake;
 To gif them roume the court raid all abake
 f. 88^r Them to behold thay had grite plesance; 655
 At the sevint course, *with* knightlie countenance,
Clariodus him hit *with* sik force
 Whill to the eard 3eid both man and horse;
 Then all the court that was beholding by
 Heigh praisit hes his nobill chevalrie; 660
 Then com the sex knights all in feire
 Wnto him, saying that all the court might heire:
 ‘Sir, vnto 3ow we vs presoneris 3eild,
 As to the nobillest knight that ever buire scheild,
 To prissoun reight evin as 3e will ... 665
 Saying, ‘3e sall go to 3one faire presonne
 Wnto 3on ladies, and pay 3our ransom.’
 He tuike them be the handis on courtesse wyse
 And hes them led to fair **Meliades**,
 He said ‘Madame, resaue thir presoneris; 670
 Demaine thame as to 3our estait effeiris.’
 Then said scho meiklie to the **Constabill**:
 ‘Call 3e it not best that I be merciabill?
 I wald thame freith vnto thair libertie
 If that it war 3our counsall; quhat say 3e?’ 675
 ‘Madame,’ he said, ‘I sweir 3ow, be my trewth,
 It war 3our honour vpon them to haue rewth
 And for to freith them of 3our prissoun
 Now, at 3our entrie into **Parice** toun.’
 Then said scho, ‘This fair six for his saike 680
 That vnto me 3ow presoners did make
 I gif 3ow fredome heir of my presoun.’
 They thankit hir with bening semoune
 And syne vnto **Clariodus** they went,
 And ane of them this spake *with* meike intent: 685
 ‘O floure of knightheid and of chevalrie,
 We haue 3ow sought full long and bissily,
 And now we haue fund 3ow of grit valouris
 All to 3our worschip and nothing vnto ouris;
 Heir we ws offer to 3our servitoris and thrall 690
 Full hie we sall exalt 3our name ower all.
 We ar borne in the cuntrie of **Polyne**
Cadnox de Halt my name is, for certaine.’
 He namit all his fellowis namis syne
 f. 88^v And wald haue taine thair leave *and* could inclyne; 695
 Then he requyrit them with all his heart

665 will] The end of this line and a line below it is missing. Irving supplies the following emendation:
 [leid us,/Then noblie spake to them Clariodus] (IV, 669–70).

666 presonne] personne

Book IV

For to abyde, and tuike them in ane pairt,
 And of his purse furth hes taine anone
 Sex diamonts, as onie lampe that schone,
 And said, 'My freindis, heartlie I requyre 700
 This litill mater to haue of me heire,
 Thir diamondis than sall ze of me taik
 And haue them to zour ladies for my saike.'
 Quhilk thay resaut, thanking him oft syse,
 Saying the honouris and the grit impryse 705
 That him was gevin, it was not all for nought,
 Thay tuike thair leave, *and* hamwart ar they sought.
 The **French** knights, quhen this thing thay had seine,
 His maners with them gritlie praisit beine,
 And to the King'ss palice, but abaid, 710
 They haue them sped; then doun all thay licht.
 The **Constabill** hes taine this lady bright
 And hes with hir ascendit to the hall,
 Whair the King was with monie lord royall,
 And eike the Queine, with monie ladie faire, 715
 All still abyding on thair cuming thair;
 For the King was never into houshold
 Within four hundreth knights bold.
 The Queine also, as sayis myne authore eike,
 Was never within ane hundereth ladies meike; 720
 Scho salust hes the King full courteslie
 And he did hir resaeue ryght gentillie
 And kissit hir, saying, 'Madame, but dreid,
 Full welcum beine to ws zour nobilheid,
 For we haue longit all in this cuntrie 725
 Zour bright imperiall bewtie for to se,
 Whom we of sik ane vertew hes hard report,
 Ze beine full welcum heir, and all zour sorte.'
 Whairof scho thankit him full reverentlie
 And syne the Queine hir halsit womanlie, 730
 The *quhilk* full honorabillie did hir resaeue.
 The King hartilie resaut all the leave
 f. 89^r And them welcume[d] with countenance ioyous,
 And specialie the gud **Clariodus**,
 He maid to him grit cheir *and* welcuming 735
 Whom he desyrit to se aboue all vther thing.
 The King hes taine the Count of **Estur** land,
 Ane weill long space stude with him commonand.
 The Queine hirsself and dame **Meliades**
 Held commoning on most gudlie wayis, 740
 Whom in the Queine sik wit and nurture fand
 Sik prudence, and sik wertew aboundand,
 Scho trowit in warld nether be north nor south
 Might not be fund nether in sik ane tender zouth
 Sik wite, nor zit sik womanlie maneir, 745

Book IV

Scho held hir thairfor aboue all womane deire.
 Amongs all vther thing, Earle **Estur**
 Schew to the King the pitious aventur
 And eike distres of this ladie frie,
 Whairat the King weipit for pitie; 750
 Thairefter said he to **Clariodus**:
 'Fair sir, 3e beine full welcum vnto vs,
 For grit report I haue hard of 3ow maid,
 How in this world, *that* is baith long *and* braid,
 Leifis no knight nobiller of renoune 755
 As 3e, *that* beine without comparisoun.
 Right sa I haue hard now of new reports
 How that 3e at the entrie of our ports
 Aprovit hes so weill *and* nobillie
 And donne so fair ane deid of chevalrie 760
 That it war mervell sik ane to be seine;
 We thinke be 3ow our court all honorit beine.'
 When that the King had of his talke all fynit
Clariodus him thankit, *and* low inclynit,
 Saying, 'War I of sike praise *and* fame 765
 Lyke as 3our henes giues to my name
 I war all 3ouris, without ony dreid,
 Alss long as I might ryde or sit on steid.'
 The King imbracit him with tendernes
 Saying, 'Also, I thanke 3ow of 3our ches 770
 That out of **Cyprus** to the Queine 3e sent;
 3our fredome beine full gritlie to commend,
 f. 89^v For it ane royall present was and gift
 To geiue to ony Queine vnder the lift.'
 Thus cherisit he **Clariodus** full fair 775
 With wordis that war sweit *and* debonar.
 The King hes him aquentit haistillie
 With all the knights of thair companie
 And thay haue with the King's court also
 Aquentit them and semblit two *and* two. 780
 They can disport *and* speike of diverse things
 Sa that the mekill hall of ioy all rings,
 Of ministrallie and vther mirthes eike
 Na solace beine amongis them for to seike
 To chalmer went, and thay ane space 785
 Abaid thay *quhile* the supper redie was.
 The grit triumphis and burdes coverit beine
 Then to the hall is went baith King *and* Queine
 And eik this princes, dinge and honorabill.
 The nobill King anone begane the tabill 790

762 our] 3our

767 Scribal erasure: *Doubt* replaced by *dreid*.

773 Scribal erasure: *Gift* replaced by *present*.

780 aquentit] And quentit

	Befor him set Meliades the scheine, Into ane chyre aboue him sat the Queine, At the buirdheid they set the Earle Esture , Syne everilk lord and ladie in ordour Efter thair awin degries war thay set;	795
	Ay at the dyse ane knight ane ladie met. The Constabill hes taine Clariodus And his foure fellouis <i>that</i> war chevelrus, And all the knights of his companie, And led them to ane chalmer full glaidlie,	800
	And feistit them on mervellous manier All haill, with diligats <i>and</i> coursis seire; All maid thay ioy and fuire ryght mirrilie. Ane menstrell song <i>and</i> playit curiouslie; Also of the letter course they servit ware	805
	All be sex plesant ladyis, of bewtie cleire, And with aucht knights convoyit royallie And awght squyeris, zeing <i>and</i> lustie, Come to the King, and thair ane poune presentit, Saying to him thir word in verament:	810
f. 90 ^r	'Sir, to this poune ze do as it effeiris.' This nobill king, quhen he thir wordis heiris, Vpon this wayis quoth he: 'Heir I awow Vnto the poune, <i>and</i> ladyis vnto zow, The fairrest iusting the morne I sall devyse	815
	In honour of madame Meliades , That ever was into my tyme in France Thairin salbe no let nor variance.' When this was said than ladyis reverent Vnto the Queine the poune thay did present,	820
	'And I awow vnto the poune,' quoth scho, When Sir Clariodus sall mariet be That I and all my court ane feist sall make For him and for his soverane ladie's saike.'	825
	The poune was set befor Meliades The <i>quhilke</i> demurelie spak on this wayis: 'Heir I awow vnto the Povne but dreid: When everilk knight is armit on steid, Efter my cuming I sall them espy,	830
	And quha with lance proves most worthy I sall him gif this hat on my heid.' And with that word scho wox a litill reid. The poune was borne before the Earle Estur , 'I sall awow,' quoth he, 'most suire,	835
	For to behold <i>and</i> se on bissie wayis Of everilk iusting <i>and</i> haill interpryse, And quha sa passis other in bountie	

823 *court* is a scribal addition above the line.

	I sall declair, if it be speirit at me.'	
	And syne vnto the Countes of Estur	
	The poune was borne, and scho <i>with</i> speach demure	840
	Said to the poune: 'I wow <i>and</i> heightis thus:	
	At mariage of my sonne Clariodus	
	In my best cloathing I sall me aray,	
	And never mair againe <i>after that</i> day;	
	I salbe furrit then with grice allone,	845
	For now the be[st] of my 3outhheid is gone.'	
	Syne <i>after</i> this the powne went throw the hall,	
	And thay richt honorabillie awouit all;	
f. 90 ^v	Syne to the Constabillis chalmer it baire,	
	And said to him: 'My lord, aquyte 3ow thair.'	850
	'I awow', quoth he, 'quhen everie knight	
	On the iusting day salbe arayit richt,	
	That sax knights I sall put from thair steidis	
	Or theme vnhelme, thocht thay be cleir in weidis.'	
	The powne they buire befor Clariodus	855
	And he with gudlie maner speikis thus:	
	'Heir I awow befor the mustering day,	
	That I sall iust, if weild ane speire I may.'	
	Then hes the ladyes to Sir Amandour	
	The powne presentit and set it him before;	860
	'And I awow,' quoth he, 'vpon the greine,	
	When everie knight on horse enarmit beine	
	From aucht knights I sall stryke awcht scheilds	
	And skatter them full wyde into the feildis.'	
	And to Palexis they the povne bring;	865
	'I awow, quoth he, 'to Cupide , loue's king,	
	When everilk knight enarmit beine in veidis	
	That nyne knights I sall stryke from thair steidis.'	
	Wnto ane French knight the powne brocht thay	
	That was full fearce and hardie at assay,	870
	The <i>quhilk</i> Sir Charles height, de les Karere ;	
	'And I awow,' quoth he, 'on this maner:	
	When all fellowis [that] beiris plait <i>and</i> mail	
	Than knights in preise I sall assail,	
	And ten speiris eik I sall breke assounder	875
	Or sum of ws sall ly our steidis wnder.'	
	Then to Sir Broume de la Monris	
	The powne hes brought, for he was amorus,	
	The <i>quhilk</i> awowit ane gantellit to weir	
	Vpon the hand quhairwith he ran his speir.	880
	Sir Pennent de Carare , bold and wicht,	
	Nixt him awowit as ane lustie knight	
	That he sould be enarmit all in greine	
	For the loue only of his ladie scheine.	
f. 91 ^r	All thair awowis war long for to declaire	885
	How everilk knight awowit that was thaire;	

- When that the knights had awowit all
 The ladyis buire the **povne** to the hall,
 Whair that they lewch with hearts glaid *and* licht
 Rehearsing the awowis of everilk knight. 890
 When all was rissine and gone from supper
 Wnto **Clariodus**, on this maneir
 The **Constabill** said: 'Be 3our awow it seimes
 3e sall not iust the morne, for so men deimis.'
 Then said **Clariodus**, 'Not iust I may, 895
 For I am hurt on the hand, perfey,
 With the sex knights at our last iusting.'
 And quhen it was rehearsit to the King
 He was forsuith thairof nothing ioyous;
 For he had rather haue seine **Clariodus** 900
 Ane speir rine, right lustie vnder scheild,
 Nor all the knights that wald cum to feild.
 With this they all vnto thair chalmer went;
 Wp gois the sound of hevinlie instrument,
 Lordis and ladies anon gois to the daunce, 905
 The nobill King with gudlie countinace
Meliades hes takine by the hande;
Clariodus eik at the King's command,
 And syne the nobill lord **Constabill**
 Led the **Countes of Estur** honorabill; 910
 And vther lordis, 3oung and rycht lustie,
 Gois to the danse *with* ladyis by and by.
 In ioy and pleasour was the lustie sorte,
 Thus quhill bedtyme full glaidlie thay disporte;
 The lordis then causit fetche spyce *and* wyne, 915
Meliades tuik leave to bed dressit syne,
 The lordis eike at the King and Queine,
 And went to chalmer with thir ladyis scheine,
 Who unto the Quene said, 'I pray that 3e
 Be airlie vp, the iusting for to se.' 920
 'Madame, qwoth scho, 'I salbe,' and bad goodnight,
 And then anone to bed went everie knight.
- f. 91^v **[Blank folio]**
- f. 92^r **A**t morow as the larke begowth to sing
 Awalkis the lustie lordis and knichts 3eing
 That hes awoues maid on this maneir; 925
 And all anone thay beine enarmit cleir,
 Alsweith thay servit God, *and* tuike disiune,

901 The original MS reading, *Ane speir rine right ane speir vnder scheild*, is clearly corrupt. Irving emends this to [Ane speir have run all right and under scheild] (IV, 907), which I feel is slightly too modern in its phrasing.

903 chalmer] challmer

Book IV

And maid tham redie for the counter sounē.
 The King also was redie thame to se,
 The Queine, with great trivmph *and* royaltie, 930
 Arayit hir the iusting for to se
 With all hir lustie ladies scheine;
 Hir gown was of the cloath of gold potent
 And circulat with stonis redolent
 Full michtilie arayit was hir heid; 935
 Hir cullour schew as rosis reid *and* quhyt,
 Scho wore ane croune of gold, mikill of pryce,
 In *quhilke* thair schynit monie flour delyce.
 Hir ladyis war abuilzeit richlie
 And put to poynt richt weill and royallie, 940
 They servit God, and disiunit syne.
Meliades, the lustie 3oung rosyne,
 As Mayis blossome new brokin quhyte
 Adressit hir as goddes of delyte,
 Arrayit hir as was of **England** the gyse, 945
 Becuming hir vpon most gudlie wayis;
 Of snow alss quhyt of satine was hir goune,
 Raisit with gold, richt curious of fassioune,
 With gilttine traisis hang doun leming leicht;
 Hir hat was of the gold all burneist bricht, 950
 Hir belt was all of mightie stonnis plantit,
 Na poynt of bewtie **Nature** on hir scantit,
 For scho hir paintit as goddes devine,
 Alss bright as **Diane** or as bricht **Apolleine**.
 In cloath of gold hir ladies war beseine 955
 f. 92^v Hir damosellis in quhyt satine scheane,
 Arrayit war in suit all fair to se;
 This flour of 3outh and princes of bewtie
 Vnto the Queine scho went debonarlie,
 Hir follouit all hir ladyis by and by; 960
 The Queine commendit the gyse of thair clothing
 And so did all the court of ladies 3eing;
 Syne furth they went in ane greine meid
 Whair hovit monie nobill knight on steid
 With speir in hand, cumming for to range 965
 To the assay, that seimit nothing strange;
 Whairthat the King himself thair abaid
 With cloath of gold all stintit and overlaid;
 The Quenis scaffald neir besyd it stude
 Whilk schynit all of pleasant pulcritude, 970
 With goldin torris and goldin chainis cleir
 Whilk leimit licht as **Phebus** in his speire,
 Thairin assendit hes the lustie queine,
Meliades, and all hir ladies scheine.
 The King gart in ane scaffald by him neir 975
Earle Estur sit, and auncient lordis seir,

Book IV

For to be iudge quha provit knightliest
 And tell quha thair awowis keipit best.
 Vnto the preise the pepill them adrest
 Thair hearts all in curage than interest, 980
 Thair bright enarming cleir as cristall
 Againis **Phebus** bright birned as bereall,
 As glorious angellis thay gleimit on thair steidis
 Whill all the land leimit of thair weides;
 Amongs them was **Clariodus** the knight 985
 Inarmit on steid, vnwitting of ony wight,
 The cause thairof befor 3e hard me say
 For thay all trowit he sould not iust *that* day;
 Of all the rout was no man thair him knew,
 For the more strange of quhyt was all his hew, 990
 His scheild, his spear, himself, and eike his steid,
 His servitoris was in the saming weid.
 f. 93^r This knight he held him quyet at ane syde
 Beholding them *quhilk* still did ay abyde.
 The **Constabill** com first to the assay 995
 Full weill at poynt and in knightlie aray
 He was all ower armit into blew,
 His servitoris war in the samine hew;
 He had into his thimber fair be sight
 Ane lustie madine, with giltin traces bright, 1000
 Hir 3ellow hairis beaming as the wyre,
 As pecoke fetherum was hir buske als faire,
 Ponderit with stonis as the hevinis stellat,
 About his helme ane cirkill deawreat.
 His mightie speir he gripis in his hand 1005
 And as ane boare abraiding out of band
 He spurrit for warde, his awow to hold.
 Sir **Dovans de la Pri**, that was bold,
 Sir **Ronar**, Sir **Lyon de Lamount**,
 Sir **Bruce de la Voy**, thir foure in frunt, 1010
 To hold thair awowis forward ar thay gone.
 Sir **Amandur** and Sir **Palexis** anone
 Sir **Broun de Lamours** and Sir **Pennent** also
 Richt wounder knight[lie] to the preise they go;
 Sir **Charles de Lesterer**, lustie vnder scheild, 1015
 Com with his fellowis lustie in the feild;
 Ower long it war thair names for to note,
 They war ane royall companie, God wait.
 All that com of iusteris to the meid
 Full weill at poynt, inarmit on steid, 1020
 Knightlie and fair the iusting they begane,
 Full monie fair and royall course they ran;
 They met so fearcelie that it was wonder
 Both heir and thair the speiris gois in sunder,
 Vp gois the trenschers in the air on height, 1025

Book IV

	<p>Doune gois the horse and the inarmit knight, Out gois the fyre from scheilds reid as gelid, Aff gois the helmis, fa[l]ling in the meid, Hyne gois the scheildis to brist in two.</p>	
f. 93 ^v	<p>The noyse of trumpits never could to ho, With weirlyke soundis could thay blow on height. The knights met with monie ane hit vnlicht Whairof the warde raise with sike ane sound, Whill all at onis dynit Parice toun.</p>	1030
	<p>Monie knights was thair of full grit strenth, I can not schaw 3ow on ane dayis lenth Thair nobill deidis, richt nobill to praise, Nor as I aught thair nobill fame vp raise.</p>	1035
	<p>Clariodus, that saw the manlie faire, Within his breist his courage waxit maire, Then he him put <i>with</i> them that war thairin, For he them waiker thought, and waxand thine.</p>	1040
	<p>Doune gois the speir both grit and wicht, In gois the spuris, that of gold was bright, In the sydis of his steid, <i>quhilk</i> swiftlie rane, Thair he to iust full royallie begane;</p>	1045
	<p>Before his speir the knights gois to grund Whill from the meid the helmes did redound; Or he wald rest, he ruffellit thair atyre, Out of the steill befor him start the fyre,</p>	1050
	<p>The knights lay befor him on the greine, Might no man sit on sadell <i>and</i> susteine His mightie straike, bot him behuifit fall, And he in sadell sat as ony wall;</p>	
	<p>Thay thocht he sat on steid invisibill As campion in armis invinsibill; Full corpolent he was, with breist vrsyne, With masculyne heart and spereit leonene, Fullfillit of vigoure and of fortitude</p>	1055
	<p>And he in forme hald full of pulchritude; Of his knightheid quhat beine thair mair to saine? His potent lanse might no man sit againe, Sa fra thair steidis he maid them to declyne As small beists befor the wolfe rampine.</p>	1060
	<p>Also faine thay war his stroakis for to avoide, Full roume wayis thay maid him quhair he raid, He all to-fruschit steidis on the greine, He tvmit sadillis to the number of fyftine, Right at his entrie, within ane litill throw,</p>	1065
	<p>That thay about had ferlie <i>that</i> him saw. When that the King had seine his gudlie fair</p>	1070
f. 94 ^r	<p>And how so wonder knightlie he him baire,</p>	

1051 Scribal erasure: *feild* replaced by *greine*.

1067 all to-fruschit] alto fruschit

Book IV

He ferliet grittumlie quha it sould be,
 For never in all his lyfytyme seine had he
 Ane knight on armis prove so worthilie; 1075
 Rycht so thocht all that plesand companie.
 Full royall iusting amongs them might be seine,
 For monie ane knight, enarmit fair *and* scheine,
 Myght men behold into the greine meid
 That duchtie war, *and* walian of thair deide. 1080
 The lord **Constabill** he provit weill that day
 For monie ane faire course he maid, perfay,
 His wow he keipit as ane nobill knight,
 For he devoidit of thair helmis bright
 Sax armit knights of grit waloure. 1085
 Sir **Amandur** full weill did his devoir:
 Sevin scheildis from sevin knights he strake;
 And Sir **Palexis**, strong as ony aike,
 To grund he put nyne knights from thair steidis
 For he full worthie was in all his deidis. 1090
 And schortlie for to tell 3ow the trewth:
 That everie knight aquyt weill of slewth,
 And his awow weill keipit that he maid,
 And all that war about the same said
 And that befor that day thay never saw 1095
 Sa monie lustie knights rining on raw;
 And most of all the Quhyt Knyght is praisit
 Thay haue his name to the staris raisit;
 For on that day his knightlie governance
 Will never with them forgottine be in **France**, 1100
 For he, that was without comparisoun,
 Than leveing vnder **Mars** his regioun,
 So wonder knightlie all the day continuit,
 And eik so mekill travell he susteinit
 Wnfatigat, vnweirie *and* vnfainte, 1105
 That I can not 3ow wryte, nor 3it depaint
 His worthie deidis and nobilnes at all,
 f. 94^v That beine of knightheid floure imperiall;
 For as the awfull lyoun beiris the croune
 (I meane of beists as terrestriall campiou) 1110
 So is he als stronge of all etheriall myndis
 Beine lord and king, thair pryde so he declynis,
 As prince of knightheid and floure of chevalrie
 Off all this wyde warld alluterlie.
 Grite ferlie had the King quhat he sould be 1115
 That was of sike ane wonderfull bewtie;
 He considerit that the strong **Clariodus**
 Whilk holdin was of knightheid chevalrus
 That day hade he beine not iustit nor borne scheild;

1098 to the staris raisit] raisit to the staris raisit

1104 Scribal erasure and correction: *they* replaced by *he*.

Book IV

For gif that he that day hade beine in feild 1120
 He wald but dreid haue said it had be[ine] he;
 The King hade full grit plesance him to se.
 The Queine also full gritlie did him praise,
 And vnto faire **Meliades** scho sayis:
 ‘What thinke 3e of the Quhyt Knight of renowne, 1125
 That now he is of 3on strong fassioun?
 I traist firmlie that he sall haue 3our hate.’
 Thus railлит hes the Queine and lewch *thairat*;
Meliades then said, smyling alyte:
 ‘If he it win, he sall it haue alss tyte.’ 1130
 Rycht full glaid scho was, and rycht ioyous,
 For weill scho wist it was **Clariodus**,
 Scho knew him be hir warlot **Bonwaleir**;
 Scho was displeasit eike in sum maneire
 That he nothing before vnto hir schew 1135
 That he vnto the iusting wald persew.
 His father eik him knew be his fassioun,
 And had grit plesance of his hie renoune
 That he hard gevin him in everie syde.
 What sould I longer in this thing abyde? 1140
 The iusting still induret quhill the night,
 That to his innis bounit everie wight.
 The King descendit thair incontinent,
 Grite number of torches hes before him went
 f. 95^r Fast to the palice, for gone was dayis light. 1145
 The Queine and alss **Meliades** the bright
 Discendit sounne, with all thair ladyis faire,
 And to the palice did with ioy repaire.
Clariodus is to his chalmer gone
 And thair he hes vnarmit him full sounne, 1150
 And thair he did on him full lustillie
 Ane plesant goune of weluote cramosie,
 And on ane hearpe begouth he for to play
 As at the iusting he hade not beine *that* day.
 And then the King, quhilk no tyme forget myght, 1155
 The nobill deidis of the ilke Quhyt Knight,
 He gart foure privie squyeris to him call
 And bade them doe thair bissines at all,
 Full knowlege for to get of his ludging,
 And great him hearttillie with all cherising, 1160
 Him praying to cum to the palice
 And him disport with ioy and solace,
 With knights and with ladies of bewtie
 Saying that welcum in the courte is he.
 The foure squyeris past at *command* 1165
 To the ostlaris, bute farder demand,
 As he them bade this knight to seike ower all.
 The King is enterit in the mekill hall

Book IV

With monie ane lord full mekill of renoune
 And richt glaidlie to supper can boune. 1170
 The Queine in chalmer westit hir all new
 Into ane lustie gounne of weluote blew,
 And coverit all with orpharie faire
 Eike all hir ladies changit gounis thair.
Meliades hir vestit in ane gounne 1175
 Of greine veluote, full gudlie of fassoune,
 Circumferat with stonis casting licht,
 About hir neke ane chaine of gold bright,
 f. 95^v Hir hairis bright, that nature span so cleire,
 In aureat teresie hang doun circuleir 1180
 Full angell lyke, that schynit scho with gleimes,
 In orient bright with **Phebus'** goldin streamis,
 Doun schading from hir face that was alss quhyte
 As the illustar lillie of delyte;
 Ane rich cornall about hir hair was set 1185
 With rarious stonnis mightie overfret;
 What sould I tell of hir feminitie?
 Scho strave with **Venus** in hir bright bewtie;
 Away, thow **Lucres** with thy plesant eeine!
 And with thy bright hairis, thow **Palexine!** 1190
 And thow, faire **Heline**, with thy hairis quhyte!
 And **Candas**, with thy colloure of delyte!
 And with thy trewth, thow **Penelope!**
 For all this, scho might 3our princes be
 In wertew, bewtie, *and* of womanheid, 1195
 3our cleir lodstar in everie lustieheide.
 Hir ladies changit weidis thair also,
 And to the Queinis chalmer, two *and* two,
 Hir followit all hir damosellis be peiris
 In greine satine and gold traced hearis, 1200
 With pearle scheaplet thair hearis set aboue.
Meliades, with hir court of loue,
 Com to the Queine, *quha* did hir weill behold,
 Commending thair hir bewtie monifold,
 And thus thay past the tyme, as was the gyse. 1205
 With that the iusteris, vpon gudlie wayis,
 Enterit within the palice of renowne,
 With weirlyke noyis and wictorious sounde
 Off clariounis, trumpits, *and* loud menstrellis,
 The heralds with ane loude woyce thay cry 1210
 The names of thair lordis *with* grit clamouris,
 Wnder thair grit and mightie coat armouris.
 The King was set to supper at his tabill
 With plesand lordis and ladies amiabill,
 The iusteris in thair chalmeris soupit all, 1215
 Ilke ane with other maid disporte royall
 Off minstrallie and vther grit plesance.

And eike the lord **Constabill** of **France**
 Into his chalmer soupit hes also,
 f. 96^r And off his companie was none him fro 1220
 That with him soupit had the neight before,
 But onlie Sir **Clariodus**, *and* he thairfore
 Displeasit was sumthing in his intent,
 And as the prince most reverent
 With all his lordis in all had soupit neire, 1225
 In com the foure squyeris all in feire
 Quhom that the King vnto the Quhyte Knight send;
 'Sir,' said thay, 'we makit to the kende,
 That of the Quhyte Knight 3e sall haue tyding,
 Off him we haue sum knowlege and witing, 1230
 And if 3e will that schawin be his name
Clariodus he height, of mikill fame.'
 And quhen the King this harde, he was full blyth,
 Syne to the Count of **Estur** he turnit sweith
 And said, 'Fair cousing, haue 3e knowleging 1235
 Quha was the knight in quhyte at iusting?'
 'No sir,' he said. 'Then I sall tell,' said he,
 'It was **Clariodus** 3our sonne, perdie.'
 Glaid was the King, and he commandit than
 That the foure squyeris in all the heast thay can 1240
 Sould go anone and fech the Quhyte Knight;
 They but more, with torches birnand light,
 Soune in the chalmer of **Clariodus**
 They enterit ar, *and* said vnto him thus:
 'My lord, 3our secreits no longer may be coverit, 1245
 3our counsall is to the King discoverit,
 Heir ar we cumit, at his Hienes command.'
 'For 3our lordschipe,' quoth he, 'without demand,
 I sall obey him quhill I am on lyve.'
 Togidder ar thay passit on belyue, 1250
Clariodus nocht enterit in the hall
 Whill soupit had this prince royall,
 But in the chalmer of the lord **Constabill**
 He enterit with thir lordis honorabill;
 The **Constabill**, quhen he did him espy, 1255
 Vp lap he from the tabill demurely
 f. 96^v And met him saying, 'Quhyte Knight! Quhyt Knight!
 Of all the world the mirrour schyning bright!
 In fame of knightheid and of chevalrie,
 The rest exceiding so excellentlie; 1260
 It seimit nocht 3our hand was hurte today,
 Whilk 3our companiounis testifies, perfay;
 It had beine gud for all the companie
 That 3our hand had not hellit so suddanlie.'
 He set him at the begynning of the tabill 1265
 And feastit him with cheir amiabill.

Book IV

The King causit awcht awnsient knights go
 And tuike with them cunning heralds two,
 And bad them be advysit on the knights deidis
 Quha war most walian on thair steidis, 1270
 And quha maist worthie war of renoune;
 Thir auncient knights of discretioun
 Ar past furth at command of the King
 With the heraulds, to advyse on this thing.
 The King was servit with meits amiabill 1275
 Almaist his coursis was innumerabill;
 The hall owerschynit with torches bright
 That thame among it seमित dayis licht,
 The intermeisis long war for to tell
 On quhilkis as now I mynde not for to dwell. 1280
 The King, quhen he hade souppit, went anone,
 To his chalmer, quhilk of torches schone,
 The antient knight[s] and the heraldis eike
 Com to the King, and said with wordis meike:
 ‘We wald haue 3our advyse’. Then said the King: 1285
 ‘Sir[s], I haue beine advysit of this thing;
 Sen 3our desyre is my advyse to haue
 3e sall it heir anone, sa God me saue:
 Off them without, me thocht the **Constabill**
 The loving haill me thocht was most abill, 1290
 Off them within, it is ane mater plaine;
Clariodus, of knightheid soverane,
 Hes all the laude, quhilk knowis everie wicht,
 As flour of armis and chevalrie full richt.’
 f. 97^r Thay answeirit, ‘Sir, as 3e haue said suithlie, 1295
 So it is iugit amongis ws weralie.’
 The King gart schaw this to the Queine
 Wha did gif ane hinger of gold most scheine
 To them, and bade them as thay list dispone,
 And gart twa ladies of hiris with them gone; 1300
 Vnto **Meliades** have thay passit syne
 And hir presentit ane hat of leves greine
 Lustie, and said, ‘Madame, 3e know
 3our awin awow.’ This ladie without aw
 Hir hat of gold [scho gaue], and bade that thay 1305
 Sould it full richtlie it dispone, perfey.
 This lustie hate, of greine leues plet,
 Insteid of it vpon hir heid scho set,
 And with thir knights scho sent ladies two,
 And first into the **Constabill** thay go 1310
 Saying, ‘The Queine weill greats 3ow, sir knight,
 And dois present this gudlie hinger bright
 To 3ow, my lord, with greattings moniefold;

1285 We] And
 1286 I] we

Book IV

For to hir grace suithlie it is told
 That of the knights all *that* war without, 1315
 3ouris beine the praise and louing haill, but dout.
 Then the lord **Constabill** full reverentlie
 Thankit the Queine, and said full humbillie:
 ‘Thair was full monie knights of renowne
 To quhom I may be na comparisoun; 1320
 Bot sen the Queine of hir nobilnes
 Rewardis me so, I with all humbilnes
 Will it resaue for saike of hir H[i]enes,
 Whom God preserve in ioy and lustines.’
 Two diamonts he gaue the ladies two 1325
 And kissit them or he wald pairt them fro;
 The heraldis he revairdit with monie
 And gaue them gold, *that* was fair to se.
 Syne ar thay passit to **Clariodus**
 Him grating with countinace ioyous; 1330
 They him presentit the hate full cleire
 And said **Meliades**, with glaidsum cheire,
 Sent it to him, saying the ladies all
 Him iugit to be most victoriall
 Of them within, *and* most of hie renowne 1335
 Of all the iusteris bute comparisoune,
 And told that so him iugit King *and* Queine,
 Lordis, ladies *and* knights all be deme.
Clariodus, with wordis richt bening:
 ‘Ioy everlasting,’ he said, ‘be to the King, 1340
 And to the Queine, and faire **Meliades**,
 And all the lordis that on sike wayis
 That gave me name sike as I did not serve,
 God gif me grace thair thankes for to deserve;
 I dar not tak on me this to resaue, 1345
 Nor for sike cause sike ane rewaird to haue,
 For thair war monie *and* better knights nor I
 Quhilk to resaue this gift beine more worthy.’
 Schortlie to tell, no thing might him excuse,
 Bot to resaue thair present him behuife; 1350
 He gaue them thankis oft and courtesly,
 Syne kissit he the ladies by and by,
 And gave ilke ane of them ane chaine of gold,
 Syne to the awcht antient knights bold
 He gave awcht coursouris, lustie for to se, 1355
 And to the herald[s] in grit quantitie
 He gaue of gold *and* siluer full largelie,
 And two gouns of cloath of gold mightie;
 Thay cryit ‘Larges!’ he on height
 Off Sir **Clariodus**, the gentill knight. 1360
 Then begouth minstrellis lustilie to play
 And lustie wichts the dance begouth to say;

f. 97^v

- The King commandit **Clariodus** to take
Meliades, ane bease dance to make, 1365
 And bad the **Constabill** go leade the Queine,
 And he himself did lead ane madine scheine.
 And quhen **Clariodus** had be the hand
Meliades, he sounne did wnderstande
 That scho at him displeasit was alyte;
 Whairfor his heart beine full of wo *and* syte, 1370
 f. 98^r And wox so sadlie that mynd he hade of nocht
 Bot how into hir favour cum he nicht;
 When thay had dansit so ane litill space
 They sufferit vtheris to go into the beace
 Whill thay reposit beine; *and* suith to tell, 1375
Clariodus abake went be himsell
 Behinde the dansers, and in ane windo sate,
 Grite was the dollour *that* his heart was at;
 He durst not speir at hir *quhairfor and* quhy
 That scho was wroth, loue so victoriouslie 1380
 Him vinqvist in his breist. *And* at the last,
 Quhan that ane stound or twa had him owerpast
 He tuike him hardment, *and* thus said he:
 ‘Madame, I thanke 3ow, so mot God me se,
 Of the gudlie present 3e me send; 1385
 The quhilke I sall, vnto my lyves end,
 Remember with my service *and* at my might.’
 With soft speich then answeirit scho hir knight:
 ‘**Clariodus**,’ scho said, ‘no thankis gif me to,
 Sen that I was awowit so to doe.’ 1390
 Be hir wordis hir griuance weill he knew,
 Whilk did his woe quadruple of new:
 ‘Madame, thocht 3e to me dissimull nocht
 If that at me displeasit 3e be ocht;
 Weill knew I be 3our wordis in this place 1395
 That sum pairt now I stand out of 3our grace.’
 Quoth scho: ‘Bot at my self I ame displesit.’
Clariodus in heart the worse was easit,
 And said, ‘Madame, if *that* it war 3our will
 3our displeasour I wald 3e schew me till, 1400
 And if that 3e not please for to do so
 Into sum strange cuntrie will I go,
 I will not heire remaine, *and* 3ow displease,
 To do 3ow grevance *and* my self vneise;
 Best it war, me think, for to doe so 1405
 Nor 3ow displeise *and* my selfin slo;
 On skaith is les nor two, 3e may beleve,
 My paine I reput not vnto 3our greiue.’
 Bot quhen scho hard tell of his departing,
 f. 98^v Hir heart wox cold, *and* furth ane sigh did bring, 1410
 Full red scho was that he sould pase hir fro,

Book IV

For weill scho trowit *that* it sould haue beine so
 Bot gif he gat hir peace; *quhairfore* quoth scho:
 ‘**Clariodus**, sen so *that* it man be,
 That 3e will wit now quhat I haue in mynde, 1415
 Nothing I meane bot that 3e ar vnkynde;
 Fair sir, or now I haue seine the day
 3e wald me bid 3our cullour chose *and* waill,
 Seing in tornamenting it might 3ow prevaill,
 And comforte 3ow my livaray for to weire, 1420
 And now I se sike vses 3e forbeire!
 At this iusting 3e list not to disdaine
 Wnto my sight *and* presence to atteine,
 Nor let me wit if 3e wald iust or not,
 The quhy I haue considerit in my thocht; 1425
 Heir beine ladies fairer nor I,
 3ow to direct in way of chevalrie,
 Whom with ewer 3e advysit be,
 Sumtyme 3e war advysit bot with me.’
 And quhan scho had said all, **Clariodus** 1430
 Vpon his kneis sate doun all dolorus,
 To schaw hir his intent in humbill wayis,
 And scho anone hes maid him for to ryse
 And stand besyde hir as he did before;
 Quoth he, ‘My lady, to quhom I evermore 1435
 Haue beine ane trewthfull servitor *and* man,
 Sen first to loue or serve 3ow I begane,
 Trest weill in me thair is no wariance,
 Niver could I deale with dissimulance.
 I liet never in earnest to na wicht, 1440
 Than into 3ow, my heart *and* ladie bricht.
 Why sould I do so cursit ane treasoun?
 Fy on sike fein3it, fals perdition!
 3it schope I never no wicht for to deceave,
 Sike longis to ane harlot or ane knaue 1445
 And to no wight *that* loues his honoure,
 For so mot God gif to my saule succure,
 As ever I louit other ladie 3it
 Bot only 3ow, sen first I did promit
 To be 3our servant *and* 3our trew knight, 1450
 The *quhilk* I salbe ever efter my might
 But slight or ony dissimulatioun,
 As God also trewlie be my saluatioun;
 And in so far as I *nocht* to 3ow schew
 That I this tyme to iusting wald persew, 1455
 Trest *nocht* that I of male ingyne it wrocht,
 Quhilke enterit never, nor sall, into my thocht,
 And neve[r] 3eilds 3it. I 3ow mercie cry
 Now of sleuth *and* ignorance that I
 So me misgydit in my raklesnes. 1460

f. 99r

Book IV

Forgiue me, ladie, for 3our gentilnes,
 And of 3our rewth *and* womanlie pitie,
 That 3e no longer haue no hait at me
 In this mater; and thought my wite was dull;
 I salbe efter amendit at the full.' 1465
 With that he sate vpon his kneis adoune,
 Asking hir mercie *and* pardoune;
 Scho is content quhen he hir mercie cryit,
 And eike scho be his countinace espyit
 That he displeasit was and wobegone, 1470
 And vther thing, saue trewth, he meinit none,
 Then was hir breist asswagit of all thing;
 Bot scho hir heart sa fare had doune resing
 Vnto hir knight, that [scho] atoure meASURE
 Maid at hir heart of ielosie ane schoure, 1475
 Whairof the straike and vnsufferabill ...
 The breist assaillis *quhair* loue dois so abound;
 In heart then was scho glaid *and* rycht ioyous,
 And said, 'My only knight, **Clariodus**,
 Sen it is so, I heir forgeiue 3ow sall.' 1480
 And af his knie thair raisit him at all,
 And this was donne, *and* that so prively
 That naine of them persavit standing by,
 For with two loueris being of ane consent
 Full secretlie monie ane gait is went. 1485
 Then turnit he againe vnto the danse
 And tuike be hand this ladie of plesance,
 And with curage dansit thay thir two,
 As thay that war relaxit out of wo
 That then before with painis ware oprest, 1490
 And now gaine, with ioyis new possest.
 Vpon so fair and gudlie wayis [thay]dansit,
 Then said the King he never saw in **France**
 So pleasant danseris and more for to commend.
 And quhen thair dansing all was at ane end 1495
Clariodus said to **Meliades**:
 'Madam, I gart grath on gudlie wayis
 Twentie fair robis, all of satine quhyte,
 And wrocht all with orphand arte of delyte
 To giue vnto the King's knights *and* 3ouris 1500
 That freschest beine, all furrit *with* amouris;
 And if 3e thinke the tyme war oportune
 I wold gar fetch them or the danse war doune
 And distribute them efter 3our plesance.'
 Scho answeirit him with gudlie countinace: 1505
 'Rycht honorabill is 3our devyse, perfey,
 I wald glaidlie haue ane of 3our aray

1468 he] so

1476 Irving supplies [stound] for the missing rhyme at the end of this line (IV, 1483).

Intill ane hate of cullour quhyt as floure.
 'Glaiddie, Madame,' he said *with* grit honoure;
 Wnto the **Constabill** eik he this told, 1510
 Saying, 'My lord, I pray 3ow that 3e wold
 Helpe me to distribute my livaray,
 And to beseike the fellowschipe *that* thay
 Wald not disdaine sike gifts for to resave,
 Thocht thay be symple to sike lyke men to haue; 1515
 Quoth he: 'My brother, Sir **Clariodus**,
 Sen 3e dispone to gif me livaray thus,
 Me of 3our lovaray quhy will 3e me refuse,
 Sen I 3ow loue as other knights dois?'
 With that he lewch on him full ioyouslie 1520
 For he him lovit ay full tenderlie;
 'I please weill,' said **Clariodus**, 'that 3e
 Formist of all into my livaray be
 Seing that 3e it desyre.' Then ar thay gone
 Vnto the **Constabillis** chalmer, *and* thair anone 1525
 Devysit they on this thing. Then **Clariodus**
 Sent for the robis that war pretious;
 To **Bonvaleir** he gawe command anone
 That he sould to the merchandis buithes gone
 And bade that he sould by ane hate als quhyte 1530
 As is the Mayis blossome of delyt,
 And syne it geiue to **Romaryn** in keiping,
 And bad hir with it to hir ladie go.
 Then to the **Constabill** said **Clariodus**:
 'Sen that 3e beine so gentill and gracious 1535
 To be ane of our suite, chose 3e anone
 Into this lowaray quha sall with 3ow gone.'
 Then ten knightis chosit the **Constabill**
 Out of the court of **France** most abill.
Clariodus ten knights aveinand 1540
 The sik of **England** and of **Estur** land;
 Thair names heir neidis not heir to reporte,
 The gudliest thay war of all the sorte.
 When that the knights war rewairdit thus,
 Glaiddie thay thankit Sir **Clariodus**; 1545
 Thir waliant lordis westit all in quhyte
 Them to behold it was grite delyte.
 The **Constabill** tuike ane toarch bright birnand,
Clariodus ane vther in his hand,
 f. 100^r And all the leave hes torches taine also 1550
 And swa went furth thir knights two *and* two
 With hand in hand, all cled into ane suite,
 Befor them 3eid ane harpe *and* eike ane lute;
 Thay fand the King in ioy and grite plesance
 With ladies enterit in ane carroll daunce, 1555
Meliades full fresch leiding the ringe,

Book IV

With ane cleire torche in hir hand,
 With hir whyte hat on heid of rose cullure,
 And scho als freschs as is the lillie floure;
 Thair was the Queine in to the danse also 1560
 And monie vther lustie ladies mo.
 The knights entering so in culloure quhyte
 And dansing that to se it was delyte,
 The King beheld, and had ane grit pleasoure
 To se the gudlie gyse and countinace; 1565
 Wnto the **Constabill** and **Clariodus**
 He said, 'Fair siris, fresch and amorus,
 3e haue conseillit fra me this noveltie,
 3e beine all lustie danseris, as thinkis me.'
 Bot he knew that Sir **Clariodus** 1570
 This quhyte livoras hes ordanit be him thus
 Becaus that he the Quhyte Knight was before,
 Him praising in his mynde ay more *and* more;
 And all the maner eik persaut he,
 How to **Meliades** of grite bewtie 1575
 He sould be waddit; bot he was wyse at all,
 And rewlit him as sould ane prince royall.
 So in the midis of the iolisie,
 Thrie Countes ar cumit *that* ar of grite degrie,
 And in the palice enterit ar anone; 1580
 The **Count of Dichare** of the thrie was one
 The **Count of Distempis** and the **Counte of Champanze**
 Wnto the hall ascendit ar all thrie,
 They helsit haue the King on gudlie wayis
 And eik the Queine *and* fair **Meliades**, 1585
 The Counte *and* eik the Countes of **Estur**.
 The King, that was ane prince of grite nurture,
 He them resaut on ane gudlie fassoune,
 And weill them chereist efter thair renoune;
 f. 100^v Thair purpose was to beine at the iusting 1590
 Bot it all endit was or thair cuming.
 The danse indurit long, *and* the disporte,
 The circumstance war long for to reporte.
 When day aproachit neir, to beddes they went
 Both King and Queine, lordis and ladies ient. 1595
Meliades hes taine hir leave to gone,
 The thrie Countis convoyit hir anone
 Vnto hir chalmer, syne tuike leave hir fro,
 And to thair rest they all thrie can go.
 Thus all to beddes went, and sleipit still 1600
 Whill bricht **Appollo** schynit over holt and hill.

1594 The first comma in this line is scribal.

1601 holt] holpe

Right as the mirrie larke into the sky

- Ascendit with ane ioyous hermonie,
 When mistie wapouris rysis from the vaile,
 And leaves hinging full of siluer hail, 1605
 And small fouldis delyts them to sing,
 Among the tender rosie blumis zeing,
 Off fresch **Titane** all againis the nighte
 From langour them comforting with licht,
 This lustie prince no longer might he sleipe, 1610
 Fra he vnto the mirrie day tuike keipe,
 Bot thocht he wold in hunting for to ryde,
 And callit on ane varlote him besyde,
 And bade him gar his maisteris of houshold
 To **Boyce de Wincente**, that lustie hold, 1615
 Go and prouide with everie ordinance
 Pertaining for his kingly gowernance;
 This being doune, vp raise baith King *and* Queine,
 With all [t]his royall courte, richt weilbeseine,
 And service harde with gude devotioune, 1620
 And syne of menstrallie with ane merie sounde.
 f. 101^r Disiunit they baith lord and ladie bright,
 And to thair horse anone they can them dicht.
 With this, vnto the fair **Meliades**
Bonvaleir com to hir on humbill wayis 1625
 Saying, 'My lord **Clariodus** me send
 To 3ow, madame, and doing recommend,
 Quhilke hes 3ow send ane diamond full bricht
 Remembering that he is 3our trewthfull knight;
 And he also hes send to 3ow ane song 1630
 The quhilke he maid *rycht* as the morrow sprang;
 He and his servandis ar cled in levoray blew
 In tokine that he salbe ever trew,
 If 3e the cullour pleise, he bade me speire.'
 'I pleise it weill,' quoth scho, 'in all maneire.' 1635
 Scho tuike the song *and* diamonde also,
 And threw ane gold ring hir thinger fro,
 And said, 'Anone, present this to my knight,
 Him thanke him of his gyfts all at ryght;'
Bonvaleir went *and* did as scho him bad. 1640
 With this the lustie courte with harts glaid
 Mountit on horse with weiddes fresch and gay;
Meliades, in nobill *and* rich aray,
 In bewtie blumit as blossome on the ryce

1616 Scribal erasure: *lus-* (presumably beginning to copy out *lustie* in the previous line).

	Trivmphand as terrestriall paradice;	1645
	To tell 3ow of hir fresch abuilzeiment,	
	Or of hir palfrayis pretious ornament	
	It war prolix; thairfor I let it go.	
	This nobill courte and prince furth ryding so;	
	Vp to the hevin gois the trumpits sound	1650
	Vp gois the curious sound of clarioun;	
	With hornis blast the[y] scheir the hardie houndis,	
	Whill Parice wallis reardit with the soundis,	
	So furth thay raid at the ports of the toune	
	On fra the royall palice of grite renoune.	1655
	Clariodus , cled in ane mantill blew,	
	With his four fellouis else in the ilke hew,	
	Full rich furrir with mertrix that is fyne,	
	Vpon ane coursour with heart leoneine,	
f. 101 ^v	The quhilke madame Meliades him gaue;	1660
	Softlie he raid quhill he owertuik the leave,	
	Him followit varlotts awcht, in blew all clede,	
	On wantoun coursouris fate <i>and</i> full weill fede,	
	With siluer changeis about thair halss full bright.	
	Aucht gentill men that lustie war <i>and</i> wight,	1665
	He hade also all cled in dameis blew,	
	With goldin changeis that war bricht of hew.	
	Into the courte he raid his lustie entrie	
	It was ane sight full gudlie for to se;	
	The King him callit, bute mair abaide:	1670
	' Clariodus , tell me anone,' he said,	
	The maner of the tornament in Spaine	
	Quha did best; to me 3e doe not faine.'	
	Well wist the King the hail renoune he hade	
	At the ilk iusting was so fair to se;	1675
	Ane litill reid than wox Clariodus	
	And to the King he hes maid answeire thus:	
	'Sir, if that I the trewth sall 3ow declaire,	
	Full monie mightie <i>and</i> nobill knight was thaire	
	That so weill provit, that harde was for to tell	1680
	Whilk of the force in chevalrie did excell;	
	Althocht the ladies, of their courtesie,	
	To sike ane honour did me magnifie,	
	As for to gif the lawde and praise to me,	
	3it I deservit it in no degrie,	1685
	For monie ane knight thair better was nor I.'	
	Then said the King, 'I traist rycht weralie	
	That men full far might seike or that they fand	
	Ane knight that ware of deids sa valiand	
	To wine renoune in armes 3ow before.'	1690
	Off vther diverse materis spake thay more	

1671 Scribal erasure: *bute mair abaide* replaced by *anone he said*.

1673 Quha] Qquha

The King so gentill was in commoning,
 Thair was none of honoure, old nor 3oung,
 Off all the knights of **Meliades**
 Bot he with them at leasoure did advyse; 1695
 And quhen this royall courte of nobilnes
 Ware cumit to **Boyse de Vinsentes**;
 From horse all doune did decend,
 And in the mightie palice as they wende,
 The ladies all ar vnto chalmer gone, 1700
 f. 102^r The nobill King to hall is wente anone;
 The wallis ware arayit full lustillie
 With rich arace that war full mightie;
 The hall was mikill and full of licht,
 And quhen the denner was all redie dicht 1705
 The King sent to chalmer for the Queine,
 And for **Meliades**, the lustie ladie scheine,
 They com anone at his commandiment;
 Himself begane the buirde incontinent,
 And set aboue him all the ladies faire, 1710
 For he no stait wald let be keipit thaire;
 The ladies at his tabill, grit *and* small,
 He gart be sete, thocht they refuisit all.
 The C[o]unte of **Estur** *and* the lord **Constabill**,
Clariodus with vther lordis abill, 1715
Palexis and his brother **Amandur**,
 With thair two fellowis of grite honoure,
 Sir **Pennent de la Carrier**, full famous,
 Sir **Charles**, Sir **Broun** and eik Sir **Donaus**,
 And all that longit to **Meliades**, 1720
 He hes garte be set in gudlie wayis
 At his awin tabill, thocht thay refuisit thairto,
 His bidding 3it behuifit thay all to doe,
 He thair hes maid him fellow *and* no king;
 As myne awthour hes maid rehearsing, 1725
 He was both manlie, wyse, *and* gracious,
 He could be merrie and solatious
 Whair that him list for till make companie.
 The coursis com [right fair] *and* royallie,
 The King wold not sit long in that degrie, 1730
 So longit he the royall chase to se
 Of fellow deire within his perke royall;
 Then suddantlie vp rysis ane *and* all,
 The King twike be the hand **Meliades**
 Befor them all, *and* said on this wayis: 1735
 ‘Faire siris, 3e sall know that it is so,
 That none sould into widdes go
 Without ane lady, *and* for that I

1701 A cross (x) appears at the top left of this folio, in paler ink than appears on the rest of the page.

- Of brightest bewtie chosen me ane lady.
 They leuch all at the King, that railit so, 1740
 Be this was said, anone to horse they go;
 The nobill King ascendit on his steid
 And him behinde the floure of womanheid;
 Syne hes commandit Sir **Clariodus**
 f. 102^v To take the Queine, gudlie *and* gracious, 1745
 Behinde him on his horse, and but demand
 Thair he hes fulfullit the King's command.
 The Count **Samphanze**, with bissie cure,
 Twike behind him the Countes of **Esture**
 The Earle of **Esture** tuike behind him eike, 1750
 The Ladie de la **Carier**, fair *and* meike.
 So everie lustie lord *and* ladie eik,
 Is horsit [be] ane lady of bewtie bright;
 Out of the royall palice haue thay past
 With pleasant sound of hornis blast, 1755
 All to the wode raid, full royallie,
 Whair thay hade hunting right aboundantlie;
 It was ane nobill sight for to behold:
 The fair fresch forrest *and* the florischt fold,
 The saits set with hunteris of knowlege, 1760
 The eger hounds desyrous of courage,
 Furth gois the dogis throw the ryse on raw,
 The deir doun cumis, dunting throw the schaw,
 With how *and* cry they follow them behinde,
 The huntteris lurkis law vnder the lynde, 1765
 The heard in cumis fearslie but abaid,
 The hundis in thair leasches dois abraid,
 Thair hearts dunting in breists for desyre,
 Thus seing the bukis, go bay them in the swyre
 Be two and thrie endlong the water syd, 1770
 The hundis fra monie ane leasch dois outglyde,
 That vnder the bewis is beine lousit monie brace;
 The huntteris glaidlie followis on the chase,
 Lo! Heir the hynde is letherit be the hunde
 And thair ane heart gois gronand to the grunde, 1775
 Sa this day fair, quhat is thair maire to saine?
 Whill thay of deiris ane grit number had slaine.
Clariodus, that raid befor the Queine,
 Had in his hand ane dearte both scharpe *and* keine,
 Then he was vsit ay weill for to cast; 1780
 So com ane buke by him at the last
 Into his way, halfling him againis;
 'Madam,' quoth he, 'pleis ze for to haue slaine

1753 The scribe originally wrote *Is horsit be ane lady*, but mistakenly erased *be*; in the same line, he also began to write the first three letters of *lord*, but overwrote these with *lady*.

1755 sound] sound sound

1762 Scribal deletion: *ouraw* replaced by *throw the ryse on raw*.

- 3one fair dea buke that cumis in our way?
 'I 3ow requyer,' the Queine can to him say; 1785
 He did his coursour with his spuris broch
 Whill neir the buke swiftlie did he aproach,
 f. 103^r And with sike force the darte did in him dryve
 Befor the Queine, that he fell deid belyve;
 Lordis and ladies that this thing hes seine 1790
 Gritlie it praisit, and most of all the Queine
 Hes him commendit into mikill thing,
 Ane knight hes it reherist to the King,
 Quhilke rydand was before **Meliades**,
 'I know,' quoth he, 'that mekill beine to praise 1795
 The deidis all of Sir **Clariodus**,
 Whilke is both strong, hardie, *and* chevalrus.'
 This being said, the King schupe him to ryde,
Clariodus he gart ryde him besyde,
 And bade him sing; he said he wald anone, 1800
 For he of dissobedience maide none,
 Then said he to **Meliades**: 'Madame,
 Sing 3e **Servis coralion3es amadamem.**'
 Scho said, 'For suith, that song I can not sing.'
 '**Clariodus**, let heir it,' said the King; 1805
 On of his servitours he callit thane,
 The quhilke ane tennor plesantlie begane,
 And he the truble sang *rycht* couriouslie
 That it resoundit ane mirrie dulse melodie;
 The King grite plesance had it for to heire, 1810
 So had the Queine *and* all the ladies cleire;
 When he had sung, the King said, 'Verament,
 This is ane lustie song and right plesant,
 This is ane ballet fresch and amorus,
 Is it new maid?' '3e,' said **Clariodus**; 1815
Meliades then smyllit, changing hew,
 When that he speirit if it was maid of new,
 For the ilk song it was that he hir send
 That day of morrow with ane recommend,
 The quhilk **Bonvaleir** did to hir present. 1820
 The King in musike was intelligent;
 He sang ane tennor to **Meliades**,
 And scho the trubill song on gudlie wayis.
 The thrie earlis, that cumit ware of laite,
 Did sing also, with woices dulcorate. 1825
 In cumpanies over all the courte the[y] song,
 Grite mirrines and ioy was them among;
 Thus pate thay ofe the tyme with faire pastance,
 With mirthfull breists bathit in plesance,
 Whill *that* they enterit at **Parice** ports bricht 1830
 And throw the ryndis raid, *with* hearts licht,
 f. 103^v As thay that to the royall palice tendit,

Book IV

Whill fra thair horse alsweith they haue discendit,
 And enterit all in thair chalmeris anone,
 Whill tyme was vnto supper for to gone. 1835
 The King, that ever in honour did excell,
 Them feistit faire, the trewth if I sould tell,
 Ane monethes space, with sike triumphe *and* cheir
 That none on lyfe vnder the sune so cleire,
 More plesance hade, nor leiuit in more ioy 1840
 Nether in land of **Greise** nor zit in **Troy**.
 And quhen the moneth aprochit neir to ende
 The ladie purposit then hame to wende,
 And garte hir folke make readie in all thing
 Againe the day of hir depairting. 1845
So happint in the meine tyme to be
 Ane herald, cumit out of **England** cuntrie,
 Thair from the King vnto **Meliades**;
 And in hir chalmer, as scho did wp ryse,
 He enterit, *and* hir salust courteslie, 1850
 Saying, 'The King 3our father rycht heartilie
 Commendis him to 3ow, and eike the Queine,
 The quhilke for 3ow grite langoure dois susteine;
 Thay haue me chargit hame 3ow for to speid,
 For thair is cuming, withoutin ony dreide, 1855
 Thrie faire ambassants from thre sundrie kings
 For 3our wadding; ower all vther things
 He 3ow desyris, bot neverthelese the King
 Into that mater worke will he no thing
 Whill 3our hamcuming, and quhill that he haue 1860
 Of Earle **Estur**, sa God me saue,
 Without his counsall he will doe nothing.'
 And quhen this ladie hard of the tyding,
 Sumthing scho was into hir heart adreid
 Beleieueing to sum king thay sould hir wade, 1865
 Whilke rather wald be deid, without feingeing,
 Nor of the world to haue the gritest king
 And leieue **Clariodus**, hir onlie knight.
 Fair countinance scho maid zit at nicht,
 Saying, 'My frind, welcum 3e ar to me! 1870
 Thankit be God of the prosperitie
 Both of my father and of my mother eik,
 To save them two lord Iesus I beseike;
 Me for to wade ever quhen they will,
 f. 104^r I salbe reddie, thair counsall to fulfill. 1875
 Within thrie dayis we sall out of **France**
 Depairt God willing, but more circumstance.'
 When this was said, to Earle **Estur** he went
 And in this mater schew all his intent,

1878 Earle] The scribe inserted the *-r* of *earle* above the line.

- And all this thing to him maid manifest, 1880
 Syne wente vnto ane ostlarie to rest.
 The mariage of faire **Meliades**
 Into the court hes spred on sike ane wayis,
 Whill it come to **Clariodus** audience;
 Whilke throw his breist, without resistance, 1885
 As grundine dairte did throw awfullie glyde;
 With sade thochts his mynd was occupyit,
 He was dispairit, and right sore adrede,
 Ewin that the King hir father sould hir wade
 Vpon ane of those princes right potent; 1890
 Beseikeing God full of[t] in his intent,
 On sike ane wayis that it sould not proceid.
 This ladie eike, that leiues in sike ane dreid,
 Ever to God scho prayis devotlie
 To send hir him quhome that so trewlie 1895
 Scho louit ay, and sould *quhile* scho might lest;
 Thus nather of thair hearts beine at rest,
 To speike with vther desyring so gritly
 At lasoure, quhair no wight might espy.
Clariodus anone went to the King, 1900
 Whilke then [was] with his thre Counteses aduysing;
 The King drew aparte then fra them anone,
 And with **Clariodus** at lasoure spake allone
 Of diverse things, and so amongs the lave,
 He said, '**Clariodus**, sa mote God me save, 1905
 I wald haue 3ow still in my courte dwelling,
 Whilk my desyre is ower all vther thing;
 I heir now that our brother of **Ingland**
 Hes for his doughter sent, desyrand
 To haue hir waddit at hir hame cuming. 1910
Clariodus, 3e doe for me this thing,
 The quhilke anone I sall vnto 3ow say:
 Be fresch and lustie on hir wadding day.'
 With that he smylit on him lustillie;
Clariodus weill wnderstude the why 1915
 f. 104^v Whairfore he said, and thus he spake:
 'Sir, 3our command to fill I wndertake,
 For that ilk day full blyth I think to be
 Of everie knight in that ilke assemblee.'
 Then said the King, 'God grant *that* it be so 1920
 That ware my desyre, *and* salbe ever mo.'
 The King he thankit in all humble thing.
 Then to the Queinis chalmer went the King
 And thair he fand the faire **Meliades**,
 To quhome sweetlie he said on this wayis: 1925
 'Madam **Meliades**,' he said, 'I suppose

1922 humble] humblie

1926 Scribal erasure: *as this w* crossed through and replaced by *I suppose*.

Of lustie princes 3e haue 3our chose;
 Be not haistie, bot weill aduysit be,
 And chuse ane valiant man in all degrie,
 Of might for landis 3e neid nocht to crave 1930
 Seing ane mightie kingdome that 3e haue.'
 'Sir, 3e know (scho answeirit) in all thing
 I mone obey vnto my father the King.'
 Thus raillit he with hir full pleasantlie,
 And scho him answeir maid debonarlie. 1935

When cumin was anone the latter day

Of this moneth, withoutine mair delay,
Meliades vnto the King is wente
 Saying to him with full meike intent:
 'Sir, I am readie to pase in my cuntrie 1940
 Gif thair be nocht ellis 3e wald with me.'
 'Madame,' quoth he, 'gif so be that 3e will
 Now hamewarte pase; God 3our purpose fulfill,
 And 3ow conserve in plesance and in ioy,
 I will myself in gaitwarte 3ow convoy.' 1945
 Thoght scho said nay, and laith was thairto,
 Was none excuse bot he wold it doe;
 Then said scho to the Queine on humbill wayis:
 'I thanke 3ow heire, madame, ane thowsand sayis,
 Of the grite ientrice 3e haue schawin to me, 1950
 f. 105^r Off 3our hie honoure [and] nobilitie;
 My father hes me send sex faire coursouris
 And sex haiknays, plesant attoure measoure;
 3e sall haue sex of them, and I 3ow pray
 Them to resaue.' And tho the Queine alway 1955
 Excusit hir, 3it scho maid sike instance
 The Queine garte take of them delyverance.
 Thair sadillis war of cloath of gold full bright
 Browderit with stonis, radious and light,
 And thay alss quhyte as onie snowis doune. 1960
 The nobill Queine, that was of grite renoune,
 Hir thankit sweitlie *and* gaue to hir also
 Ane chaine of gold, and syne with hearts wo,
 They kissit vtheris with teirris distelling;

1932 The brackets in this line are scribal.

When cumin was anone the latter day The scribe did not have enough room to write this line entirely in display script, so the words *latter day* are writtten in his usual hand.

Book IV

- Scho tuike hir leave at ladies auld and zing, 1965
 Syne come the gouldie Countes of **Esture**
 And tuike hir leave with countinace demure
 Both at the Queine and at the ladies all,
 And at the King's court vniversall
 Vnto them all grite gifts gaued the Queine, 1970
Meliades to close discendit beine.
 Syne at the Queine leave tuike [E]arle **Estur**
 And at hir ladies, pleasant of portratour,
 And last of all, **Clariodus** the knight
 Inclynit to the Queine, and bad gude nicht, 1975
 To hir, ay recommending his service,
 And scho againe vpon full humbill wayis
 Said vnto him, 'Ha, Sir **Clariodus**!
 Faire weill in world, the knight most gracious,
 And most of deidis famous and of pryse; 1980
 I ame weill holdine vnto 3ow off syse;
 The richest iewell to the world end,
 3e, the most nobill knight, vnto me send.'
 With that scho tuike *thairof* bright gold cleire
 Ane verie lustie firmaleit most deire, 1985
 And said, '**Clariodus**, 3e sall this take,
 And weire it in 3our cuntrie for my saike.'
 He thankit hir full courteslie at all,
 And then scho hes him kissit anone withall;
 He tuike his leave at everie ladie faire. 1990
 The King was montit on ane palfray thaire,
 Ane of the sex the quhilke **Meliades**
 Gave to the Queine, *quhilke* mikill beine to praise;
 f. 105^v He said thay war ane gyft most honorabill,
 And thankit hir with wordes amiabill. 1995
 He said he wold with hir on gaitwart ryde,
 Not on of them no longer wald abyde;
 Thay raid out throw the toune full royallie
 With trumpit sound of hevinlie melodie,
 And quhen they war two myllis without the toune 2000
 The nobill King, most worthie of renoune,
 Twike leave at hir and gaued hir ane colleir
 With courious worke *that* pretious was *and* deire,
 And said to hir 'Madame **Meliades**,
 I me commend to 3ow on humbill wayis, 2005
 Beseiking 3ow, the pearle of plesance
 That 3e wold haue on ws remembrance,
 3e spair ws not, for we all tyme ar 3ouris.'
 This lustie princes, with changing collouris,
 Inclyning then and reverencing the King, 2010
 Thay kissit thair and maid depairting,
 Syne kissit he hir ladies ane *and* ane.
 The Count of **Esture** thair his leave hes taine

- And his Countes, and syne **Clariodus** 2015
 To whom the King, with wordis gracious
 Said, 'Faire cousing, in heart I am full wo,
 So suddantlie that 3e depairte me fro,
 Thair leiues none in all this world so wyde,
 That is so welcum with ws to abyde.'
 This knight inclynit law with reverence, 2020
 And humbill thankit the King's excellence
 Saying, '3our hienes, I thanke humbillie
 That hes me treitit heir so nobillie;
 My service salbe 3ouris for ever more
 Whilke celsitude conserue the King of Glore.' 2025
 With that he tuike his leave *with* courtes faire
 Both at the King and at the lordis thaire,
 And eik for3et he not the **Constabill**:
 Thir knights two, with wordis amiabill,
 Tuike leave at vther, imbracing tenderlie 2030
 As thay that louit vtherirs ay parfytlie;
 Depairtit so thir lordis of renoune.
 Eik my lord sayis in his translatioun
 That from the King none wnrewairdit went
 Of all the court nobill and excellent, 2035
 f. 106^r For wnto them with grite humanitie
 He schew his regale liberalitie,
 The quhilk againe to **Parich** did returne,
 And thay raid further, withoutin more soiourne.

- T**his princes and hir lustie companie 2040
 Wnto thair cuntrie sped so bissilie
 That to the sea they approachit belyue;
 They schipit all, and syne did aryve
 In **England**, whair on horse thay haue ascendit,
 As thay that north into the cuntrie tendit. 2045
 Thus in thair voyage as thay did travell,
 Whil throw ane forrest, as thay did trawell,
 They saw ane pail3eoun, lustillie vpstint,
 Of silke all reide that schew full redolent.
 The Earle said to **Meliades** the bright: 2050
 'Behold, madame! Besyde 3ow stent on height
 The fairest pail3eoun that ever I saw with ey;

2015 Scribal erasure: *And* has been crossed through and replaced by *To*.

2040 A large cross (x) appears above the large initial *T* in this heading, written in paler ink than is found on the rest of the page.

Book IV

What is within? I reid we go and see.
 Within the pailzeoun luikit thay anone,
 And saw ane knight thair ly with manie grone, 2055
 Aboue ane bed that lustie was to seine
 Full richlie coverit all with satine greine;
 Ane arrow stake in to his schoulder deipe,
 Besyde him sate ane ladie, doing weipe
 So wofullie that pitie was to see; 2060
Meliades abaisit than was schoe,
 And bad the Earle within the pailzeoun go
 And speir the cause quhairfore that hee lay so,
 And quhy scho was so wobegone ane wight.
 The Earle enterit and helsit hes the knight, 2065
 With febill voice he helsit him againe,
 Lyke as he hade felt vnsufferabill paine;
 And then vnto the damosell he said:
 'If that ze pleise, faire *and* lustie maide,
 I wald ze did the cause to me declaire 2070
 Whairfor ze weipe so pitiouslie *and* saire.'
 Then spake the ladie: 'Sene that ze requyre,
 I sall zow schaw. This is my brother dier,
 f. 106^v We beine discendit of ane hous royall,
 For of our blude we stand imperiall 2075
 In our cuntrie callit **Northumberland**,
 And he, that was ane knight full waliand,
 Raid seikand aduenturis in ane forrest thike,
 And met foure knights that was fearse *and* wicht,
 Whilke semblit on him hes so cruellie, 2080
 And he defendit him right nobillie,
 That of the foure thrie he broght af lyfe;
 The fourt then fled, *and* let ane arrow dryve
 Whilke hurte him in the schoulder, as ze se,
 The *quhilk* was lousit with sike destanie, 2085
 That of the world the ientillist knight bute doubt
 Mone with his hande this arrow now draw out,
 Or than, alleace! He coveris never more.'
 The nobill Earle saw hir weipe so sore;
 'Ladie,' he said, 'Comforte zow and be still; 2090
 Peradventure God hes send helpe zow till.'
 The Earle went to **Meliades** againe
 And hir declairit the haill mater plaine,
 All worde be worde, richt as the ladie schew,
 Saying, 'Will zour knights all persew 2095
 Whilk will the arrow draw out of the knight?'
 'Thairof I pray zow,' said this gudlie wight;
 Sir **Amandour** then the Earle did call,
 And vnto him the cace declairit all,
 And prayit him to go and to assay 2100
 For to draw out the arrow gif he may;

Sir **Amandour** this answeir maid him to:
 'It noth effeiris me sike things for to doe,
 And Sir **Clariodus** in the companie.'
 Bot him the Earle treitit so nobillie, 2105
 That he is went the maner to assay,
 Richt modestlie, withoutin grite delay,
 And pullit at the arrow with his hand,
 Bot thair alsweith impediment he fand,
 For him it wald not steire out of the wounde; 2110
 The knight full sore schrinkit at the stound.
 Sir **Amandur** was in his hearte full woe
 f. 107^r And furth out of the pealgeoun can he go
 With wordis wrath, his eame he could reprove,
 That sike ane mater vnto him dide move. 2115
Palexis past theirefter to assay,
 Bot he might noth the arrow draw away;
 The 3oung knights preisit alabout,
 Bot for them all no way it wald come out;
 Than meiklie said **Meliades**: 'I pray, 2120
 That 3e will cause **Clariodus** assay.'
 'That ware', quoth he, 'ane grite presumtioun,
 Efter so monie knights of renowne,
 That I sould go assay *quhair* thay haue failzeit.'
 Bot his excuse nothing him avallit, 2125
 Scho him commandit for his ladies saike,
 The quhilke scharplie to his hearte did stryke;
 Then lichtit he and in the pailgeoun went.
 The knight he helsit and the ladie ient,
 Saying, 'Faire sir, cume in I am to sie 2130
 Gif I may helpe 3ow of 3our necessitie.'
 Neir him he went with full grite humbillnes,
 Haweing in God all houpe and confidence
 To helpe the knight; of him he had pitie,
 And softlie at the arrow pullit he. 2135
 It com to him but preise or vehemence,
 Without obstakill or onie residence.
 The bluide with that sprang out aboundantlie
 Out of the wound, and bled continuallie,
 Bot nevertheles the knight on fute vp start 2140
 And thankit him full oft, as I hard say,
 Imbracing him, saying, 'Of knightheid floure,
 All hail! The eard awcht 3ow to honoure;
 I thanke our gracious God ane thousand sayis,
 That hes 3ow sent to me on this wayis 2145
 To be my helpe, the *quhilk* naine vther might,
 For it assayit hes full monie ane knight,
 Bot none of them micht it remeid bot 3e,

2141 Irving emends this line to [And thankit him full oft with all his heart] due to the lack of rhyme-word here (IV, 2148).

- That is of knightheid floure *and* apersie;
 What is 3our name, if that it war 3our will? 2150
 And anone answeirit hes him till:
 f. 107^v ‘**Clariodus** of **Estur** they me call;
 3one was my father visite 3ow first of all.’
 This knight and eike the madine humbill *and* wyse
 Vnto the Earle and to **Meliades** 2155
 Ar past, and them thankit reverentlie,
 And so did thay to all the companie
 Onlie for saike of Sir **Clariodus**;
 Syne to the pail3eoun mirrie *and* ioyous
 They went, quhair that **Clariodus** thay fand, 2160
 To stanche his [wounde], quhilk 3it was abydand;
 The wounde out ran with grite effusioun,
 Alsweith he tuike the ring of the lyoune
 And twichit it, and steimmit it anone.
Clariodus to his horse is gone, 2165
 He tuike his leave, and efter them he raide,
 Whilke them among grite avanceing hes maid
 Of him and of his hie renoune and praise,
 And how he gentill was at all devyse.
 This woundit knight, releiuit of his woe, 2170
 Commandit than sex knights for to go
 And make his litter of gudlie fassioune,
 And syne thairin hes garte lay him doune,
 To have him to his freindis haistillie;
 This ladie, ryding neir him by, 2175
 With all hir madinis faire in feire;
 Thus hame he went, rycht gladsume of his cheire.
 Sir **Brounar de la Haunt** it was his name,
 Ane lord he was of grite renowne and fame,
 Quhilk to **Clariodus** was efterwarte 2180
 Ane servitoure richt faithfull in heart.
Clariodus hes sped him haistillie,
 And sounne he hes owertaine the companie,
 And long with them raid, speiking to and fro,
 And syne vnto **Meliades** can he go, 2185
 And spake of diuerse materis be the way,
 And of the woundit knight eike spake thay;
 He tauld how he him stanchit of bleiding,
 To hir he said among all vther thing:
 ‘Madame, 3e sould be blyth and haue courage 2190
 That rydis hame now to 3our marriage;
 Fair princes byd^{is} 3our hame cuming.’
 Scho answeirit him with wordis richt bening,
 f. 108^r Saying, ‘Monie askis the thing thay not get;
 To loue *and* serve, quho may loveris let?’ 2195

2151 answeirit] sansweirit

2165 to his horse] is to his horse is gone

Book IV

- Quoth he: 'Madame, full suith it is 3e say;
 Bot 3it me thinke that gude it war alway
 That 3e providit war of marriage,
 Considering that the King is of grite age
 And hes no bairnis bot 3our self allone.' 2200
 'And that is suith,' quoth scho, 'so mote I gone.
 Thairfor ane thing at 3ow I will require:
 Whilke of 3one princes war it 3our desyre
 That I sould marie? Dissimull not at all.'
 Quoth he: 'Madame, my wite it is bot small, 2205
 The estaite of princes for to iudge,
 Becaus as 3it to 3outh I beine ane sudge
 And can not on so grite materis decerne,
 For my 3oung counsall wyse men will disperne.'
 'And than,' quoth scho, 'to this answeir 3e cane: 2210
 Into this warld of everie leving mane
 Whom wald 3e tytest hade me to his wife?'
 Quoth he: 'Grite lordis wyser be; sike fyve
 That the King 3our father hes to his counsall,
 Whairfor in vaine it war for me to tell 2215
 For, as thay say, is abiller for to be;
 Whairfor, madame, 3e scorne to speir at me.'
 Then said the ladie, '3e fast 3our selfe excuse
 Of 3our counsall; say on, for 3our behuife,
 For thocht 3e know not quhat the lordis ment, 2220
 3e know thairof quhat is 3our awin intent;
 Whom with 3e wold I sould married beine?
 Know 3e not eik the trew loue vs betweine?
 Now go I alss neir 3ow as I may,
 To gar 3ow sum thing in this mater say, 2225
 And I remember that sike thing hes beine
 Quhen thair was nothing spokine ws betweine
 Bot 3e wald answeir, and not be dangerous.'
 'I cry 3ow mercie,' said **Clariodus**,
 'My mynde thairin richt as myself 3e know, 2230
 Whairfor thair was no neid to 3ow to schaw,
 3e can not weill considder, as I deime,
 And sen 3e will the suith that I expreime:
 f. 108^v If it sould be as I wald wich I say,
 I wald no wight in world 3ow had bot I, 2235
 And thocht I speike sik wordis, 3e not disdaine,
 For grite desyre dois me constraine.'
 'To speike this wordis then,' said **Meliades**,
 'My knight, I thanke 3ow on most humbill ways,
 That 3e wold do me sike worshcipe *and* honoure 2240
 As me to wade, and 3e of knightheid floure;
 Full weill I waite, had 3e not louit me,
 3e wald not ask with me to mariet be,
 Bot I sa far beholdine ame, trewlie,

- Wnto 3our father, the Count worthie, 2245
 And also to 3our mother the Countes,
 And to 3our self in loue and worthines;
 I 3ow promit I sall no husband haue
 Bot quhom 3e wald I hade, sa God me save.
 I height to keipe 3ow this promissioune 2250
 As I am [a] king's dochter of renoune,
 Or I it breke, ather for weill or wo,
 I sall dreidles out of the cuntrie go,
 As I haue donne before tyme for 3our saike,
 And thairfor no displeisoure in hearte 3e take, 2255
 What ever 3e heir or se, 3e hold 3ow still.
 In singe that I this promeis sall fulfill
 Ane ring of gold I gif 3ow heir, my knight,
 And for my saike 3our heart 3e hold on height.'
Clariodus the gold ring did resauē, 2260
 And courteslie he oft thankis to hir gaue,
 Saying, 'Madame, nixt God I awght to serve
 And loue 3our ladschipe quhill that I sterue,
 That hes me gevin sik consolatioun
 Quhilke falling was in dispe[r]atioun; 2265
 For gif I sall the trewth to 3ow declare,
 My heart was full of dreid *and* dispaire
 Ay sen I tyding hard of 3our wadding;
 Whairfor I hade will to sigh, now may I sing,
 And quhair I trowit langour sould me slo, 2270
 3e haue delyuerit me of all that wo.'
- Off this mater as then thay spake no more,
 He leit hir ryde ane litill him before
 That schoe might talke with vther companie,
 And he began to sing all secreitlie, 2275
- f. 109^r For the grite ioy was at his heart, perfay.
 This lustie courte thay raide furth the way
 Whill thay come neire to **Londoun** the citie;
 Thair monie ane lord that was of grite degrie
 Them met triumphandlie without the toune, 2280
 Both bischopis, duikis and earles of renoune,
 And hir convoyit throw the rewis faire
 With silke and arras that arayit war.
 The bellis range in kirkes vp and doune
 The siluer trumpits maide ane mirrie sound 2285
 Among the pepill haill this was the clamoure:
 'Welcum, our lustie princes of honoure!'
 Then at the palice, richt as schoe descendit,
 The nobill lordis still on hir dependit,
 And hir convoyit vp into the hall, 2290
 Of hir cuming glaid was ane *and* all,

2269 The first comma in this line is scribal.

And of the cuming of **Clariodus**;
 Thus was the court richt blyth *and* ioyous.
 The supper was anone redie dicht,
 And to the tabill, with monie lord and knight, 2295
 Adoune sate this princes honorabill,
 And servit was with meits delectabill.
The night before thair cuming to the toune
 Thre famous bischopis of full great renoune
 And thrie grite earlis, that war full worthie, 2300
 Quhilkis war sex hundereth horse in companie;
 Ane of them send was to **Clariodus**,
 The vther to **Palexis**, richt famous,
 The third to **Amandur**, the nobill knight,
 And broght with them thrie goldin crounis bright 2305
 To croune them kings of thrie kynrikis cleire
 As 3e sall efter in this storie heire.
 Into ane lustie innis ludgit thay
 Whair thay on windowis and on stairis lay,
 And saw this princes and this courte ryde by, 2310
 And said thay saw never sik ane company,
 And of thair oist thay speirit of the thrie
 That sould the princes of thair realmes be,
 And he them schew vnto knights thair,
 Wail3eand of deidis, and of thair bodies faire. 2315
 Thir lordis them commendit grittumlie,
 Saying that thay war nobill and worthie
 Of thrie realmes to be crounit kings,
 And happillie providit war thair rings
 To haue sike thrie princes for to be, 2320
 That both war cumit of ane linage hie,
 And syne was faire and seimit gracious,
 And most thay praisit Sir **Clariodus**.
This night owerdrawe and cumand was anone,
 And bright **Apollo** with his beames schone 2325
 Ower land and sea, and all the land abreid.
 This gudlie princes, floure of womanheid,
 Addressit hir in hir fresch aray
 As is the fresch blossome into May;
 And vp him dressit everie lord and knight. 2330
 Thir thrie ambassats freschlie hes them dicht
 Vnto thair lordis presents to atteine;
 Full monie ane gowne of silke *and* goldin chaine
 Was thame among, and, gif tell the trewth,
 Vnto the palice bounit thay all, but sleuth. 2335
 Thir tydings harde hes **Clariodus**;
 Them to convoy he hes sent knights famous.
 When all hade servit God and syne disiunit,
 Talbrounis and trumpits syne vptunit;
Meliades knights convoyit them the way, 2340

f. 109^v

Book IV

Alsweith within the palice enterit thay,
 Weill orderit, and on ane gudlie wayis.
 They come before madame **Meliades**,
 They helsit haue this princes of bewtie,
 Syne everie lord and knight in his degrie; 2345
 When thay hade salust vther courteslie
 Then to **Meliades** thay said humbillie:
 'Madame, with leiuie of 3ow we will advyse
 Heir with the Earle of **Esture** in sum wayis,
 And we at lenth sall comoune with 3ow syne.' 2350
 With that thay doe full low to hir inclyne
 'Doe as 3e please', quoth schoe, 'I am content.'
 Thir lordis and the Earle togidder went
 In ane chalmer, be themselues allone.
 Ane of the bischopis speikis thus anone: 2355
 'My lorde, 3e know the lady 3our Countes
 Beine sister to the King's nobilnes
 Of **Ireland**, quhilke febill is and old,
 And may excerse no iustice as he wald,
 And hes no heares abill vnto the croune 2360
 That cuming ar of his successioune;
 f. 110^r Whairfor vnto 3our sonne ws sent hes he,
 To gar him cum and ringe in our countrie;
 And heir we haue brought for his renoune
 The regale wande of iustice and the croune 2365
 To delyuer to him, and give possessioun
 Off all his nobill and mightie regioun;
 And bade, or we returne, to croune him king
 And in his name the realme to him resinge.
 We wnderstand that this may not be doune 2370
 Into ane tyme that ware mair opportoune
 Nor heir, befor this royall companie.'
 The Earle maid answeir, *and* said full courteslie:
 'First God I thanke, from quhilke cumis all grace,
 And syne the King that so weill ordaint hes 2375
 His tender blude efter him to ringe.'
Clariodus he gart vnto him bring,
 And said, 'My sonne is heir, the quhilk I geiue
 Vnto the King, also long as he may leiuie.'
 Of **Ireland** two lordis that was of mikill fame 2380
 Of quhom as now I neid not schaw the name,
 Ane bischope and ane earle them betweine
 Hes led him furth, quhilk gudlie is to seine.
 Full ioyfull was the pepell, auld and 3eing,
 Quhen that thay saw him led then as ane king 2385
 Betweine two lordis nobill and potent,
 Bot thay sum pairt in hearts war dolent
 Trowand that in **Ireland** he sould go;
 Full loath war thay he sould depairte them fro.

	Two famous bisschopis and honorabill earlis two Palexis tuike, and Amandur also,	2390
	And to them said on this maneire: Because thir brether two vnclis war, but weire, To thir two princes that grite war of degrie The King[s] of Garnet and of Castelzie ,	2395
	They war lede furth on the samine wayis. Full gudlie was the maner and the gyse Of the triumph was maid at thair crouning; All to the kirke ar went thir lordis dinge.	
f. 110 ^v	T hir kingis thrie was sete full royallie	2400
	In regale seats, couerit mightillie With cloathes of gold befor the hie altare, And on thair heidis thrie goldin crounis deire, With awfull wand of iustice in thair handis Cervet with nobill lordis inclynande,	2405
	And prelats that war dinge <i>and</i> honorabill. Begane the service in vayas conveinabill, And thair ane psalme solemelie they song, For noyise of organis all the collage rang.	
	When that the royall service all was fynit The earles, lordis, and barrounis all inclynit Befor Clariodus , with blyth visage, Pandering vnto him of all Ireland the homage;	2410
	Richt so was donne vnto the vther two And syne vnto the palice can thay go, Whair ane full royall denner ordaint was.	2415
	The kings thrie war lede with nobilnes Out of the kirke, <i>with</i> septour, sword and croune; With noyse of trumpit and of clariounis They enterit in the palice ioyfullie	2420
	With mirthfull sound of hevinlie menstrellie. Heir to be schorte and leiuie all circumstance, Thay go to tabill with ioy and all plesance; Betwix two kings sate Meliades ,	
	Ane king sat hir before on gudlie wayis, Thrie bisschopis and of Estur the Countes Sate at the tabill thair, with all glaidnes.	2425
	Two maisteris of houshold to King Philippon War merchald at the tabill end anone, With them Earle Estur , of nobilnes and fame, And the richt honorabill Bischope of Durhame .	2430
	I may not tary on thair marchelling, To tell 3ow all the royall triumphing, Thair excellent and thair plesant cheire,	

Thir kingis thrie was sete full royallie The scribe wrote *Thir kingis thrie* in display script, but finished the rest of the line in his usual hand.

	Nor of thair gudlie service the maneire,	2435
	Nor of thair grite disport <i>and</i> minstrellie,	
	Nor of the coursis that did multiplie,	
	Nor among coursis the <i>intermeisis</i> glaid,	
	Nor the dilectabill comoning thay hade,	
f. 111 ^r	Nor of the pretious meits delicate,	2440
	Nor of thair syndrie stories prorogate,	
	I let owergo all sik prolixitie.	
	Foure syndrie liquoris ran with royaltie	
	From foure beists in foure nuikis of the hall,	
	Whilke was ane sight richt fair and triumphall;	2445
	Ane was ane lyoun, right awfull and terribill,	
	At quhois gaiping mouth, full horibill,	
	Rane myghtie wyne, right plesant, cleir, and cauld,	
	It was ane gude sight him for to behald;	
	The vther was ane lustie vnicorne	2450
	Fyne ipocras did ryn out at his horne;	
	The thride ane tyger was, felloun <i>and</i> stout,	
	Rose water fearcelie at his nose ran out;	
	The fourte ane marmaide was, with traces bright,	
	At both hir papis mylke ran out on heicht;	2455
	And at the letter course, in come ane gyse	
	Of small chyldreine, gudlie to devyse,	
	To the number of fortie, all transfigurat	
	As wolfes, full wyld <i>and</i> deformate,	
	Quhilk scatterit floures faire throw the hall	2460
	With savoure sweit, as ony balme royall,	
	And everilk ane one ane instrument,	
	On courious wayis with fyngeris deligent	
	Diverslie glaidand, all in ane accorde,	
	Raising on loft with ioy and grite conforde	2465
	The hearts of all the nobill audience;	
	Off eardlie ioy thair was no indigence.	
	Whate sould I longer tell of thair feasting?	
	Thair cumis ane end of everie worldlie thing.	
	When thay hade feastit long on this wayis,	2470
	Both kings, lordis, and ladies vp thay raise	
	And went to chalmeris fair at all pleasouris,	
	Thair to delyuer the ambassadouris;	
	The Ireland bischope and the Earle also,	
	Thair delyverance askit hame to go.	2475
	The King, Clariodus , on faire maneire	
	Thus saide, 'My lordis and freindis deire,	
f. 111 ^v	I thanke the King, my eame, of his grace	
	That hes his croune, his septore, <i>and</i> his mace	
	Donne of his nobilnes to me resinge;	2480
	Albeit thairto I am no thing condinge,	

2447 Scribal erasure: *richt terribill* crossed through and replaced by *full horibill* above the line.

2461 The first comma in this line is scribal.

Book IV

And quhair he wold I to his ringe repairit,
 It may be with expedience declairit
 Before 3ow all, now at this instante,
 My companie now this princes may not wante 2485
 Whilk to hir father rydis furth anone;
 Go I hir fro, scho left is allone,
 Bot of this woyage, quhen I haue doune,
 And quhen I se the tyme is oportune,
 Sall none ambassag neide me for to bring 2490
 Vnto my eame *and* honorabill King;
 3e counsall me thairfor in this mater,
 And to 3our myndis I sall assent right heir.
 Then said the Bischope with all reverence:
 '3our wordis beine, Sir, fructuous of sentence; 2495
 Nothing we can 3our speache impunge
 So scharpe with reasounis cyllit beine our tonge,
 3ow in this present woyage 3ow excuse;
 Sen on no wayis fro hir behuifis,
 3e may not leave the realme desolate; 2500
 Thairfor ane louetennant to ws create,
 Our realme to governe in regiment,
 Whill 3e gif ws 3our presence excellent.'
 The King consentit to this petitioun,
 And gaue right thair his commissioun 2505
 Wnto the Earle of **Durhame**, right famous,
 And soune anone thay war delyuerit thus;
 And finallie thir vther kings two
 Thair ambassatis hes delyuerit also;
 Full grite gifts thir kingis gaue al thrie 2510
 Wnto thir lordis, mikill of dignitie,
 Commending them *with* hearts vnto the kings,
 Them thanking oft into mikill things;
 They tuike thair leave full fairlie on this ways
 Both at the kings and at **Meliades**, 2515
 Earle **Estur** them *convoyit* bissilie
 Vnto the close, quhair they fand all redie
 Ane knight ordaint be King **Clariodus**
 f. 112^r With monie ane goldin iewell pretious;
 Both coupis, gold chan3eis, and rings, 2520
 Rich cloathes of gold and monie coastlie things
 For to present to the ambassadouris,
 And syne they did with grite honouris
 Convoy them weill far our of the toune.
 The Bischope and the Earle of great renoune 2525
 To **Durhame** hes thair leave taine anone,
 With the ambassate grathing them to gone;
 With that the gai[s]tis did depairt, and thane

2507 thus] this

2528 The comma in this line is scribal.

Thair leave at vther hes taikine everie man.
 Earle **Esture** tuike his leave, *and* hamewart raid, 2530
 And the ambassadouris, withoutin more abaid,
 In thair voyage vsit sik diligence
 Whill thay all come sounne to the presence
 Of thair thrie kings, and than they all declairit
 How they had donne and hade nothing spairit; 2535
 Full glaide they war quhen they hard this tyding
 Of thair vncles and of thair honoring.
 All thrie they feistit the ambassadouris
 That hade so plesantlie donne thair pleasouris.

To chalmer King Clariodus is gone 2540

And his rob royall hes laid af anone,
 And eik his croun of gold i-forgit new,
 And pute on him ane goune of weluote blew,
 Syne went vnto the chalmer of **Meliades**
 To quhome schoe courteslie did vp ryse, 2545
 And vnto him maid kinglie reverence,
 Saying to him with smylling countinace:

‘Is this the fassioun of ane king?’ said scho,
 ‘So quyetlie to cum in this degrie,
 Into ane chalmer quhair ladies dois abyde?’ 2550
 Scho set him on ane cuscheine hir besyde,
 He said to hir thir wordis secreitlie:
 ‘Nather, king, earle nor duike am I
 Nor vther lord, madame, in 3our presents
 Bot 3our awin knight, to doe 3ow reverence 2555
 To 3ow abone all vther warldis wight
 Also long as I haue ather wite or might.’

Long spake they thus of materis to and fro.
 f. 112^v The Earle **Estur** towardis them can go
 And sa[i]d that, ‘Speidfull war that we 2560
 Schoupe ws this night in **Belvilladoune** to be,
 Whilk is from ws bot awcht mylis of way.’
 All to this thing anone consentit thay,
 Thair horse thay gart be grathed suddenly.
 When everie thing was at poynt *and* readie, 2565
 The quhilke pertieinit vnto thair estaite,
 At schorte thay maid them readie for the gaitie.
 Kings, knights, and ladies of renoune

2534 The first comma in this line is scribal.
 2560 said] sad

Ascendit on thair horse with trumpit soun,
 The lordis of the toun them convoyit 2570
 Rycht honorabillie, with plesance and with ioy
 Whill thay war riddine ane great pearte of the way;
 Syne to the toune againe returnit thay.
 The lustie courte them sped on sike maneire
 To that **Belvell** they come to the suppeire; 2575
 When the King wist his dochter was so neir
 He hes delyuerit, on ane fair maneire,
 The thrie ambassats so thay war content,
 Syne them rewairdit with giftis richt potent,
 Quhilk leave hes taine, *and* hame raid suddanlie, 2580
 To thair princes, commending them grittumlie
 The King's honoure and his gentilnes.
Meliades, this lustie 3oung princes,
 With hir courte greatlie to aduance
 Approched quhair the King maid residence, 2585
 Whair monie lordis maid full grite reverence,
 Presentlie come befor hir excellence
 Fairlie hir met, weiping with ioy and blis,
 That schoe againe in hir cuntrie cumin is.
 Scho enterit in the toun right royallie, 2590
 Quhilke stentit was with royall tapestrie
 Into the honour of hir hame cuming.
 Menstrellis did play, and bellis long did ring,
 Full fast the pepill praisit hir bewtie;
 And so with all hir court of royaltie 2595
 On gudlie wayis scho rydis throw the toun
 And at the King's palice lichtit doune.

And when the gudlie fresche Meliades

Was from hir horse discendit on this wayis
 f. 113^r And enterit in the close of the palice, 2600
 The King hir father, with mirrie face,
 Vpon his his heid pute on his nobill croune,
 Incontinent vndid from him his goune
 And doublet. All alleane he hes discendit
 To hir quhom to he had so far offendit; 2605
 Then all the courte hade ferlie, him to sie,
 So meit his doghter in sik degrie;
 Rycht thair to hir he sate on kneis adoune,
 All bair heided, saiffand he hade on his croune,
 As not the father to the chyld sould do, 2610
 Bot he so gritlie failzeit hade hir to
 Whairfor he thocht he wald to hir amende.

2570 The scribe wrote *them* above the line.

2605 To] And

Book IV

This princes saw hir father and did attende
 And saw him on his knie, *and* thocht ferlie,
 For scho was then abaisit grittumlie, 2615
 And him before scho fell on knies eike.
 The King *wirdis* lamentabill *and* meike
 First spake vpon this wayis: 'I aske God mercie
 Of my delyverance, cursit and hastie,
 And of my wit that beistlie was, and wyld, 2620
 For to beleiue sike treasoun of my chyld,
 Syne I aske mercie at 3ow, dochter deir,
 In this estait, as I am siting heir,
 Beseikand 3ow that 3e wald me forgiue
 For I repent, *and* sall do quhill I leiue, 2625
 The grite trespase that I haue to 3ow wroght.'
 With that from weiping he might noght;
 His beard begane with teares to weit for sorrow
 As dasie buske bedewit in the morrow.
 Then all the pepill that this thing could sie 2630
 Full fast thay weipit for rewth *and* for pitie
 To sie the King regrate on sike ane vayes.
 This bening ladie, fair **Meliades**,
 Heiring hir father to hir compleaning so
 Hir tender heart almaist it felt in two; 2635
 For sorrow and pitie neir out of wit scho braid;
 'I cry 3ow mercie, myne father,' scho said,
 'Ryse vp, my lord! Quhy sit 3e so? Alleace!
 For it no thing perteinis to 3our grace
 f. 113^v To me, 3our chyld, to sit vpon 3our knie; 2640
 Bot suithlie it pertenis vnto me
 To sit on kneis to 3ow, my father deir,
 My soverane lord, and prince most inteir;
 For weill 3e knaw that I full humbillie
 At 3our command will do aluterlie. 2645
 And Father, I forgive 3ow hertfullie.'
 And both with [that], they weipit pitiouslie;
 Than raise *the* King but ony wordis mo,
 And tuik his dochter in his armis two
 Whom that he louit attoure all eardlie thing 2650
 And kissit hir with tender imbracing;
 Syne he resaut King **Clariodus**
 Into his armis, with countinace ioyous,
 And on the samyne wayis his cousings two,
 With kingly honour resaut he also. 2655
 Earle **Estur** and his Countes eike,
 He hes resaut with ane visage meike,
 Syne all the lordis and ladies, on be on,

2640–49 These lines, up to and including 'his dochter' in 2649, are written in the scribe's undtidy, shaky hand that also appears at I, 512–13 and 800–43, IV, 2682–97 and 2727–54, and V, 75–130.

2643 The first comma in this line is scribal.

Book IV

He helsit hes, and quhen the Queine anone
 Hir doghter saw, vneis scho might contine, 2660
 Or in hir heart so grit ane ioy susteine,
 To sie hir in so gude prosperitie
 That ordanit was so crewellie to die;
 Hir bairne schoe tuike in armis tenderlie
 Ane weill long space, imbracing hir tenderlie, 2665
 Schoe kissit hir oft with spreite ioyous;
 Syne scho resaut King **Clariodus**,
 And syne vther kings both in feire,
 Kissing them with mirth and glaidsume cheir,
 The Earle of **Estur** eik and his Countes, 2670
 Resavit schoe with ioy and mirrines;
 Than everie lord and ladie *that* was thair
 Scho welcumit. Syne to the hall thay faire,
 Whair seiges royall was gudlie to behold
 For foure kings, coverit with cloath of gold 2675
 Abone thair heidis; siklyke thair was stent,
 Whilke to behold was pretious and potent.
 The hall was all arayit with the samyne;
 Thair was grit ioy of menstrallie *and* gaming.
 So quhen thay war all enterit in the hall 2680
 King **Philipon** said this befor them all:
 f. 114^r ‘Lordingis, it is not vnkend, perdie,
 How the knightheid and magnanimitie
 Off King **Clariodus**, most famous,
 And als his father, worthy and gracious; 2685
 This kingrik now exaltit beine so he
 So *that* it standis imperiall of degrie
 Nixt vnder **France** of lawde, honour, *and* fame,
 Whome fra nane mortall tribute may recleame
 Out of thraldome and subiectioun; 2690
 And eik hes put our foes to afflictioun
 Onlie be thame active and chevelrus,
 And spe[c]allie be King **Clariodus**,
 That hes beine haill protectour and defence
 Into this regne, quhilk haid indigence 2695
 Of help and confort quhile he came in refudge,
 And vther regnes he maid vnto vs suge.
 Now with rewairde I wald faine him requite
 That might doe him baith [honour] *and* delyte;
 And gif that heir for to resauie him list, 2700
 I sall him geiue the thing that I loue best:
 That is my doghter, heare of this regioun,
 Thairto I gif my kingdome and my croun
 Heir vnto him with hir in mariage,

2682–97 These lines, up to and including ‘And vther regnes’ in 2697, are written in the scribe’s undtidy, shaky hand that also appears at I, 512–13 and 800–43, IV, 2640–49 and 2727–54, and V, 75–130.

	All vnconstranit, of my awin curage.'	2705
	For ioy at onis the pepill all could cry,	
	Thanking the King that said so worthily,	
	Syne he said to Clariodus , the King:	
	'Sir, if sa be that 3e no promising	
	Hes maid vnto no vther ladie cleire,	2710
	I gif to 3ow my only doghter deire.'	
	Meiklie him thankit King Clariodus	
	Of his grite gift that was so gracious,	
	Saying, 'Sir, I dar 3ow weill assure	
	I 3it promittit [am] to na creatoure,	2715
	Nor covenant maid, nor conditioun,	
	To earthlie wight into na regioun;	
	And Sir, if that 3ow pleise into this wayis	
	To gif 3our doghter, fair Meliades	
	In mariage to me, beleue 3e sall	2720
	Glaid me more and better please at all,	
	Nor me to gif ane hundreth realmes faire	
	And all the riches eike vnder the aire.'	
	King Philipone , on this most gudlie wayis,	
	Delyverit thair this faire Meliades	2725
f. 114 ^v	To King Clariodus , and he anone	
	This fair princes into his armes hes tone	
	Imbracing hir, and lowlie did inclyne	
	Wnto <i>the</i> King — but quho could all defyne	
	The ioy [that] than did entir in his heart?	2730
	With that the King alswyth did him revert	
	Of England to the Cardinall famous,	
	And gart him handfast thame and be ioyous,	
	To go togidir in Godis holy band.	
	When this was done with feistis trivmphand,	2735
	Quhilk wer ane proces ovir lang on to dwell,	
	King Philippon convoyit thame himsell	
	And maid hir Queine of all his regioun,	
	Syne in his handis two he tuik the croun	
	And on the heid of King Clariodus	2740
	He hes it set, with <i>countenance</i> ioyous,	
	And maid him King of all his regioun fair.	
	Before the people all wer standing thair	
	Than did they to Clariodus , of kingheid well,	
	3eild thankis more nor I can think or tell,	2745
	Reverencing him with all diligence;	
	Bot he, before that guidlie audience,	
	Said he wald not as 3it the honour have,	

2727–54 These lines are written in the scribe's undtidy, shaky hand that also appears at I, 512–13 and 800–43, IV, 2640–49 and 2682–97, and V, 75–130.

2728 The first comma in this line is scribal.

2729 The em dash here is a scribal comma in the MS.

2737 Philippon] Philoppon

Book IV

Off his kingrik, nor 3it the croun ressave,
 So long as he on lyf wes it to bruike, 2750
 3it nevirtheles, thocht he it oft forsuike,
 King **Philippon** sik instance maid him till
 That he behuifit to obey his will.
 Thus he of **England** and **Ireland** both wes King
 To the[m] 3it succedis his ofspring. 2755
 This being donne, the daunce anone begane,
 Grit ioy and pleasoure was them amonge than.
 In chalmer thay disporte ane weill longe space,
 Whill that the supper almost redie was.
 The foure kings to supper all they went, 2760
 King **Philippon**, nobill *and* reverent,
 And King **Clariodus** sat at tabill;
 Before them sate thir kings honorabill,
 King **Amandur** and King **Palexis** syne,
 Sate befor vther, thair as ony lyne. 2765
 The Cardinall, of grite nobilnes,
 Was set of **Estur** before the Countes,
 f. 115^r Nixt the Counte at the tabillis ende,
 The discreit Marchell thair estaits kende.
 And at the vther end, I 3ow assure 2770
 Sat the Duike of **Glosester** and the Earle **Esture**,
 And syne everilk lord sate in his degrie.
 They sowppit with triumph and mynstrallie,
 And efter supper, quhen ischit was the hall,
 The maisteris of houshald then *commandit* all 2775
 To go into thair innis for that night
 Bot secret lordis; and thay everie wight
 Devoydit beine that was not of counsall.
 Than king, queine, lorde, knight, *and* damosell
 To chalmeris went with mirrines and plesance. 2780
 The kings foure, with sade remembrance,
 Devysit togidder be themselues allone
 Anents the wadding how all sould gone;
 And certainlie, within ane moneth day,
 For to compleit the mariage ordanit thay, 2785
 And devysing what princes of honoure,
 What duikis and what lordis of waloure
 Thay wald haue at the forsaid mariag.
 And quhen the King, with wyse lordis sage,
 Had long devysit on this mateire, 2790
 Then went to beddis knights and ladies cleire.
 King **Clariodus** and his cousingis two
 Tuike leave alsweith, and could to chalmer go.
 This nobill prince, full fresch *and* lustie,
 Put on ane goun of weluote cramosie 2795

2787 lordis] duikis

And to his ladie **Meliades** is gaine,
 The quhilke vp raise and kneillit hes anone,
 Then tuike he hir in armis tenderlie,
 And said vnto hir eare full quyetlie:
 ‘This is ane strange warld that dois indure
 When ladies kneillis to thair serviture.’ 2800
Meliades than changit hew alyte,
 Of sike langwage scho had no vse perfyte
 And syne he schew to hir the names hail
 That he wald haue to be at the brydell, 2805
 And first the King he namit of **Spainze**,
 And syne the King of **Galice** namit he,
 And his sister **Madonat**, of **Spainze** Queine,
 And eik the King of **Spainzes** sister scheine,
 f. 115^v And Ladie **Cadder**, that sould mariet be 2810
 With King **Palexis**, as ellis hard haue ze.
 He spake of this and diverse things mo,
 Syne tuike his leave; bot 3it or he wald,
 To hir ane gudlie diamond he gaue,
 And of the ladies rewairdit he the leave. 2815
 When this was doune he to his chalmer went,
 Syne for the Count his father hes he sent,
 And with the counsall delyverit he hes anone,
 In foure realmes foure herald[s] for to gone,
 And euerie ane directit ane syndrie way, 2820
 Thir said princes and ladies for to call *and* pray
 And gart *expensis* delyver them anone,
 And thay belyve hes taine thair leave to gone.
 King **Philipone** gart make ane royall croune
 Of gold and stainis, richt pretiouse of fassioun, 2825
 To this 3oung prince, with vther riche aray
 Of quhilke the maner war lang for to say.
 The King **Clariodus** gart grath also
 For himself richlie; so did his cousings two,
 And everilk lord, ladie *and* damosell 2830
 Hes for them ordanit royall apparrell.
 Thus them I leue in mirth, ioy and bliss;
 So of this taill the fourt buik endit is.

The prologue of the fyft buik

2803 scho] that

The prologue of the fyft buik The scribe has overwritten the word *fyft*, which appears to originally have said *first*.

The prologue of the fyft buike

f. 116^r **I**n **Mayis** seasoune, soft and sweit,

When balmie liquoure dois on leaves gleit,
And bewis brekes and blomis on breid,
And pleasantlie inamellit beine the meid
All ower depaintit with collouris new

5

The prologue of the fyft buike A large cross (x) appears in the top left of the folio.

B[e]ginis the Fyft Buik of Clariodus

- f. 116^v **H**auing past the sea and cum to land
 (I meane the foure heralds out of **England**)
 First two of them arryveit into **France**,
 And to the King with humbill reverence
 Thay schew thair credence and commissioun. 5
 He them delyverit with bening sermoun
 And syne anone sent for the **Constabill**
 Saying to him thir wordis honorabill:
 'We haue gude tydings of Sir **Clariodus**;
 Of two realmes now is he king famous: 10
 And heir anone he hes ane message sent,
 Beseikand me to gif 3ow leave to wende
 In **England** cuntrie againis his wadding day,
 The quhilke I grant 3ow, schortlie for to say.
 Hade he myselfe desyrit for to be 15
 I wald not haue denyit it, perdie.
 3e sall take threttie knights of renoune
 Whilke nobillest beine of all my regioun
 To go with 3ow, to doe to him honoure,
 Quhilk is of knightheid the verie well *and* floure.' 20
 The **Constabill** thankit him humbillie,
 And to the heraldis did promit trewly
 Againe the day vnto the tryst to wend;
 The nobill King bade oft him recommend
 To him and to his queine **Meliades**; 25
 And quhen thay war delyverit on this wayse
 He gart gif them ane thowsand pound of gold
 And two riche garmondis, gudlie to behold.
 Thay thankit have this princes of renoune
 Inclyning low on thair knies doune, 30
 Syne tuike thair leave and tuike them to the way,
 Into few dayis in **England** landit thay,
 f. 117^r Whair thay aryvit, and schew vnto the King
 As 3e haue harde me say in everie thing,
 And how thay ware rewairdit of thes wayes; 35
 The same they schew to Queine **Meliades**,
 And how the King *and* the lord **Constabill**
 Did them commend in wayes right honorabill

Hauing past the sea and cum to land The scribe added *sea* above the line. *Cum to land* is not written in display script in the MS, since the scribe ran out of room on the page; it is instead written in his usual secretary hand.

Book V

	Vnto the King, <i>and</i> vnto hir bewtie, And scho was glaide of thair prosperitie.	40
	Within awcht dayis efter thair cuming, The vther heraldis both come to the King Whilk war delyuerit on the same maneire; Then was the King richt glaidsume of his cheire.	
	King Philipone awcht barrouns hade ordande The most actiue that was in England To helpe the maisteris of houshald to devyse And rewle his palice on most gudlie wayis; And to resauie with ane gudlie countinace	45
	All lordis, knights and ladies of pleasance And eik all strangeris, most <i>and</i> least, That with thair presence honour wald the feast. The lordis awcht, with all diligence, With grite triumph, laude, and magnificence, Apperrellit hes the palice royallie,	50
	And all the wallis coverit lustillie With cloathes of gold and stanis pretious, And riche arras with workes curious With auld storis depaintit <i>and</i> figurate;	55
	How Troy be slaughter was depopulate, And how the toune was taine be false ingyne, And how the wallis ware broght vnto ruine. Thair was the seige of Thebes toun also How oder slew the Troyan brether two King Polinus and King Ethiocles .	60
	Thair was the deidis of strong Hercules , And all his strenth and courage leonyne, And thair was Iason with his cheire vulpeine. Thair was the conqueise of nobill Alexander , Thair was of Cressed the saikles slander,	65
	The schort persewing of Diomedes , The fervent loue of sorrowfull Achilles , The craftie wining of the Goldin Fleice, The revisching of Heline out of Greice ,	70
f. 117 ^v	The dreame of Paris of <i>the</i> goddis supperne, The bewtie of thame how he did decerne, And how he gave the apill to Venus . Thair wes the weiping of Sir Troilus When Cresseid did depart frome Troy toun, Thair was the forcie Troyane campioun	75
	Most worthie Hector , in armes invincibill, Chaiceing the Greikis with feir right teribill With naikit sword in hand, of bluid all reid.	80

60 Troy be slaughter] troy of be slaughter. Between *of* and *be* the scribe erased the letters *-pe*, but forgot to erase *of*.

75–130 These lines are written in the scribe's untidy, shaky hand that also appears at I, 512–13 and 800–43, and IV, 2640–49, 2682–97 and 2727–54.

Thair wes of Sampson the murthere and the feid Betwix him and the false Philistiane;	85
And thair wes Lucreis of hir awin hand slaine; And diurse knights full trew and nothing faint Bot monie ane fals woman <i>thair</i> wes paint. Thair wes the plaint full pitieous and mone Off Arsyte and his brother Palamon ,	90
The treuth of Dido and Penelope , Off Clytemnestra <i>the</i> great crueltie Wha slew hir husband with ane knyfe in bed. Thair wes Piramus and Thisebe , both forbled, For sorow of vther lay slaine be <i>the</i> well.	95
Thair wes King Orthius , <i>that</i> out of hell His wyfe did bring with harping sweit. Thair wes Saturnus , baneist out of Creit In sik desert by Iupiter his sone, For he him drink gave of the bittir [s]tone.	100
Thair wes the storeis of all the nobillis nyne, The half I can not wryte, nor 3et defyne, Of campiounis the craftie depictures Seiming full quick and liuelie of figouris. All paithit wes the hall of marbill whyte,	105
And cloth of gold surmonting of delyte, Above the deice wes royallie vpstent Off curious champit of rosis redolent, The buird cloth of <i>the samin</i> wes, but dreid. The silver seimit birning as ane gleid	110
Of stiff depurit gold, birning bright, Of stone and perle the bordour caist ane light. For the four kings thair estait with all In four places wer ordanit seidgis royall, With stone and perle richelie resplendent	115
Lyk to the rarious starrie firmament. f. 118 ^r The cuschingis of deaureat splendure schone, Ane fairer sight in the world wes none, And all the wallis wer full royallie Vestit with clothis of gold full richelie,	120
And all the chalmer is on the <i>samin</i> wayes; Arrayit wer full guidlie to devyse The galleireis about. The fresch gardingis Wer stintit all with riche apperrellingis. The palice close wes fairlie paythit new	125

103 campiounis] compionis

116 There is an odd sketch underneath the last line of this folio, which is drawn in a paler ink than appears on the rest of the page. Unlike the bird drawn on f. 22^r and the fleur-de-lis sketched on f. 73^r, this sketch cannot be clearly categorised, and as such might have been sketched by a child or someone unfamiliar with using a pen. It consists of a horizontal line with looped descenders at either end, on the underside of which a pattern resembling crude flower petals has been drawn. The leftmost descender extends slightly further down the page to join a grid pattern topped with three semi-circles.

With marbill stonis, reid, whyte, and blew.
 It wer prolikis and long of circumstancis
 To tell all hail the royall ordinances,
 The fair apperrell and lustie fresch array
 That thair wes maid for the triumphand day. 130

The gret Constabill, full mightie of France,

Ordaint his knights all, and maid readie
 To passe in **England** to the mariag.
 And quhen the tyme was cumit of his passage
 He tuike his leaue full lowlie at the King 135
 Whilk to him said: 'Sir **Constabill**, fair cousing,

Commend vs to the King, **Clariodus**,
 And bid him keipe the height he maid to ws,
 Quhilk was to be glaid and have curage
 On the day of **Meliades** mariage. 140

And we sall kipe all the avowis, perdie,
 Maid at the supper, as weill knowis he.
 And bid him spair ws not, bot charge ws ay
 For we ar his in all that we do may.'

The **Constabill** said all sould be donne anone, 145
 He tuike his leave and to the Queine is gone,
 Quhilk bad hir recommend in humbill wayis
 Both to the King *and* to **Meliades**.

He tuike his leave and to his horse ascendit
 With all his knights that on him dependit, 150
 Lordis in **France** ane grite pairt of the way
 Convoyit him, and syne thair leave tuike thay.

The lord **Constabill** *and* all his lustie sorte
 Ar cumit to **Calice**, and lichtit at the port,
 f. 118^v And thair thay wente to schippis all belyve, 155
 And into **Dovar** sounne thay did aryve,

And thair on horse thay mountit but abaid
 And to the toune of **Londonne** furth thay raid,
 Whaire diverse lordis and marchandis of renoun
 With grite triumph him met without the toune, 160

And thair thay feastit him full royallie,
 And him convoyit syne full honorabillie
 Two myllis on gaitward, and syne thair leave hes taine;
 To **Belvilladoun** come this lord anone.

When King **Clariodus** hard of his cuming 165
 He lape on horse but ony tarying
 Him for to meit, *and* bad his two cousings
 Of **Garnat** and of **Castalze** the kings

Remaine in palice with King **Philippon**,
 And he to meit the **Constabill** anone. 170

Book V

Furth past [he] with ane nobill companie,
 And swa without the ports royallie
 This lord he met, and syne did him imbraice
 And him resautit with richt merie face;
 He helsit all his companie also, 175
 And syne blythlie to the toun they went.
 He bad the **Constabill** ryd richt by his syd,
 Bot he refusit equall with him to ryde;
 3it nevertheles he strein3it him thairto,
 And his command behuifit him to doe; 180
 Syne speirit he richt heartillie of the King
 And of his **princes** lustie and beninge;
 He said thay heartilie greating to him send,
 And bad that he sould oft them recommend
 To him and to the Queine, **Meliades**, 185
 And eik he said to him on this wayis:
 ‘The King prayit to keip weill 3our promit
 And on no wayis 3e to for3etting it.’
 And what he meant weill vnderstude the King
 And said he sould fulfillit in all thing; 190
 Thairwith he lewch; so did [the] lord **Constabill**
 And so thay raid with hearts amiabill
 Whill thay to palice come, *and* thair thay licht
 And vp the gries passit they on height,
 Syne enterit in the hall, and that anone 195
 Whairwith the wallis full brightlie schone,
 f. 119^r Whilk the lord **Constabill** commendit grittumlie,
 And so did all the nobill companie.
 Syne thay haue past to **Philippon** the King
 To quhome the **Constabill** maid fair halsing, 200
 Then he him thair in armis did resauie
 And fairlie syne he did welcum all the leaue;
 Syne this lord helsit hes the kings two
Palexis and King **Amandur** also, 205
 And thay resawit him on faire maneir,
 And all his folkis, both knight *and* baichleir.
 And then they spake of things to *and* fro,
 And to the Queinis chalmer syne they go,
 And thair thay halsit both the queinis fair,
 And thay him quyte with wordis debonare, 210
 And kissit him with countinace demure
 And speirit for the King, *and* how he fure,
 And also of his lustie princes eike,
 And how scho fure, and all hir ladies meike.
 He said thay both war in prosperitie 215
 And did commend him vnto thair bewtie.
Meliades then said vnto the Queine:

191 Scribal erasure: *chansler* replaced by *constabill*.

- 'Madam, if 3e of remembrance beine,
 Full oft or now I haue 3ow told
 Both vnto king and queine how I was hold; 220
 And to the **Constabill** heire, my fair cousing,
 To quhom I am addettit in grite thing.'
 The lord **Constabill** then said in this wayis:
 'Madame, 3e say *that* bot of 3our grit gentrice,
 And of 3our sweit assuirit womanheid, 225
 And nether for my service, nor for my gude deid.
 Bot traist, madame, efter my pure power
 I sall be to 3ow ane servant singular.'
 When this said was, the lord went anone
 And kissit all the ladies on be one. 230
 As they abaid amongs the ladies bright
 Out of the hall alsweith thair come ane knight
 And to the King **Clariodus** he said
 The nobill King from tabill him abaid;
 Thair kings, queinis, lordis fair [and] ladies 235
 Com to the hall all went on lustie wayis.
 f. 119^v Full reverentlie the King **Clariodus**
 Vnto the King **Philipon** speikis thus:
 'Sir, gif it please 3ow, my brother heire
 The lord **Constabill** and I will go in feire 240
 And dyne into my chalmer quyetlie.'
 Thairof said he: 'Full weill content am I.'
 And then anone the King **Clariodus**
 The **Constabill** hes led furth ioyous
 With diuerse knights of his companie. 245
 King **Philipon** to tabill royallie
 Was set betwix the King **Palexis**
 And King **Amandur**, that worthie was,
 And at the end eike of this royall tabill
 Was set the Earle of **Estur** honorabill, 250
 Before ane famous duike of that contrie;
 Syne everilk lord and duike in thair degrie
 Was set, and servit wonder nobillie
 With pleasand meits *and* vyne abundantlie.
 The King **Clariodus** greate feisting maid 255
 To the **Frenche** lord that he in chalmer hade,
 And to his knights, fresche *and* weilbeseine
 Great mirth and feasting maid baith king *and* queine;
 The menstrellis playis with ane melodious soun
 Before thir princes of so great renowne. 260
 When thay had sittin long on this maneire
 Kings, princes, lordis, and ladies cleire
 From buirdes thay did vp ryse, and said the grace.

235 Scribal addition above line: *fair*.

	Clariodus the King, with great solace, And the lord Constabill ar cumit to hall With ane companie of knights full royall.	265
	King Amandur and King Palexis Vnto the Queinis chalmer can them dresse Thir princes to bring vnto the hall, Quhair thay in chalmer <i>and</i> thair ladies all Dynis as then of Ingland was the gyse, Thay war arayit on ane gudlie wayis.	270
	Meliades , this lustie 3oung queine, As ony goddes fresch was for to seine Into ane corsit of claith of gold all quhyte, Whilk was of fassioun wounderlie perfyte,	275
f. 120 ^r	With talbart slevs long, larg, and wyde, Vpon the eard behind hir trailing synde, As it was the gyse of Ingland tho For in thaise tymes ladyis cled war so.	280
	Vpon hir heade ane rosie chaiplet Within ane roseire, all in bright gold set, The roseis reid war all of cullour bricht And carbunkle stonis, casting pleasant licht Vpon the roseire, lustie for to seine.	285
	Insteid of leives hang emeroldis greine, Full freschlie pouderit all with leaves quhyt, Whilk to behald ane hevin was of delyte. About hir snow quhyte throte, as blossome cleire, Of curious warkis hang ane fair colleire.	290
	King Amandur to hall did hir convoy As scho hade beine this worlds gem of ioy, And King Palexis led hir mother the Queine; Thair followed hir monie ladie scheine, And at the entrie of Queine Meliades	295
	They hir beheld on ane gudlie wayes, For certainlie it seamit to thair eyes That day by day inressit hir bewtie. The King said to the Constabill of France : 'Go 3e, fair cousing, <i>and</i> begine the daunce And take into 3our hand Meliades .'	300
	And his <i>command</i> he did on humbill wayis, He gart the King Clariodus also With the fair Duches of 3orke in danse to go; Full lustie knights of Ingland and of France Anone enterit freschlie in the danse.	305
	Both King and Queine ar in thair seiges set With stone and pearle mightilie owerfret. Of instruments vp raise the mightie soune, Thair dancit monie ladie of renoune	310

264 the king with great solace] the king he said with great solace

- And vther ladies, that list not for to dance,
 Sate with bening *and* gudlie countinace
 About the Queine, beholding on the feist
 Thus war thay all in ioy, both most *and* leist.
- f. 120^v In midis of thair mirthfull melodie 315
 Doune ate the palice 3et all royallie
 Thair lichtit kings and lordis of honour,
 And lustie ladies als fresch as Mayis floure
 With plesant court, fresche and weill beseine.
 The mightie King of **Spain3e** and the Queine 320
 And als thair interit in the palice tho.
 The King of **Galice** and his queine also
 With fair **Cadar**, that lustie ladie 3eing,
 With **Donas**, sister to the Spanisch king,
 With duikis, earles, lord[is] *and* knights 325
 And monie vther fresch and lustie wights.
 And suddanlie thay ar all cumin thus
 Vnwittering of the King **Clariodus**
 And when he wist, he did discend anone
 Vnto the close with lordis monie one, 330
 And them resavit full reverentlie
 Syne led them to the hall honorabillie.
 King **Philipon** and eike the nobill Queine
 And fair **Meliades**, of bewtie scheine,
 Thir princes met in middis of the hall 335
 And them resavit with trivmph royall;
 Bot thair men nicht learnit courtisie
 To see thir mightie princes nobillie
 Reflect to vther, and reverentlie inclyne.
 And eike ladies with havings femenine 340
 To vtheris kneilling *with* sweit debonar cheir,
 With leuike bening *and* womanlie effeire.
 Fresch **Mandonat**, of **Spain3ie** Queine
 Hir father of **Estur** had grite pleasoure to seine,
 Eik of hir mother, schoe was thair ioyous, 345
 And of hir brother, King **Clariodus**;
 Thay war so glaid of vther everie one
 That long thay could not out of armes gone.
 The princes all war led to hall *and* set on deice,
 And lords to the dance newlie did preise 350
 And minstrellis to play againe begane
 Amongs them was ioy and mirthes thane;
 And quhen this persavit hes **Clariodus**
 Sik number of folkis, worthie *and* famous,
 f. 121^r The wyse lord **Constabill** prayit he to take 355
 On him sike office for his ladies saike:
 To haue the rewle as most principall

340 feminine] femening

Book V

- Aboue the lordis awcht inspeciall
 The maisteris of houshold to command and correct
 Belonging to the feist in everie thing, 360
 And glaidlie he hes grantit to the King
 As he that was of sik doingis expert,
 For him suirlie thay micht no tyme estart
 Bot he redie was in all maneir
 To make the companie merrie feist *and* cheire, 365
Of Garnat, Galice, France, and Spainze,
England, Irland, Esture, and Castelzie;
 For he thir lordis hade all on his toung
 All knowis he, quhat ewer be said or soung
 Amongs them all, and eike he knowis perfyte 370
 What may them greive, or quhat may them delyte.
 The **Constabill** of **France** all this he can
 At sike ane tyme he was ane neidfull mane.
 When thay had long hade disportit on this wayis
 What for to seine it was ane parradice 375
 Then kings, queinis, princes and monie lordis
 Earles, knights, ladies, and all accordis
 To chalmeris went, at ease them to a[t]tray
 And put on them ane lustie new aray;
 And thay at leasor thay changit thair cleathing. 380
 The quhyte lillie and tender flouris greine,
Meliades, the ding and lustie queine,
 The fresch and new spred rose of bewtie scheine,
 Abuilzeit hir full fair *and* lustillie
 Into ane gounne of satine cramosie 385
 With orient pearles pouderat *and* owerfret
 Whilk war full thike and grit on set
 Schyning vpon the cramosie so bright;
 Of quhyte and reid full lustie was the sight,
 Whairof full weill might likinit beine the hew 390
 Vnto the hevinlie rose with liquour new
 Pouderit in morrow with cristall dropis lyke
 The reid in equall imixit with the quhyte.
 And as the blossom honoris the blossume in May
 So did hir bewtie in hir aray; 395
 f. 121^v Hir cleire cullour, of angellyke clemence,
 Full far surmuntit into excellence
 All hir attyre and riche abuilzement,
 And most of all, hir wertew redolent
 Full cleire, I wist, abone hir bewtie schone, 400
 For in this warld zit creatoure was none
 That ever persauit in hir crueltie;
 For scho fulfullit was of womanlie pitie

359 There appears to be a missing line here as *correct* does not form part of a couplet. Irving supplies the missing line as [That thay provision make with due respect] (V, 360).

	Whilk full was of asurit patience	
	Approvit be right grit experience,	405
	Ay humbill, symple, and schamfull vnder dreid	
	Was this illustar floure of womanheid.	
	Be this the maisteris of houshold in cum war,	
	And wairnit them to cum to the supper;	
	Kings and princes then went to the hall	410
	Queinis <i>and</i> ladies went withe them all.	
	Betwix twa duikis, fresch at all devyse,	
	Vnto the hall led war Meliades ,	
	God wit if scho was lustie for to sie	
	So entering them among in that degrie;	415
	Hir following in weidis freschlie dicht	
	Duchesses, countesses and plesant ladies bright.	
	Fyue mightie kings was set at the tabill	
	With them thair queinis, fresch <i>and</i> honorabill,	
	Bot King Clariodus wald sit no way	420
	From the lord Constabill , for togidder thay	
	Held companie without dissaverance.	
	This Constabill , full wyse of gouernance,	
	Ordanit the hall so weill in everie thing	
	Also weill in cheire as in thair marchelling	425
	That he commendit was of everie wight;	
	Fair was the hall and the supper that nicht.	
	The King Palexis and King Amandur	
	Off sent to Donas and to faire Cadar	
	Them praying to be glaid and to make gude cheire.	430
	When thay hade feistit long on this maneire	
	Foure maisteris of houshold that war honorabill	
	At the command of the lord Constabill	
	Servit them with the latter courses thair,	
	With towell and water that was cleir <i>and</i> faire.	435
	When thay had waschin and grace all said	
	From tabill then thay raise but more abaid;	
f. 122 ^r	This being donne, the minstrellis playit on height	
	Syne to the hall come monie ane ladie bright	
	That soupit had in chalmer royallie;	440
	Thus pair <i>and</i> pair thay present plesantlie.	
	The King Clariodus commandit thair	
	The lord Constabill to take his sister faire	
	The Queine of Spainze , and leid hir in the danse,	
	The quhilke anone he did without leising.	445
	And he himself the Queine led of Galeice ;	
	The King of Spainze led Meliades ,	
	The King Palexis led Donas , maist bening,	
	Whilk sister was of Spainze to the King,	

404 Scribal erasure: *womanlie* replaced by *asurit*, written above the line.

405 *grit* is a scribal addition above the line.

413 war] was (the scribe added *-r* above the line, but did not erase the *-s*).

- King Amandur** led **Cader** that was cleire, 450
 Whilk was the king of **Galice** dochter deire;
 Sir **Gylzeam de la Forrest** led the Duches
 The quhilke ane ladie fair and lustie was.
 Ane Countes led Sir **Richard de Mayance**
 And vtheris lordis and ladies of pleasance 455
 3eid in the danse with countinace demure.
 The King of **Galice** and the Count **Esture**
 Not daunsit, bot abaid in companie
 With **Philipon**, that was king worthie.
 The vther ladies that list not for to dance 460
 Sat with the Queine to pryse *and* to aduance
 Them that best dansit of that lustie sorte,
 And on this wayis glaidlie can them sport
 Ane weill long space; and quhen the dance was ceisit
 Princes and ladies to thair chalmeris preisit. 465
 King **Clariodus** the lord **Constabill** hes taine
 And to the King of **Spainis** chalmer is went
 And vnto him he said, 'My brother deire,
 I will my sister borrow at 3ow heire,
 And ladie **Donas** thairto, I 3ow exhorte, 470
 That we ane quhyle m[a]y commoun *and* disporte
 Into the chalmer with **Meliades**.'
 The King him answeirit into humbill wayis:
 'Fair brother, all beine 3ouris that beine myne.'
 With this to vther vther can inclyne. 475
 He tuike fair **Donas**, that lustie was to seine,
 And garte the **Constabill** of **France** leid the Queine,
 And then thay went vpon the samine wayis
 Vnto the King's chalmer of **Galice**,
 f. 122^v And tuike with him 3oung **Cadder** that was faire, 480
 Syne to the chalmer glaidlie can repaire
 Of Queine **Meliades**, and in the way
 To **Donas** King **Clariodus** can say:
 'Madame, I haue vnto 3our brother the King
 Anent 3our mariage sent my wryting 485
 Thairwith to be advysit of that cace,
 And I him thanke, that in that mater hes
 Donne all according vnto my intent,
 And weralie, if that 3e wald consent,
 I wald 3e waddit **Amandur** the King, 490
 And suithlie, if I trowit that this thing
 Sould 3ow displeise, I wald it schow no way;
 Now quhat 3e thinke of this to me 3e say.'
 Scho said, 'My fair brother, weill 3e know
 That 3e no thing in this world me schaw 495
 Bot it according war to my honour;

Book V

	My brotheris will <i>and</i> 3ouris at all houre I will obey, and this full soberlie. Scho said, <i>and</i> smylit sum deall quyetlie, Quhilk he persaut, and the caus speirit	500
	Why that scho lewch; and quhen scho was requyrit The cause to tell, then said scho womanlie: 'Why that I lewch? If 3e rememberit be When with my brother 3e war into Spaine The trewth heiroyf I sall tell 3ow plaine:	505
	When with 3our sister weddet was the King Betwix ws two was quyet <i>commoning</i> , I spake to 3ow belonging 3our mariage, I lewch quhen I thocht on that langwage For then, cert[i]s, thair was no man on lyfe	510
	Whom to that I desyrit to be wyfe, Bot vnto 3ow, quhairoyf none sould me blame, To haue desyret the knight of noblest fame In all the world, thocht I to symple was; For it perteinait to 3our nobilnes,	515
	To haue ane ladie of mair lustiheid As 3e haue now, withoutin ony dreid. 'My fair sister,' said Clariodus , 'I thanke 3ow of 3our ... that gracious Stude towardis me into sike degrie;	520
f. 123 ^r	Forsuith it beine ane fair debait,' said he, 'Of two fair ladies on sike ane wayes, Of 3ow, sister, and of Meliades .' With gudlie wordis and plesant <i>commoning</i> Thir lustie knights and thir ladies 3ing	525
	Enterit in the chalmer of this 3oung queine Meliades , the rose of bewtie scheine; Scho raise vpon hir seit full courteslie With all the ladies of hir companie And doun scho set the Queine, hir sister faire,	530
	Vpon ane couschen of claith of gold preclaire, Aboue hirself, <i>quhilk</i> alwayis scho refuisit, Bot at that tyme scho nicht not be excuisit, With fair treatie scho gart hir take that place And scho sate doune betwix hir and Donas .	535
	The 3oung Cadar scho gart them set before That thay might at thair ease speike all the more. The King Clariodus and the lord Constabill Comoned with vther lordis amiabill, And them disportit with full grite solace.	540
	And monie ane lustie ladie fair of face Was in that blythfull chalmer of plesance	

519 A word is clearly missing here between *3our* and *that*. Irving supplies this as [love] (V, 520).
521 he] I

Book V

Ane with ane vther maid aquantance,
 Ladies of **France**, **Spainze**, and **Inglande**
 As thay had all beine nureist in ane lande. 545
 Ilke king disportit theme full plesandlie
 Amongs thaise ladies that war womanlie,
 The tyme thay schorte with hearts glaid *and* licht
 Whill neir the houre was cumit of midnight.
 And thay war loath 3it than for to dissauer 550
 Thir ladies tyre of vther could thay never.
 Bot quhen the gudlie fresch **Meliades**
 Saw that thay wald depairt on this wayis,
 Scho callit **Romaryn** and gart hir gone
 Vnto ane calfer, and gart hir fetch anone 555
 Ane croun of gold, that massie was and wight,
 All set with stonis radious and licht,
 And two riche hearts of gold, all birning new,
 Circulate with roobies and sapheiris blew.
 Into hir hand scho tuike the crounall schyne 560
 And said richt this to the **Spainze** Queine:
 'My sister fair, in **France** was maid this croun,
 And for that it is maid of new faschoun
 f. 123^v 3e sall it haue with 3ow in 3our cuntrie.'
 The quhilk for to resaeue full laith was scho, 565
 Bot scho hes hir besoght in sik maneire
 That scho hes taine the croun of gemis cleir
 Revrencing hir sister grittumlie.
 The two hearts of gold that war lustie
 Scho gave to **Donas** and to **Cadar** faire, 570
 And vnto everie ladie that was thair
 Scho gaued revaird, and that full larglie,
 Quhilke the lord **Constabill** persauit tentiuelie.
 And everilk wight of he and law degrie
 Grittumlie praisit hir bewtie *and* liberalitie. 575
 Thir princessis hes thane thair leave hes taine
 Them to convoy this ladie wald have gaine,
 Bot thay wald not hir suffer in no way
 For it the vse of **Ingland** was, perfay,
 Ladies the nicht befor thair mariage 580
 Sould dwell in chalmeris of auld vsage,
 Whill thay went to the kirke to spousit be;
 So stude that ladie in that ilk degrie.
 Efter the leave the King **Clariodus**
 Baid with the Queine, for he was amorus, 585
 Thay spake ane quhyle wordis plesand *and* faire,
 And syne he tuike ane diamond full cleire
 And gave to hir, and kissit hir also,
 And syne him grathit efter the leave to go.

	The Queine of Spainze schew vnto the King	590
	The gift that was so honorabill and ding	
	Vnto hir gevin be Meliades ;	
	The King, forsuith, it can ruse and praise.	
	Bot moir abaid, ilk ane to beddis gois	
	Them with the nights rest for to repose;	595
	Except worke men that war laborius	
	And bissie makand workis curious;	
	Sum for the cleithing into fresch aray	
	Of lordis and knights, and sum for the tornay.	
	Sum to build the lists twike grit cure,	600
	Sum bissie was for to forge new armour,	
	And sum to make the barras great <i>and</i> wyde.	
	Thus everie man was bissie to provide	
	For things longing to this nobill feist	
	Whill that the day vp sprang into the eist;	605
f. 124 ^r	And whill that Phebus did all the world overschyne	
	Craftismen thair worke bissie did fyne.	

When that the Duike of Miland hes hard taulde

	Of this wading, and quhan that it sould hauld,	
	He sent thrie sommeris, chargit richlie,	610
	To King Clariodus that was worthie,	
	Ane chargit was with cloth of gold full deir,	
	Ane vther with siluer chargit was, most cleire,	
	The third with silk, the best in that cuntrie,	
	For he was full of liberalitie,	615
	And to ane nobill man he hes them taught:	
	The knight Lumbarde , that in the lists faught	
	With King Clariodus , but variance;	
	He callit is Sir Ame de Plasance .	
	Sex fresch warlots he did delyuer thaire,	620
	And foure stout squyeris with him for to fair;	
	The Duike of Miland bad that he sould wend	
	In Ingland , and thair him recommend	
	To King Clariodus in forme reverent,	
	And thaise thrie sommeris vnto him present.	625
	This knight, he maid no longer residence	
	Bot hes him sped with so grit diligence	
	That he hade all compleitit his voyage	
	Againe the day of the ilk mariage.	
	And as the King adressit him to ryse	630

590 Scribal erasure: *queine* replaced by *king* above the line.

599 Scribal erasure: *fresch aray* replaced by *the tornay* – the scribe wrote *the* above the line, overwriting *aray* with *tourney*.

612 Ane] And

The knight **Lumbard** vpon ane gudlie wayis
 Is enterit in at the ports of the toun
 And at the palice 3et is lichtit doune;
 Into the court weill knowin was the knight,
 And then, alsweith as thay hade ane sight, 635
 Of him, thay told to King **Clariodus**
 Of his cuming, whilk was full ioyous,
 And said that he wald presence haue anone.
 Then soune ane message is for him gone,
 Thay chargit him to cum vnto the King, 640
 And said that he was glaid of his cuming.
 His four squyeris this knight hes with him taine
 And bad the warlots *with* the horse remaine,
 And to the King's chalmer passit he
 Vpon his knie, richt fair *and* reverentlie. 645
 f. 124^v The King **Clariodus** full tenderlie
 Resauit him with full glaid countinace,
 And said, 'Welcum, Sir **Ame de Plisance!**
 What tythings haue 3e broght in this cuntrie?'
 'All gude vnto 3our hienes, sir,' said he, 650
 'The Douke of **Myland** dois him recommend
 Vnto 3our hienes, *quhilk* with me hes send
 With cloath of gold *and* siluer right mightie.'
 'How dois my brother the Duike?' sayis the King,
 'I thocht full long to heir of him tyding.' 655
 'At my depairting he fuire richt weill,
 And left him into guide prosperitie.'
 The squyeris went againe to horse glaidlie
 And lousit hes the summeris bissilie,
 And broght the clothis thair vnto the King, 660
 The quhilk them praisit into mikill thing;
 Thay oppinit them on breade vpon ane tabill
 The quhilk to sie was fair *and* amabill.
 The King gart deale them all, but more proces,
 And distribute them glaidlie, more *and* les, 665
 The kings, princes, and queinis of honoure
 And vther lordis and knights of valoure
 Thus distribute thir cloathis in this way;
 All bot two peices to **Meliades**.
 Then enterit into the chalmer the **Constabill** 670
 Thanking the King on wayis honorabill
 Of the fair cloath of gold that he him send,
 And eike he said that tyme it was to wend
 Vnto the kirk. The King **Clariodus**
 Him vestit hes in cloathes full pretious, 675
 And put on him anone ane rob royall.
 Be this the houshold was arayit all

663 quhilk] The scribe has erased an additional *qlk* between *quhilk* and *to*.

To go to kirke in to thair best aray
Thay war ane lustie companie, perfay.

- f. 125^r **Meliades, this young and lustie queine,** 680
 Was in ane kirtill of cloath of gold beseine
 Of quhyte culloure, with curious champe of floure,
 Ponderit with pearlis as the bright dew floure,
 With mantill of the samyne, rich and deire,
 With taill full longe, *quhilk* buire ane ladie cleire. 685
 Ane broach of gold with stonis casting licht
 Togidder held hir glorious mantill bright,
 And royall croun was set vpon hir heid
 Owerfret with stonis mightie, blew *and* reid;
 And lustillie scho sat in seige royall 690
 Of all bewtie as floure imperiall.
 The King **Clariodus**, of grite renoune,
 With thrie kings triumphand vnder croune
 Convoyit was to kirke full royallie,
 Thair was with him King **Philipon** worthie, 695
 The King **Palexis** and King **Amandur**,
 With monie ane duike and lord of honoure.
 Two mightie kingis of **Spainzie and Galeice**
 To kirke leidis the fresch **Meliades**,
 Thair followit hir thrie ladies weilbeseine 700
 In fresch aray and full of bewtie scheine,
 Full monie ane ladie did hir convoy:
 Thair was the Duches fair of **Bellavoy**,
 Of **Beline** cuntrie thair was the Duches fair,
 Of **Glocester** the Duches eik was thair, 705
 With monie ane vther duches and countes,
 And seimlie ladies of grite nobilnes.
 The ladie **Cadder** and fair **Donas** also
 Whilk honorabillie the queinis nixt did go,
 And efter all thir ladies, fresch *and* scheine, 710
 Thair followit threttie ladies weilbeseine
 All cled in cloath of siluer of delyte,
 With perlit hats schyning of cullour quhyte.
 Full monie siluer trumpit and clarioun
 Befor them past with noyse throw the toun, 715
 f. 125^v Of everie maner of vther minstrallie.
 The rewis all war stintit right richlie
 With cloathes of gold and arras wounder faire;
 The royaltie I can not half declare

680 young] zoung

707 Scribal addition above the line: *ladies*.

710 Scribal erasure: *nixt did go* replaced by *fresch & scheine*.

716–723 These lines appear to have been pasted onto the MS using a separate piece of paper, but the hand is the same as we find throughout the rest of the MS.

Was them among on this trivmphall day; 720
 Thair iolitie, thair feisting and thair play.
 To kirke thay come; what is thair more to tell?
 For he onlie that is of knighthaid well
 Beine spousit to the floure of womanheid
 Before monie ane prince of nobilheid. 725
 And monie lustie ladie honorabill
 Ane Archebischope anone them maryit hes,
 Ane mese was singin ryght solemnitie
 With sound of organis and with melodie.
 And quhen the service all endit was 730
 First can the King **Clariodus** him dres
 On guidlie wayis furth of the kirke to go,
 The King of **Spainze** and of **Galice** also
 Convoyit him with monie duike *and* lord,
 And trewlie, as myne authore can recorde, 735
 The King **Palexis** and King **Amandur**
 Alsweith convoyit this princes of honoure
 Vnto the palice zets of renoune,
 Off minstrellis with ane myrrie sound,
 Thay enterit in the close that was right faire 740
 Abone arayit, as ze harde of aire.
 The gait *and* gries arrayit to the hall
 Was all of marbill quhyte *and* coverit all
 With costlie arras and curious workis feire,
 Whilk thay ascendit have in faire maneire. 745
 This royall sort vnto the hall is gone
 Quhair the hie tabill was araisit anone
 And on the deice on most gudlie wayis
 Was set this lustie queine **Meliades**;
 Hir mother the Queine sate on hir right hande, 750
 And nixt hir sate the King of **Spainze** land,
 And syne the Queine of **Galice**, fair to se,
 With **Donas** and **Caddar** fair to sie,
 And syne of **Belum** cuntrie the Duches.
 And on hir vther hand set thair was 755
 f. 126^r The King of **Spainze**; the Count of **Estur**;
 The King of **Galice**, gudlie of stature,
 Of **Brataleine** the Duches of bewtie,
 The Duches of **Bellavoy** of **Spainzie** cuntrie.
 When royallie the deice set was thus 760
 Anone the nobill King **Clariodus**,
King Philippon and King **Amandure**,
 The King **Palexis** and **Earle Estur**,
 The lord **Constabill** and vther lordis seire
 Vnto the grite chalmer went all in feire, 765
 The maisteris of houshold and **Constabill** went before

727 Archebischope] arche Bischope

Book V

They war all set, but ony proces more.
 The King **Clariodus** forzet hes nocht
 The **Lumbard**, bot gart him be broght
 And set him in ane honorabill place. 770
 The threttie virginis that war fair of face
 Into the hall war marchellit them allone,
 All vther lordis *and* ladies, everilk one,
 Discreitlie set war efter thair degrie.
 The trumpits blawis with ane noyse fullie 775
 Whill all the palice wallis did redound.
 Ower all the hall the coursis did abound,
 Grite was the feist and royall was the cheire,
 And pleasand was the menstrellis for to heire
 In hall amongs this royall companie 780
 With intermeisis playit mirrilie,
 And small padzeouns that war delectabill
 Amongs the plesand coursis inestimabill.
 Whairfor the maner passis manis ingyne
 To tell the meits also of syndrie kyndis, 785
 Or zit the wynis, nobill and mightie,
 Quhairof the buirde was servit by and by.
 The **Constabill** said to King **Clariodus**:
 ‘Now sall it weill be knowin vnto ws
 Be 3our heaving and be 3our countinace 790
 If that 3e keipe vnto the King of **France**
 That 3e promitit at 3our depairting
 For now it is the day of hir spousing.
 Weill aught 3e glaid and ioyous for to be
 For saike of hir, the floure of all bewtie.’ 795
 f. 126^v This answeirit hes the King **Clariodus**:
 ‘How sould ane man be glaidder of his spous
 Nor he sould of his soverane ladie be?’
 Then lewch they both and maid ane mirrie glie.
 Then said anone to him King **Philipon**: 800
 ‘Ha! Fair sone, will 3e be of them one
 Vnto thair wyfe that becumis thrall?
 Thair to no thing I counsall 3ow at all.’
 Thus war thay all in ioyous commoning.
 The **Constabill**, but longer tarying, 805
 Vp raise and went to feist them in the hall,
 King **Clariodus** him callit thair with all
 And privallie he roundit in his eare
 And said, ‘My brother, 3e beire this rubie cleire
 And at my only instance and requeist; 810
 It present to the ladie of the feist,
 And say the knight fulfillit of all ioy
 Devoyde of everilk sorrow and of noy
 In ane remembrance hes it to hir send
 Vnto hir bewtie doing him recommend.’ 815

The **Constabill** the rubie tuike anone
 And said, 'Gladlie 3our messag I sall gone.'
 Syne throw the palice he passit ioyouslie
 Convoyit with knights wounder royallie
 To the hie deice but more abaid; 820
 He past with countinace right blyth *and* glaid,
 And all the ladies of fresch bewtie
 He feistit hes, that ioy was for to sie,
 With mirrie wordis and pleasante cheir,
 For he ane maister was, and no scolleir 825
 Into sike thing as then it was weill seine;
 For he ane lord of full grit nurture beine.
 When he had cheirit them ane weill long space
 About the tabill he passit hes apaice
 Whill he come to the Queine, **Meliades**, 830
 And hir the rubie gave in secreit wayis
 Saying, 'The knight fulfillit of plesance
 This ring 3ow sent in remembrance.'
 f. 127^r Scho tuike the ring but ony persaving,
 For scho so steidfast was in hir having 835
 That naine persave might be hir countinace
 When that scho felt of paine or of plisance.
 So happinit or the denner was all endit
 That Sir **Porrus** of **Portingall** assendit
 Into the palice, for oppine was everie porte 840
 Full wyde vpset, the trewth for to report.
 With him was knights ten, right honorabill,
 And twentie squyeris fresch and amiabill.
 This knight, be fortune and be thrawart fate
 Into ane lyoun long was deformat, 845
 Quhilk King **Clariodus**, be his chevalrie,
 Redeimit him be batell mightillie.
 Soune to the **Constabill** this was tauld anone
 The *quhilk* foure squyeris hes gart for him gone,
 And he anone hes cumit to his presence 850
 And helsit hes him with all dew reverence.
 The **Constabill** said, 'Welcum, Sir **Porrus**!
 For he him knew both worthie and chevelrus;
 He hes him reverencit and said anone:
 'My lord, with 3our leave now I wald gone 855
 To Queine **Meliades**, with fresch effeire;
 I haue ane present hir to beire.'
 The **Constabill** said, 'So mote I haue ioy!
 I sall vnto my ladie 3ow convoy.'
 He hes him led vnto Queine **Meliades** 860
 Whom the knight helsit hes on this wayis
 Saying, 'The Lord, that power hes of all,

824 Scribal erasure: *that* replaced by *and*.

Conserve 3our hienes and estait royall
 Togidder with 3our great excellence!
 I com in am to thank 3our hie clemenc[e] 865
 Of the most blisfull and happie delyueranc[e]
 Of my proterue misfortoune and chance
 Be King **Clariodus**; for in none bot he
 Nixt God micht of my fate delyuer me,
 Whom to was no remeid, bot if the best 870
 Knight of this world, and eik the gentilest,
 f. 127^v Redemit me out of all my paine and wo.
 Whairfor, in rememberance ever mo
 That in this warld [he] is of knightheid floure,
 His airis sall be nureist with honoure 875
 Into this creddell of gold, all forgit bright,
 Discending ay to his successioun right.
 Thus sall his regall stok *and* his offspring
 Haue of thair nobill progenitouris loving.
 With that he gart his armigeris ostend 880
 The creddill of gold, gudlie to commend,
 Of sik ane curious worke and quantitie
 Tw[o] men togidder might laide into it be.
 Then everie prince and princes at tabill
 Said that it was ane gift most honorabill, 885
 And said thay had not seine so rich ane gift
 Both of so grit ane quantitie and might.
 The Queine him thankit hes on fair maneir,
 The grite lord **Constabill** sent for **Bonvaleir**,
 And him delyuerit this iewell pretious, 890
 And bad him haue it to hir thesaur hous.
 The maisteris of houshald syne he did command
 This nobill knight to feist with cheir pleisand,
 Thay him obeyit with countinace ioyous,
 Bot first vnto the King **Clariodus** 895
 Thay him convoyit haue full gentillie.
 He him resavit, *and* thankit full tenderlie
 Of his present; and syne vnto the hall
 Thay go with him, and maid him feist royall.
Thayrefore at the ports can light doune 900
 Sir **Brounar de la Haunt**, that gentill knight,
 Of quhois schoulder the King **Clariodus**
 Drew furth the arrow that was venomus.
 He broght with him sex coursouris in gud plicht,
 And sex fair haiknayis, as the snow quhyte, 905
 And them presentit to **Meliades**;
 And he anone, vpon the samine wayis,
 Declairit hes right before the tabill
 How he of ane hurt vncurabill

869 Scribal erasure: *micht* replaced by *delyuer*.

Book V

	Lay in the tent remeidles, day and night,	910
	Whill King Clariodus the gentill knight	
f. 128 ^r	Him releuit furth of his distres,	
	And so furth schew the maner, mair <i>and</i> les,	
	How in this world was no medicine	
	That na vther wight might worke be ingyne.	915
	Thay feistit him with glaid <i>and</i> mirrie cheire	
	The Count of Estur and his ladie cleire	
	Grite ioy hade in heart of the honour	
	That to thair sone was doune in that houre.	
	Efter all vther intermeisis seire	920
	As of the latter course thay servit war,	
	Twentie 3oung children, of fourtine 3eir is age,	
	On tame lyounis, as quhalpis craigis,	
	Full gudlie in purpur silk arrayit,	
	Come in before them, ryding vnafrayit,	925
	Sadillit and brydellit, and put to poynt at right;	
	And twentie virginis that war blyth <i>and</i> bright,	
	Of the samyne age, on vnicornis fair,	
	With harnischingis pleasant <i>and</i> preclaire,	
	Abuilzeit freschlie in the samine hew,	930
	And all in hats greine, fair <i>and</i> new.	
	And everie madine that was into that place	
	Ane lustie varlot led in goldin lace	
	With speiris in hand everie one.	
	And quhen thay war all enterit in anone	935
	The madinis lichtit, guidlie to behauld,	
	The varlots tuike thair vnicornis to hald,	
	And thay begouth to gang in carralling,	
	And so with that so mirrillie thay sing	
	That everie wight thair beine had ioy to heir,	940
	Thair voices was so angell lyke <i>and</i> cleire.	
	And as the madinis song on this wayes,	
	The varlots iustit and maid interpryse,	
	And he that from his horse was strikine doune	
	Gave to his fellow ane ring for his ransom,	945
	And he that ring gaue to ane ladie scheine,	
	And scho againe gaue him hir hat of greine,	
	And did full womanlie to him inclyne	
	Betwix hir and hir fellow, syne	
	Scho tuike him in the ring with grit pleasoure.	950
f. 128 ^v	Syne lustillie begouth thay all to dance,	
	And this was doune that everie wight might sie	
	Of all the close of large quantitie	
	That day was ordainit to be the trivmphall hall	
	With cloathes of gold it was coverit all,	955
	And lordis in the chalmeris round about	
	At feinsteris <i>and</i> windowis luikit out;	
	All saw playit this royall intermeis	

Book V

	The quhilk surmuntit into lustines So fair, that thay hade wonder it to se, Saying forsuith that thay in no cuntrie Hade seine siklyk into no tyme before. And quhen those madinis of bewtie so decore Had long disportit <i>and</i> playit glaide, The varlots hes the vnicornis to them hade And set them on thair sadillis lustillie, Syne on thair lyounis lape delyverlie And of the hall thay past without tarie. And Queine Proserpina , with hir court of fari, The aucht maisteris of houshald ordanit hes To draw the buirdis and to say the grace. At the hie deice vpraisit was the tabill. Kings and princissis that war honorabill Dispoilzeit them of thair robis fair, And them delyuerit vnto herald[s] thair, Of monie diverse realmes of grit honouris Into thair mightie princes coat armoures, Quhilk gyfts gat to make them rich forever; Ane fairer sight sensyne seine was never Off kings, queinis, princes honorabill Duikis, lordis, and ladies amiabill, Within ane palice nor was within it, I wise, Whair thair was nothing wanting of warlds blise. All minstrellis then with instruments ar gone Both lute, hearp, viole, clarcheo and guthrone To play in the grite trivmphe hall, Whair monie ane prince in thair estait royall Abaid with monie ane princes faire, And monie ane ladie, blyth and debonare.	960
		965
		970
		975
		980
		985
f. 129 ^r	Then said Clariodus , the nobill King To the Constabill his brother, 'I desyre the thing That ze first go to leid into the dance My lady my spous, for that war my pleasance.' Quhilk for to do he did refuse at all, Considering thair was princes in the hall Hir for to leid, quhom did more perteine, Bot zit this prince, he will that so sould beine, For vnto him he will doe that honoure, For he in France was lord of grit valoure; Whairfor the King, of grite considerance Both for the saike of the nobill King of France And for his awin great wit and nobilnes, He did grit honour vnto him dreidles. Then the Lord Constabill into gudlie wayis The dance begane with Queine Meliades ;	990
		995
		1000
		1005

985 All commas in this line are scribal.

Book V

The mightie King of **Spain** led **Cadder** scheine,
 And the Duike of **Bellavoy** led the Queine.
 Of **Spainze** countrie ane vther duike also
 With the Duches of **Bellavoy** in the dance can go;
 Ane duches led **Amandur** the King, 1010
 And King **Palexis** led **Donas** the zeing.
 Ane lustie Earle of **England** regioun
 Of **3orke** led the Duches of renoune;
 And eik the King **Clariodus** worthie 1015
 Of **Spainze** cuntrie led ane fair ladie.
 Thair dancit monie ane vther lord *and* knight
 With monie ane ladie *and* fresch virgine bright.
 Forzet was not Sir **Ame de Valeir**,
 Nor zit the nobill Sir **Charles de Lescareir**,
 Sir **Gilliam de la Forrest** thair did go, 1020
 Sir **Richard de Maiains** dansit thair also,
 For to be mirrie thay neidit no requisit
 For none war glaider nor thay war of the feist;
 Full long it war thair names to declair
 Or zit to specifie thair dansing thair. 1025
 The Queine of **England** sat at the hie dice
 With diverse ladies, both duchesis *and* countes,
 Beholding on the dansing with fixit eie.
 Grite was the ioy, triumphe, and royaltie;
 f. 129^v Grite was the mirth, the pleasance *and* the sporte, 1030
 That was, God wote, among that lustie sorte.
 Full monie ane knight with **Cupidis** awfull deart
 Amongs thame thair was woundit to the heart,
 Whilk efterwart of langour did compleine,
 Excellent bewtie so did them constraine 1035
 Thairfor to love, all magrie thair intent.
 Full monie ane secreit luike went them among,
 With full desyre thair hearts war set on fyre
 Throw loves thrist, heatest of desyre.
 Thair the Lord **Constabill** hurt was with ane sight 1040
 Sum thing that day he wist of loves might,
 Onlie throw bewtie of ane ladie scheine,
 And at ane sight his heart all holdin beine
 To ane anone, as can my authore tell
 Vpon sik thing as now I may not dwell. 1045
 I will 3ow tell of ane aventoure
 By Ladie **Fortunis** purvenance *and* cure
 Into the court, the quhilk betyde anone,
 Quhilk ze sall heir or that I farthe[r] gone;
 And efter that returne againe I will, 1050
 And of the feist returne againe I tell.

So happinit in the meane quhyle to be
 Ane herald come from **Polyne** cuntrie,

Book V

	Whilk callit was to name Bonadventur ,	
	Whom King Clariodus , with bissie cure,	1055
	Had sent with credence to Polyne , to the King,	
	Him heighting in his weiris sum supporting	
	Againis the Duike of Gravan , quhom betweine	
	Full grit debait had long tyme beine,	
	Bot thay agriet war or his cuming;	1060
	Thus he returnit hame vnto the King.	
	When it was told to King Clariodus	
	Of his herald that was cumit thus,	
	Vnto his chalmer he went the neirest way,	
	And for the herald sent without delay.	1065
	The herald salust him vpon his knie	
	Saying to him, 'The ternall God 3ow sie!	
	The King of Polyne him to 3ow commendis,	
f. 130 ^r	And to 3our hienes heartlie greating sendis,	1070
	3ow thanking ofter nor I can heir reporte	
	Of 3our promit him to at neid suporte;	
	He and the Duik of Gravan ar at ane	
	Betwix them two the weiris ar all gaine.	
	Bot as I come out throw the realme of France	
	I saw the King make royall ordinance	1075
	For tornament, for ioy, for feist, for play,	
	At Pareis toun againe 3our mariage day,	
	To quhilk was dressit monie ane lord <i>and</i> knight,	
	And monie ane lustie ladie, blyth and bright,	
	In companies thik, ryding throw the feildis	1080
	With bairdit steidis, harneis, speir <i>and</i> scheilds,	
	And in the honour of 3our grit renoune	
	He makis all that great provisioun;	
	And eik the Queine, with all hir ladies bright,	
	3our wadding schup to worschip at thair might,	1085
	With royall feisting, dansing, and disport,	
	And scho awowit befor that lustie sorte	
	Vnto the powne, that set was on the tabill,	
	This King is suithfast and vndouttabill.	
	And ane thing, sir, I sall 3ow tell for trewth,	1090
	I saw ane sight <i>quhair</i> of I had grite rewth:	
	Bot heir without the toun ane litill space,	
	Fyftine knights enarmit war, perfay,	
	Quhilk reveist fyvetine virginis haid vnright,	
	Thinking with thame to ly this ilk night	1095
	And of thair virginities them to deflore.	
	Full fast the madins mercie did implore,	
	Bot thay, with cruell hearts but pitie,	
	Demainis thame, that pitie is to sie.'	
	Then askit King Clariodus if thay	1100

1076 The second comma in this line is scribal.

Book V

War passit far. He answeirit and said, 'Nay;
 I ges them 3it bot at the woll,' said he,
 'Without the toune, that standis by the trie,
 Whair ladies vsis in thair disport to go,
 It callit is the ladies' woll also.' 1105
 On **Bonvaleir** than callit he anone
 And bad him swiftlie for his harnes gone,
 f. 130^v And sadill him ane coursour that was wight
 And bad the herald go at all his might
 Vnto the postrum suddanlie, *and* him bring, 1110
 And thair for to abyde on his cuming.
 With speir in hand, both long *and* wight,
Bonvaleir soune enarmit him right,
 And he anone vnto the postrum vent
 And on his horse ascendit or he stint. 1115
 Vpon his heid he did his helme on lace,
 And them commandit both into that place
 Thay thay discourer him in no maneir.
 Syne chargit he his varlot **Bonvaleir**
 Alleane into his chalmer to soiorne 1120
 All quyetlie againe, quhill he returne,
 And if his brother the **Constabill** speire
 Whair he was gane, to tell on this maneir:
 That he was in ane secreit erant went
 And wald againe him speid incontinent. 1125
 And than he tuike his mightie speir in hande
 And swiftlie he did gallope ower the land.
 Thir squyeris both, thay sat on knies down,
 Prayand to him that wore the bludie croun
 Him to conserve from all misaventure; 1130
 Thay him betaught in Godis blissit heure
 And to the chalmer soune returnit thay.
Clariodus, in all the hast he may
 Vpon the knights followit hes so fast
 Whill that he hes overtaine them at the last 1135
 Saying, 'O knights, 3e abyde for schame!
 Doe not so grit dishonour to 3our name
 As for to leid the madinis on that wayis.
 The ordour of knightheid 3e dispyse
 On sike ane wayis fair ladies to offend, 1140
 For 3e thair quarrell rather sould defend,
 Nor them to trubill so on sik maneir.'
 'Sir knight,' thay said, 'grit folie to 3ow it war
 As now to schaipe our deidis to correct,
 For at this tyme 3e may ws not obiect.' 1145
 'I sall resist,' quod he, 'if *that* I may.'
 Thairwith the formest schupe him to assay;

1113 right] Preceded by a scribal erasure of *anone*.

Book V

- f. 131^r They set thair speiris sadlie in the reist,
 And awfullie towart vther thay preist,
 And certanlie the King, **Clariodus**, 1150
 He hit him sik ane strake dispiteous
 That horse and man went both to the ground
 Whill that his helme did from the eard redoune.
 The secund and the thrid doun run hes he
 So fellounlie, that naine was of thaise thrie 1155
 Bot ather his leg or arme he brist in two;
 And quhen the madinis saw he provit so
 Right heartfullie to God they for him prayit.
 The twelf knights, with harts vnaffrayit,
 Then set on him with swords all at ons 1160
 Traisting to brist him, fell, blood *and* bonis.
 Quhen this persavit King **Clariodus**
 With sword in hand as lyoun furious
 Full earnos[t]lie he enterit them among;
 With mortall straikis he among them dang 1165
 That it was wounder, him to behald *and* sie,
 For he begouth into his wraith to be.
 Was none so stalwart that his straik gainestuide,
 For as ane tyger that beine fearse *and* wode,
 He on tham ruschit than with awfull feire, 1170
 With bloudie sword thame chasing heir *and* thair;
 Bristing thair steill helmis in his ire *and* teine,
 Straiking thair steidis from them on the greine
 Carving thair lymbis and armis ay in sunder,
 So monie of them thair steidis lay in vnder. 1175
 The knights war abaisit grittumlie
 Of him that them tormentit so fellounlie;
 Ane feind thay thocht him lyker nor ane man,
 For of his fighting ever mair he can.
 Thay straik at him so thik *and* fast withall 1180
 As dois the hammeris on the studie fall;
 Thay woundit him on the arme full sore
 Whairthrow his courag inressit ay the more;
 For quhen he saw his blood run doune so reid,
 He grew in anger and in mortall feid, 1185
 And on thame ruschit with sik violence
 With so grit furie and so grit vehemence,
 He huntit them with ane feirfull cheire
 Right as the awfull hundis dois the deire;
 f. 131^v And skailit them full wyde befor his face 1190
 As the fearse lyoun dois small beists chase.
 Vpon the greine he gaued thame tant for tant,
 Whill that thay grew so weirie and so faint
 And put them so far to confusioun
 Thay thay could not bot ly in thair ransome 1195
 As goldin men, his dints to resaeu,

Book V

And could not take the straikis that he gaue.
 And quhen thay saw thair was no remeid
 Bot them to zeild or ellis for to be deid,
 Thay said to him at onis pitiouslie: 1200
 'Ha, flour of knightheid! Grant to ws mercie,
 And saue our lyfis, for thy mikill might,
 As thow that beine in earth the gentillest knight.'
 Then said the King, 'Gif ze will haue mercie,
 Go to the toun ze sall, standing ws by 1205
 Vnto the King's palice ze sall speir,
 And thair ze sall enter in, but feir,
 Whair ze sall entrie haue for small requeist,
 And zeild zow to the ladie of the feist.
 Zour prissoun sall be soft, I tak on me, 1210
 If that ze be all taine with hir bewtie.
 And eike ze sall promit, or that ze wende,
 In tyme cuming ze sall zowr lyfes amend,
 And never againe doe ladies sik vnright,
 Bot ay defend thair quarrell *with* zour might. 1215
 And eik the madinis ze sall restore
 Vnto thair friendis, quhair thay war before.'
 Thay said, 'Anone we sall do zour bidding
 Into all poynts, save this onlie ane thing:
 That is to say to have thir madinis againe, 1220
 Quhilk if we doe, doubtles we salbe slaine.'
 This weill considerit King **Clariodus**;
 The damosellis that glaid wa[r] and ioyous
 On knies fell to him full humbillie
 And wald his feit haue kissit tenderlie, 1225
 Bot he wald not them suffer to do so.
 So twentie knights fearslie come, but ho,
 Vpon thair steidis swiftlie at the spuris
 To seik the knights that donne them sik injuris
 f. 132^r And wald with swordis haue vpon the them beine, 1230
 Bot King **Clariodus** lape them betweine
 And said, 'My freindis, no worschip war zow to
 Vnto thir knights more hermis to doe.'
 Then, thankit be God of his eternall grace,
 Thir madinis beine rescoursit vpon cace, 1235
 And quhen they haue wnderstud that he
 Was onlie wictour of so grit meinze,
 Thay war sore wonderit into mikill thing,
 And come to him lowlie inclyning,
 And him thay thankit thair with all thair heart, 1240
 As of the world the most nobillest knight
 And prayit him his name to them to kyth,
 And he anone hes answeirit them belyue:

1210 tak] Preceded by a scribal erasure of *wnder*.

	'My name I never denyit, nor 3it sall: Clariodus of Estur thay me call.'	1245
	And quhen thay wist it was Clariodus They fell on thair knies, saying thus: 'O nobillest knight of most excellent fame! Out throw the world springin is 3our name; 3our knightlie deidis and heigh chevalrie	1250
	In lawde and honour rings vnto the skyis. We ar not grit amerwellit of this deid, Sen 3e, that ar the flour of all knightheid Whom God haith sent, our chylidren to persew. We salbe faithfull servitouris and trew	1255
	To 3ow for all the dayis of our lyfe.' The nobill King ane freindschip maid belyve Among the knights, <i>and</i> syne did thame requyre That thay wald go with him to the suppeir. Thay haue him reverencit full grittumlie	1260
	Syne to the palice thay raid glaidlie. The other knightis maid varlots for to gone Vnto the wode, <i>and</i> litteris maid anone Whairin thay haue four woundit knights laid, And send them hame without mair abaid	1265
f. 132 ^v	With four warlots in thair companie, Quhilk ludging twik in the nixt toun <i>thairby</i> . Syne at the King thay tuike thair leave <i>and</i> went Thair promise to fulfill incontinent.	1270
	And he hes ridin againe the privie way Vnto the postrom, as 3e harde me say, I leive now of Clariodus ane quhyle And sumthing now my pen I will exyle, Schortlie to speik of thir alevin knights Quhilk to the palice for to go them dichts.	1275
	Thir knights at the palice 3et lichtit down And enterit at the ports of renoune, Ascendit syne vp the gries of the hall, Thay that them saw did wounder, ane <i>and</i> all, As diamondis in armour bright thay schone,	1280
	And thay all woundit war <i>and</i> bluid begone. To hall they went, and passit throw <i>the</i> preis, And or thay stint thay com to the hie deice; Anon the menstrellis ceissit for to play, And lordis left the dance for the afray;	1285
	For as them thoght, it was ane vncouth thing In bluidie harneis to sie thair incuming. In sylence was the hall, of most <i>and</i> leist; Thay speirit quha was ladie of the feist And thay thame kennit to Meliades ;	1290
	Then all on knies thay sat on humbill wayis And said, 'Madame, vnto 3our blyth bewtie	

We zeild ws heir, all presoneris to be,
 To do with ws ryght as 3ourselfin list;
 For of this world the nobillest knight *and* best 1295
 Ws all hes conqueist with his hand,
 And vther foure in poynt of death lyand.
 Syne quhen he had ws wone *with* grit mellie
 From twentie knights of grit crueltie
 He ws recursit againe, richt nobillie, 1300
 And ws conserued from thair fellonie.
 He callit him the knight of ioy compleit,
 Whois heart of everie plesour beine repleit.
 f. 133^r Then worde by worde they the maner told
 Of thair meiting, and of the bargane bold, 1305
 And of his knightlie strenth *and* his vigoure,
 And how he maid the discomfiture.
 Whene they had long his honour done proclame
 Thay said, 'Madame, if 3e wald wit his name,
Clariodus of **Estur** thay him call.' 1310
 Then full of blise *and* glaidnes was the hall
 And thay all cryit with ane cheir ioyous:
'Vive, vive, la roy Clariodus!
 And that with sik ane voyse *and* sound
 That to the rufe the chalmer did redound. 1315
Meliades, that blyth was this to heire,
 3it changit nather countinance nor cheir,
 Bot with ane steidfast leuike debonarlie
 Scho all beheld the mirrie companie,
 And thankit God deuotlie in hir mynde 1320
 That hir rewardit hade on sike ane kynd,
 And pleasit had his gracious will
 The flour of knightheid to geive hir till;
 And 3it albeit scho hade in mariage
 This nobill knight of so hie wassalage 1325
 And wnderstuid and right perfytlie knew
 That vnto hir he steidfast was *and* trew.
 3it **Cupid** hes hir strikin with his dairte
 And newlie woundit hir vnto the heart
 Throw new report maid of him be thir knights 1330
 In presence of so monie gudlie wights.
 What is thair mair to say of this mater?
 Both kings, queinis, lordis *and* ladies cleire
 Full ioyous war thir things for to heir tell
 Of him that beine of knightheid flour *and* well; 1335
 And most of all Earle **Estur** honorabill,
 His fair Countes, that was demure *and* stabill,

1294 3ourselfin list] 3our self in list

1300 recursit] The scribe added the second -r above the line.

1304 the] Preceded by scribal erasure of *told*.

1306 And] Ond

- King **Philipone** them treitit nobillie,
 And gart the **Constabill** treit them royallie,
 And syne the gudlie Queine **Meliades** 1340
 Releit them on fair *and* gudlie wayis
- f. 133^v Of hir persoune, and sweitlie did them treite,
 And gaue them gyfts honorabill *and* great.
 Thay tuike thair leave anone full courteslie
 Reverencing thir princis humbillie, 1345
 And most of all **Meliades** the Queine
 Dressing hir bewtie and hir vertew scheine.
 Syne soun vpon thair horse ascendit thay
 And to thair fellowis tuike the neirest way,
 Quhilk thame abaid thair bot at hand 1350
 In ane village that callit was **Garrand**,
 To quhom they schew the grit nobillitie
 Was to them donne, *and* the grit royaltie
 Of all this feast, and of revairdis grite
 Whilk was thame gevin thair thay did repeat; 1355
 And how **Clariodus**, of knightheid floure,
 Of twa realmes was famous conquerour.
 And thair thay did remaine whill hail *and* sound
 War thair fellowis of everie grevous wound;
 Syne hame they went vnto thair awin cuntrie 1360
 And leivit ay in trewth and chevalrie.
- King **Amandur** and King **Palexis**
 And the Lord **Constabill**, that worthie was,
 Ascendit on thair horse, and that anone,
 And with all bissines can them all dispone 1365
 To meit the King, **Clariodus**, in hy.
 The King of **Spaine** eik in thair company
 Wold haue ridin, bot **Philipon** the King
 Did him requyer with wordis right bening
 Whill thair returning to mak residence 1370
 The feists honour with his dingne presence.
 And as thay went to horse on this maner
 Thay met the Kingis warlot, **Bonwaleir**,
 Whom to the **Constabill** said, 'My frindis, perdie
 3e haue this thing conseillit weill fra me;
 To schaw to me quhair that 3our maister went.'
 'My lord,' said he, 'it war not pertinent
 To me to schaw, bot quhat he chargis me,
 Quhilk to consider discreit anewch ar 3e.'
 Thairwith he lewch and maid grit gaming. 1380
 Thir lordis to meit the King ar gone in samming,
 And soun they saw him ryde a quyet way
 Vnto the postrum 3et without delay.
 Then the Lord **Constabill** to him raid
 And on this maner lawgh and to him said: 1385
 'I am of 3ow dissauit, out of dreid,

Book V

For I beleuit 3e, sa God me speid,
 Had beine dewysing sum strang abuilzement
 Into 3our chalmer for the tornament,
 And 3e in vther materis bissie war. 1390
 As be the knights weill it did apeire
 Whom into court amongs ws 3e send,
 Thay maid 3our occupatioun to ws kend.
 The kings two, quhilk war his cousings neir,
 Thay maid hm mirrie companie *and* cheire. 1395
 The Lord **Constabill** persaut weill that he
 Vpon the arme was hurt at the mellie,
 And speirit at him if he was hurt ought saire,
 And he said nay; with that thay enterit thair
 In at the gardine 3et of the postrum, 1400
 To the chalmer of **Clariodus** thay come,
 Thay passit sounne *and* him vnarmit sounne,
 And syne ane furrit mantle haue thay taine
 And laid it him about right softlie,
 And on his bed syne maid him to ly 1405
 And so refresch him efter his weirines.
 King **Amandur** and King **Palexis**
 Commandit he to pase vnto the hall
 And glaid the feisteris at thair pouer all,
 And gar them play and mak disport withall, 1410
 The quhilk to doe mirrillie thay them exhort.
 To hall ar went thir princes honorabill
 And with him left no wight bot the Lord **Constabill**
 And chalmerlandis *with* him two or thrie.
 And quhen King **Philipon** can behold and sie 1415
 Thir princes two againe returnit thus
 He wist that cumit was King **Clariodus**;
 At them he speirit the maner *and* the gyse
 Of all the mellie and the *interpryse*,
 And gif that he was hurt he did require; 1420
 And thay to him declairit the maneire,
 That he was hurt thay wold not plainlie tell
 For saik of hir that was of bewtie well,
 In cace thair of scho sould take displisance;
 f. 134^v Quhairfor thay maid ane mirire countinace. 1425
 Vnto the King thay told all priuilie
 That he was hurt, bot he not hevilie,
 Of *quhilk* **Meliades** tuik persaving
 And was affrayit into mikill thing.
 Scho swounit neir for inwart paine and wo, 1430
 Dame **Romaryn**, that hir persawit so,
 Vnto hir come, *and* sate doune on hir knie,
 And quhat hir aillit softlie speirit scho.
 Scho said, 'I dreid my lord **Clariodus**
 Be hurt, quhair of my heart is dolorus. 1435

Book V

- 3e sall vnto him go, but tarrying,
 And in ane taikine beir to him this ring,
 And cum againe and me the maner tell.’
Romaryn then no longer scho did dwell
 Scho went to the chalmer of **Clariodus** 1440
 And on hir knies softlie said scho thus:
 ‘My ladie, sir, hes me vnto 3ow send,
 And vnto 3ow dois heartlie hir commend;
 For sair scho dreidis that 3e hurt be,
 Quhairfor so full of hevines is schoe, 1445
 That scho vneis may keipe hir countinace
 So woundit is hir heart with disperance;
 And this scho hes 3ow sent in tokining,’
 Thairwith anone presenting him the ring.
Romaryn in armis he did imbrace 1450
 And to hir said with glaidsum cheir *and* face:
 ‘3e sall my ladie thanke richt heartfullie,
 And say vnto hir verallie that I
 Do all no thing bot that scho may amend,
 The quhilk aslweith sall vnto hir be kend, 1455
 On this ilk night scho salbe medicyne
 Vnto my wounde, for scho is leich full fyne,
 And in ane tokine gif hir this roobie bright,
 And say scho weill confortit hes hir knight.’
Romaryn lewch quhen scho hard him say so, 1460
 And vndertuike for to remeid the wo
 Of hir ladie, **Meliades** the Queine
 That did of painis of hevines susteine.
 f. 135^r Scho tuike hir leave and to hir ladie went
 And vnto hir the tokin hes present, 1465
 And said as he hir bad, but variance,
 In mikill thing, *quhilk* lowsit hir pennance,
 And hir revairdit with the roobie cleire
 That hir sik tydings broght in this maneir.
 The **Constabill**, wyse *and* componabill, 1470
 Raillit with mirrie wordis amiabill
 And said vnto the King, **Clariodus**:
 ‘This day I saw ane ladie dolourous
 Quhois cullour changit sumthing for 3our saike;
 Get vp and be also strong as onie aike. 1475
 Be all in ioy, and think not of no paine,
 Ane sight of 3ow might make ane ladie faine.’
 Then lewgh the King and said, ‘My brother faire,
 Ladies in heart beine pitious ever maire.’
 With that King **Philipon**, that was worthie, 1480
 And eike the King of **Spaine** com to vissie

1442 me] Preceded by scribal erasure of *send*.

1452 richt] The scribe added *richt* above an erased *with*.

1464 A cross (x) appears just to the left of this line.

Book V

	Him in his chalmer, <i>with</i> ane freindlie cheire. The King of Galice on the same maneir Com him to visie, and Earle Estur eike Him to comfort with thir wordis meike.	1485
	Ane chirurgiane, that ware was and expert, Him tuike in hand to heill of everie smart In fyvetine dayis, that thay might ryde <i>and</i> gang; He was ane grit maister chirurgiane; Thus raillit he with King Clariodus :	1490
	‘Sir, vnto 3ow it salbe nothing noyous Gif on the night 3e iust also weill as day.’ He smyllit then, and said, ‘Maister, perfay The trewth 3e tell; bot I haue esperance Of my pairtie to haue ane soverance Mair in the night nor in the day had I; For I am 3oldin ellis right verallie Alreadie to my nicht’s pertie traist, perdie, Whairfor I think scho will more gracious be.’ The companie then lewgh and maid gud sport And to the hall they went againe at schort, All bot the Constabill and two chalmerlenis Quhilk still abaid with the chirurgianis	1495
f. 135 ^v	Whill visit all <i>and</i> tentit was his woundis, And bund it vp with sawis that war sound. Of purpur weluote he put on ane goune With mertrix furrit, curious of fassoun; He gaue ane vther of the samyn sorte To the Lord Constabill , doing him exhorte Thairin him for to cleith; <i>and</i> thay anone Both in ane suit into the hall is gone, He put the gown on him at his requeist Syne hand in hand thir two went to the feist, Quhilk louit vther ay full tenderlie; Of knights followit them grit companie, Vnto the hall thay ar went without delay, Whair all devysit was this mirrie play. Thay halsit haue the mightie princes hie, And thay resawit war full ioyouslie. Meliades raise ofe hir mightie seate Vp liftit freschlie with two earlis great, And this prince full humbillie did inclyne, And hir he did imbrace in armis syne And kissit hir, and set hir in hir chyre. Then misntrellis playit with ane mirrie fayre And thair the daunce thay haue begune againe. Clariodus his sister tuik in hande,	1500
		1505
		1510
		1515
		1520
		1525

1486 ware] wore
1487 heill] heild

- The **Constabill** the Queine of **Galeice** tuike.
 The 3oung knights for ioy thair hearts quoke,
 And cheisit ladies to go into the dance; 1530
 Thus thay disportit with mirth and grit plisance.
 Full royallie the feast of ioy began;
Meliades scho dansit not as than.
 What sould I tell 3ow of thair grit delyte
 Quhilk to rehearse almaist war infinit? 1535
 When readie was the supper then anone
 This lustie sorte ar to thair chalmeris gone,
 And changit thair arayis pleasantlie,
 And them abuilzeit new *and* lustillie
 In licht clethings, all ordaint for the dance, 1540
 That for to sie it was ane grit pleasance.
 Of thair rob royallis dispuilzet them the kings
 And on them put hes vther licht clethings.
 f. 136^r Then ladies war arrayit full richlie,
 They enterit all togidder richt seamelie 1545
 Into the chalmer of **Meliades**,
 And scho, the flour of bewtie most to prais,
 Was cled in kirtill of claith of gold most deire
 And of the samyn hir mantill schynit cleir.
 The croun of gold scho changit on hir heid 1550
 Whilk cast ane light of stonis blew *and* reid.
 Hir madinis all war in the samyn gyse
 In glorious mantillis, gudlie to pryse,
 Saue that thay wore of claith of siluer scheine.
 When lordis *and* ladies thus arayit beine, 1555
 And everie wight that pleasour was to se,
 The maisteris of houshald, grite of dignitie,
 Vnto King **Philipon** thay com, *and* said
 The supper readie was, *and* on him baid.
 Thair he commandit the fre fresche **Constabill** 1560
 And the wyse Count of **Estur** honorabill
 Vnto the hall, to fech the gudlie spous.
 Then followit knights gudlie *and* famous,
 To hall thay broght this 3oung *and* lustie queine,
 As the hie dice anone vp raisit beine, 1565
 And scho was set with honour trivmphand
 With mightie kings vpon ather hand,
 And lustie queinis, fresch and amiabill,
 As scho, of bewtie flour incomparabill,
 Surmuntit all the ladies in the hall 1570
 As rubie hes renoun imperiall
 Of everie stone; as right as **Phebus** bricht
 Beine lord *and* prince of all etheriall light

Book V

- Blinding the starrie hevine *with* his bewtie;
 Richt so hir bewtie, angellyke to sie, 1575
 And blyth aspects glaidis all the tabill
 As parradyce of ioy inestimabill.
 The King, **Clariodus**, and his companie
 Vnto thair chalmer passit ioyouslie,
 And sowpit thair with royall feist *and* cheir; 1580
 The sound of trumpits mirrie war to heir.
 f. 136^v The coursis come of number inestimabill
 With instruments glaid *and* delectabill;
 The wynis ran, that wight war of measoures,
 From horribill monsturis that fearfull [war] of figouris, 1585
 And other liquoris, mightie *and* pretious;
 Of diverse wynis mightie *and* merwellous
 Ran out of virginis papis, quhyte as snow;
 All kynd of fleuris in the hall thay flow,
 By incantatioun of grit practitioneris, 1590
 By astralogis and art magitianis,
 Grite sartologis with thair inchantments
 Of thair arts gaue sik experiments
 That thay appeirit lyuelie *and* visibill:
 Strong furious lyouns *and* dragonis terribill 1595
 Gaiping as thay the peipill wald devore.
 Thair was hunting of all grit plesoure,
 The hardie hundis of full grit quantitie
 Chasing the hearts with thair heidis hie;
 Richt pleasant war the coursis of burdis aboue 1600
 Etheriall foullis in the air might mak na rove,
 For lustie falkonis that was gentill of kynd;
 All ioy was that man might haue in mynd,
 All everilk pleasour that might revert in spreit;
 Fresch nightingellis thair song, with nots sweit, 1605
 With blythfull birdis in the blomit spray
 Befor Dame **Natur** in hir fresch array.
 I can not tell 3ow in ane houris space
 The grite excelling pleasoure in that place,
 Nor of the ioyous feisting infinit, 1610
 Nor of the instruments of grit delyte
 With dulce musitianis, of princis chappellis feir,
 Quhilk song with curious craft *and* cleire.
 It war over long heir for to declaire
 The intermeisis that war playit thair 1615
 Amongs the coursis most delituous,
 Quhilk war of proces superstitious.
 The heralds and minstrellis *that* thair was
 Thay all full loude did thair cry, 'Lairges!'
 f. 137^r Of the most royall prince **Clariodus** 1620

1574 bewtie] Preceded by a scribal erasure of *licht*.

Book V

That gave them gyfts mightie *and* pretious.
 The supper long indiurit on this wayis
 And maisteris of houshold gart raise the tabill hie,
 The graces was said with grit solemnitie
 About *and* over the palice circuleir. 1625
 The noyse of minstrellis mirrie was to heir,
 And everie wight ioy *and* mirthes hade.
 Anon begane the dance but more abaid,
 Incessis ay of mirthes more *and* more
 With gritter preis of peiple nor before. 1630
 Long war the proces now for to tell
 Of thair disport *and* ioy that did excell
 Quhilk till midnight induirit still.
 The maisteris of houshold then schew them till
 That it was lait *and* tyme to go to rest, 1635
 Then everie wight thair to bedis drest.
 The kings of **England** and of **Spaine**
 Hes taine this rose of bewtie soverane
Meliades, and to hir chalmer gois
Clariod[us], of knightheid flour *and* rose, 1640
 Vnto his chalmer convoyit beine *with* kings,
 Syne tuike thair leave with humbill inclynings;
 In chalmer thair with him abaid no mo
 Bot the Lord **Constabill**, that he louit so,
 That he could not be but his companie. 1645
 Four knight[s] beine his chalmerleins worthie:
 Ane was Sir **Broun de Lamour** wight,
 Ane vther **Gilzeam de la Forrest** height,
 Sir **Richard de la Forrest** was in feir,
 The third was Sir **Pennant de la Careire**; 1650
 Quhilk four to him so tender was, trewlie,
 That he to them gaue trest of his bodie.
 And quhen anon with them he was vnclod
 In furrit mantill he set him on his bed,
 And him besyd he set the **Constabill** 1655
 And with him fell in speiking delectabill;
 f. 137^v Whill that **Meliades** in bed was gone,
 Whair ladies as than was with hir none
 Save hir awin mother and the queinis two
 Of **Spaine** *and* **Galice**; thir wald nocht fra hir go 1660
 Whill scho in bed was brocht, *and* then anone
 Thay tuike thair leave *and* to thair beds gone.
 Then **Romaryn**, bening *and* gracious,
 To chalmer went, to King **Clariodus**,
 And schew to him that the Queine was in bed, 1665
 And he anone to [hir] chalmer him sped,

1627 ioy] Preceded by a scribal erasure of *had*.

1654 him] hem

- And the **Constabill** into his companie
 Quhilk then at his bed richt privalie
 Tuik leave *and* bad gudnicht on humbill wayis. 1670
Clariodus to fair **Meliades**
 Enterit in bed, quhom **Venus** did convoy
 Not in his bed bot in his hevin of ioy;
 What is thair mair bot than the floure of armis
 And rose of bewtie lapit in his armes?
 And so thir two thay enterit in thair blise 1675
 Whilk with thair merit is weill deservit is.
 And thay, that louit vther abone all things,
 Past that night with ioy *and* thair lykingis
 Quhilk ioy befor full deir was cost befor,
 Whairfor thair ioy ay multipliet the more. 1680
 I will not tak in hand for to indyte
 Thair ioyis all, for them I can not wryte,
 For in sik thing I am not prakticate,
 Quhilk never my ladie had in sik ane place.
 Termes I want, sik materis to prefer, 1685
 Quhairfor 3e loueris to 3ow I it refer
 That taistit hes of the ilk samyn tune,
 And on sik wayis 3our ladies now hes wone.
 For to consider thair ioy is over measure,
 Of loue they haue new fund the theasoure 1690
 Whilk long thay haue with pane *and* pennance foght.
 I know the paine, the pleasoure know I nocht,
 The wo I felt, thocht I the blis not bruikie.
 O 3e, my ladies *that* luikis on this buikie,
 f. 138^r To 3ow I me compleine on humbill wayis, 1695
 That 3e nocht bot disdaine for my service;
 Wald God gif sum pairt of 3our pitie
 War mixit with my ladie's bewtie,
 For war scho mercifull as scho is faire
 In all this world scho had non compaire, 1700
 In everie vertew naine micht hir amend.
 My mater now no longer to transcend
 Thir loueris two full litill felt of sorrow,
 Whill bright **Phebus** them helsit on the morrow
 In at the windo and on the courtines schone, 1705
 And everilk wight adressit vp to gone,
 With kings, princes *and* ladies of honoure,
 And everie ladie hir dressit in hir boure
 And did thair bodies lustillie array
 Lyk to the Mayes blossome on the spray. 1710
Clariodus, as on the day before
 In clothing that was pretious *and* decoire

1696 3e] he
 1702 no] to

Is westit, *and* quhen tyme was oportune,
 For the Lord **Constabill** he hes sent full soune;
 Syne to King **Philipon** he went 1715
 Whair all the kings togidder war present.
 The Queine **Meliades** did freschlie hir attyre
 In cloath of gold, bright twinkling as fyre,
 In kirtill quhilk was glorious to sie,
 Of purpure weluot ane gounne on had scho 1720
 With pearlis quhy[te] *and* rubies lustie reid
 Sternit over all, quhilk Earle **Estur** hir send
 Into the morrow with ane recommend.
 Scho thus arrayit, I let in chalmer dwell
 And quhat betyde in court now I will tell. 1725

The King Clariodus on fair maneir

With the Lord **Constabill**, his companioun deire,
 Is to the King of **Spain3es** chalmer gone
 And vnto him thir wordis said anone:
 ‘My fair brother, harkin vnto me: 1730
 3e haue ane sister, mariet for to be,
 Whilk is right fair, benigne, *and* gracious;
 And I ane cousing haue *and* prince famous
 Whilk is ane valiant knight, as weill 3e know.
 f. 138^v War it 3our will, I wald that it war so 1735
 That our alyance might togider go.’
 The King answeirit and said, ‘My brother faire,
 I will as 3e will, schortlie to declare;
 We think that alway it war convenient.’
 He thankit him with wordis reverent 1740
 And syne he past vnto King **Philipon**,
 And schew to him all hail how it was gone,
 And he was glaid, thair is no more to tell.
 Arayit beine this lustie damosell
 On gudlie wayis also fresch as sould a bryde; 1745
 King **Amandur** vpon the vther syde
 Abuilzeit him in fresch and regall weid
 As he that was ane prince of nobilheid;
 And King **Palexis** on the same maneire
 Whilk handfast was with Ladie **Cader** cleir; 1750
 All for the mariagis dressit them anone,

1725 I will tell] The scribe added *I will tell* directly below his erasure of *let I dwell*.

1730 fair] The scribe has added the *-i* and the *-r* of *fair* above the line; originally, the word appears to have been *father*.

1750 with] woth

Book V

And thay all foure ar to the chappell gone.
 Within the mightie palice of renoune
 Vp gois the trumpit *and* the clarioun;
 Convoy[i]t thay war with nobill companie 1755
 Of kings, princes, *and* lordis royallie,
 And mightie queinis vpon ather syde.
 I bid not on the proces to abyde:
 Thay mariet war with full grit dignitie
 And halie consecrat, efter thair degrie. 1760
 The mes was song *with* not full curious,
 With organ sound and thimphand melodious.
 Efter the mes was doune vpon this wayis
 And finallie compleitit the cervice
 The 3oung quenis war led from chappell 1765
 With kings that in honour did excell.
 Then to thair chalmeris thay went them to recray,
 And also to cleith them in ane new aray,
 And syne discendit into the trivmph hall
 In the grit close that stuide imperiall 1770
 On lenth and breid, height *and* lairgnes,
 f. 139^r Of riche apparralling *and* lustines.
 The tabill vp raisit richlie was anone,
 The two 3oung queinis to the hie deice ar gone
 With grite estait and regall dignitie; 1775
 On ather syde sat kings fresch to sie,
 And queinis als, lustie to behold,
 In rich apparrall and regale cloath of gold,
 Whois radious rich apparrell full brightlie schone
 With emerand and pearle but comparisoun, 1780
 In corronalds, bright iespe, *and* diademes;
 Bot if ane wight of death war in extreames
 It sould him comfort *and* reiose to sie
 Thair excellent *and* imperiall blyth bewtie.
 When everie king *and* prince of nobilnes 1785
 And everie princes, ladie, and duches
 Beine set at tabill efter thair degrie
 The trumpits soundit with ane noyse full hie
 Whill that the royall palice did resoun.
 Anon the coursis come with sik fusioun 1790
 That I wald irk for to report them heire,
 And 3e sould think it tedious for to heire;
 Or if I told 3ow all the circumstance
 Of them in **Ingland, Ireland,** and of **France,**
Galice, Garnat, and of **Castal3ie,** 1795
 Of **Spain3e** land, and of **Estur** cuntrie,
 How thay war marchellit, or quha maid *tham* cheir,
 Or of the deverse intermisis seire,
 Or of the dulce *and* hevinlie minstrallie,
 Or of thair musike and diverse melodie, 1800

Or of thair diverse playing instruments,
 Or of thair plisant *and* trim abuilzements,
 Or of thair mirrie cheir maid at the tabill,
 To tell or to report it war inestimabill,
 The sweit luikis and amorus beholding 1805
 Betwix the knights *and* the ladies zing;
 Or of the heralds in thair coat armouris
 Of syndrie princes of grite honouris,
 Vpon sik thing war long for to abyde
 Whairfor as now I let it ower slyde. 1810

f. 139^v **K**ing Amandur and King Palexis

Rewairdit heralds with gold *and* grit riches,
 Thay cryit 'Larges!' all the hall about,
 And quhan all dynit had this nobill rout
 Buirdis on loft beine raisit by *and* by, 1815
 And graces said be bischopis devotlie,
 And all the lordis that in chalmeris dynit
 (Whois grite estait can not be defynit)
 Vnto the court of nobilnes discendit,
 Quhilk vnto nothing bot to honor tendit: 1820
 Larges, ientrice, and nobilitie,
 Trewth, manheid, iustice *and* liberalitie;
 Away was falsit, away was wrechitnes,
 Away was nigardie and all skarschnes,
 None covetice leit them of thair disport, 1825
 Thair hearts gevin to all glaidnes, at schort;
 Nor naine invy of vtheris dignitie,
 Might them depairt from thair cheritie;
 More grace amongs them wald aboundand be
 Bot not alway exampillis for to wryte, 1830
 For so insatiabill beine thair apitite
 That all the world nicht slokin then thair thrist
 Whill daith of clay ingrafe them in ane kist.
 Into this hall, trivmph *and* palestriall,
 Vp gois the ioyous sound instrumentall 1835
 With dulce melodious hermonie *and* sweit,
 Raising the breist with curage, *and* the spreit
 Of them that lustie beine *and* amorus.
 Two earlis that beine worthie and famous
 Thir two zoung queinis leidis to the dance 1840
 Whom matrimonie hes donne so advance.
 The **Constabill** leidis **Meliades**,
 Thir kingis two, full fresch at all devyse

1810 let it ower slyde] le let it ower slyde

1829 There appears to be a line missing here, since *aboundand be* is not part of a couplet. Irving supplied this missing line as [Full oft has beine sik royall companie;] (V, 1838).

1831 so] to

	King Amandur and King Palexis	
	Hes taine two queinis of grit lustines	1845
	And dansit on fair and gudlie wayis	
	Dansis that all men could devyse;	
	Knights <i>and</i> ladies, full gudlie for to seine,	
	And virginis in thair dressit hairis scheine,	
f. 140 ^r	The dance continuing <i>with</i> bening countinace;	1850
	Thus thay disportit them with all plesance	
	Whill that the supper was redie at all.	
	Then vnto chalmer went this court royall	
	And freschlie thair thay changit thair rayments	
	And pat on them abuilzements for playis;	1855
	And ladies hes thair gounis laid asyde	
	And taine on mantellis that war large and wyde	
	Of cloath of gold, purpure, <i>and</i> cramosie.	
	The fair Meliades debonarlie	
	Hes hir dispuilzeit of hir goune veluote	1860
	And put on hir ane rosey of dew bewate,	
	Ane goune of gudlie hewit cramosie;	
	Vpon hir heid ane croune of gold mightie	
	Whairin was stonis pretious and decore	
	That worth ane king's ransoume war <i>and</i> more,	1865
	With goldin chainze about hir halse so quhyte	
	Whom to behold ane hevine was of delyte,	
	Hir proper persoun, that glorious was <i>and</i> gay.	
	When everie ladie hade changit hir aray	
	To the trivmph hall ascendit thay anone	1870
	Kings, princes, <i>and</i> ladies, everie one	
	War set at supper efter thair degrie.	
	The siluer trumpits maid a noyse full hie	
	The pleasant coursis come abundantly	
	And buirdis beine servit by <i>and</i> by.	1875
	The minstrellis sang with curiositiee	
	Sweit as the marmaid in the orient sea.	
	Full long they sat <i>and</i> maid right mirrie cheir,	
	And sounne anone thay raise from the suppeir	
	And newlie gois to thair abaitments	1880
	With ioyous sound of pleasant instruments.	
	Then all the nobillest King Clariodus	
	For Emayne sent, ane ladie gracious,	
f. 140 ^v	Of the chalmer of the Duches Bellavoy	
	Quhilk was of Spaine ane verie flour of ioy	1885
	And hir delyverit to the Lord Constabill	
	To go in dance; <i>and</i> he right honorabill	
	Thankit him lowlie, <i>and</i> tuik hir be the hand.	
	Thir two zoung queinis, lustie <i>and</i> pleasand,	
	Led with two kings dansit thair ane bease;	1890
	Meliades be worthie Palexis	
	Was led in dance as goddes Apolleine	

Book V

- Quhilk to behold was lyke ane thing devine.
 Thus thay disport quhill it was neir midnight
 Syne vnto beddes thay passit everie wight. 1895
King Philipone and **King Clariodus**
 With countinace mirrie *and* ioyous
 Convoyit vnto chalmer lustillie
 Thir 3oung spouses, and syne on wayis gudlie
 Thair leave tuike, and syne to chalmeris went. 1900
 Thir two fresch kings, fresch in thair intent,
 War of thir ladies fair *and* weilbeseine,
 Syne everie king taine hes his awin queine
 And gone to bed with thame with all pleasance.
 Bot now it war ower long ane circumstance 1905
 To tell thair grite pleasance *and* all thair ioy;
Glaider war never **Sir Troylus of Troy**
 When he had **Cressed** in his armis windin,
 Nor war thir kings quhen thay war to bedis cumin
 Thair lustie queinis quhom thay loued long; 1910
 Bot now the tyme me list not to prolong
 For to declair 3ow all thair mirrines,
 Or into loues the nights bissines:
 In ioy and blise in armis still thay lay
 With glaidsum night, quhill cumin was the day. 1915
Apollo, restles and vnfatigabill
 Cleir in the eist, devoid of habite sabill,
 Vpon his course was cumin in the hevin
 Twentie degries large and *thairto* sevin.
 Quhen everie king *and* prince of nobilnes 1920
 And everilk queine, ladie, *and* duches
 Dressit them full guidlie in thair weid,
Meliades, the flour of womanheid,
 Cled in ane goune of weluote lustillie
 Furrit with greice, right fair and seamlie 1925
 f. 141^r And of the samyne suite scho gave also
 Vnto the new maid queinis gounis two,
 And to the queinis of **Galice** *and* of **Spain3e**
 Two gounis of the samyne sort gave scho;
 And scho, that was of bewtie crope and rute, 1930
 Did them beseik to go into ane suite
 With hir that day, and thay with cheire bening
 Hir thankit *and* did grantit to hir this thing;
 To mes they went *and* syne disiunit all.
 Syne to the skaffalds in lustie apparrell 1935
 Went everie prince *and* princes amabill,
 And everie lord and ladie delectabill.
King Philipone, with monie ane auntient knight,
 War set on skaffold to consave at right
 What lord or knight did best in the assay. 1940
 The knights com all lustie in aray

Book V

	In cloathes of gold, full fair schyning bright, Vnto the rinke com monie seamlie knight So weill at poynt that wounder was to sie. Of trumpits sound full noyis rais on hie,	1945
	The French Constabill com first to the assay On gudlie wayis, in right knightlie aray, Servit be the nobill King Clariodus Whois wound to him was 3it sumthing noyous, And for that cause he iustit not as than;	1950
	Thair might be seine monie ane seamlie mane. The Constabill was in the range with him Whilk than was maist liklie for to wine. Of Bellavoy the Duike was without Servit be King Amandur full stoute,	1955
	Weill acompanied with knightlie companie For he all tyme was nobill <i>and</i> worthie. The Duike of Brisland enterit in the land In knightlie fassoun, both with speir <i>and</i> scheild, In his inarming cleir as ony sonne,	1960
	Quhilk as I traist sall not not be lightlie woune, And he was servit be King Palexis Becaus he of Galice natioun was; The fresch knight[s] com far to the iusting:	
f. 141 ^v	Sir Charles de la Careir , as ane lampe schyning, The nobill <i>and</i> duchtie Sir Ame de Valeir , Ane gracious knight, Sir Gorius de Grampeir , With monie vther lustie pleasand knight; Knights of Inglan d schone as angellis bright:	1965
	Sir Broun de Amouris , cristalleine of hew, And nobill Sir Hewmon de la Mantigue , Sir Richard de Maianis , of grite renoune, Sir Gilzeam de la Forrest of Scotts regioun; Ane knight he was of fair conditioun.	1970
	Thair was Sir Hew de la Bas of <i>that</i> natioune; The knight Lumbard , Sir Ame de Pleasance , Com to the preise with manlie countinace. Of Portingall , Sir Porrus of renoune Was thair, the knight quhilk was the lyoun.	1975
	It war for suith ane grit prolixitie To tell thair names all in thair degrie, For thair was both within and eik without Aucht hundereth knights that war stout, 3oung, strong, fresch, <i>and</i> also amorus,	1980
	Antrus, ardent, and richt desyrus To do thair deidis valiant at thair might	1985

1958 land] Followed by *field*, added by a hand other than the scribe's in order to correct the rhyme. This seems to be the same hand that has added missing rhymes at II, 1311, III, 683, and below at V, 2185.

1971 Hewmon] The letters *-mon* have been written above the line by the scribe.

1978 Porrus] Borus

Book V

	In presens of thair ladies and thair sight. Or onie knight encounterit with ane lance Thir lordis herald[s] heighlie did advance	1990
	In thair coat armuris of gold, stiffe <i>and</i> cleire, And with hie woice that all the feild might heire Cryit the heralds of the Lord Constabill : 'Porvre lamour dele! ' with grite ioy thairtill; The Duike of Brislandis heralds cryit hie 'Sans poynt faltre!' and so with roialtie	1995
	Thair maisteris wordis thay pronouncit loud. Syne to the scharpe assay of knightlie schroud Addressit lordis with thair speiris ioynt, The cleirlyke trumpits <i>and</i> clariounis tunit. Thus Mars his sonnes, chevalrus <i>and</i> bauld,	2000
f. 142 ^r	In bricht arming <i>and</i> triumph to behold, Leiming of iespis wounder glorious, And provit in armis so victorious That it war mervell for to be rehearsit; Thair hie valoure with pen can not be versit.	2005
	Thay brayit on vtheris lyke lyounis and bairis, The air all rumblit with the crake of speiris, The earth about all dynnit <i>and</i> it schuike, The reike vp raise as ane smodie smoke, The trenscheons of thair speiris vp gois on loft, Doune gois the knights with ane felloun soft,	2010
	Wit speiris strong so on breist thay beird, The steid wox all quhyte with fame <i>and</i> sweit. Cheildis lay scatterit in the feild full wyde, The bright helmes did from thair heidis glyde, The cleir scheildis beine all in sunder brist, The knights beine out of thair sadillis thrist.	2015
	The grit steidis togidder gois with gronis Whill giltin ruifis rattillit all at onis, And bukillis brekis <i>and</i> birneis gois to ground Whill with the reard thair breists did redound.	2020
	The grite Constabill of France regioun That day wan mikill honour <i>and</i> renoune, He did grit worschip in the realme of France For monie ane knight he drave down with lance, He fairis also wode as lyoun in ane rage	2025
	Whois ardant heart desyrus might not asswage The thrist of knightheid, honour, name, <i>and</i> governance, For scho was thair that maid him to eschame Of cowardyce and of slewthfull curage;	2030
	He did suithlie full nobill vassallage, His knightheid scho enforcit with hir leuike, Full of[t] he provit of Bellavoy the Duike,	

Book V

	For he, that was right famous of thir deidis, Stronglie buire doune both knights <i>and</i> thair steids	2035
	And did full valiantlie, and lyke ane knight; Sir Chairles de la Carere , bold <i>and</i> wicht, Full weill he provit, as myne author tellis, In fame of knightheid and chevalrie excellis;	
f. 142 ^v	Richt weill him held Sir Richard de Mayanis ; The knight Lumbard , Sir Ame de Plisance , Sik wounderis wroght that wounder was to sie Throw his grite force <i>and</i> magnanimitie; And eik Sir Porrus de la Portingall	2040
	On him that day tuik so grite trawell And weill atchevit to the letter end. The knights of Ingland wan full grite commend, And right swa thay of Spainzie and France ; Thay rewlit with knightlie governance.	2045
	For to behold it was ane nobill sight, So monie ane valiant <i>and</i> so lustie knight Into ane feild, dought so long contine; The pepill had grit pleasance them to sie, To ryn at other did thay never seine;	2050
	Whill bright Appollo wastward did declyne, And him ischerowdit in his mantill reid, And quhill the goldin traces of his heid Men might behold, straught and lyneall, Abone the earth, with beames colaterall,	2055
	With ane deaureat supperiall light Leiming the grund, and whill he out of sight Bening descendit from his hemispheire, As Lucine of the hevine had th'empyre, And lustie Venus schew hir lustie face, And leit hir goldin traces out of leace,	2060
	Glaiding the hevinlie ringe imperiall, And everie blythfull starne celestiall As roobie twinklit in the firmament. And quhan that nature maid impediment And them denyit had the light of day	2065
	Thay most neidis twine, thair is no more to say. The King hes gevin command out of his seat In trumpit sound to blow vp the retreat, The quhilk command that let no tyme over pas; The sound gois furth of siluer <i>and</i> of brase	2070
	With sik ane noyse whill all the lists range; Men might of mettall heir ane hevinlie song When all the trumpits tonit vp at ons. Then fra the preis the knights them disponis	2075

2034 thir] thair

2058 lyneall] The scribe added the *-e* above the line here.

2062 descendit] ascendit

- f. 143^r Bot or the King wold ofe the skaffald discend 2080
 He askit quha the honour and commend
 Deservit for to haue of the iusting.
 The antient lordis long war advysing,
 Full grit commend gaue to the knights all,
 And them right hie did priase vniversall, 2085
 Saying in thair tyme, thay never had seine
 More walian knights vnder scheild scheine,
 Nor better provit at iusting, nor tornay;
 Bot most the laud *and* the trivmph they lay
 Vpon this lord, the mightie Frenche **Constabill** 2090
 And on the Duike of **Bellawoy** honorabill.
 The King descendit from his scaffald doune;
 Kings, princes, *and* ladies of renoune
 Vnto the palice went full royallie,
 With the victorious sound of ministrallie, 2095
 And everie knight vnto his ludging went.
Clariodus, the knight armipotent,
 The **Constabill** led to chalmer royallie
 Quhair he alsweith vnarmit was hastillie,
 And put on him ane gown of veluote thair 2100
 Furrit with mertrix, pretious *and* fair.
 King **Amandur** the Duike led of **Bellavoy**
 To chalmer with all melodie *and* ioy.
 Be this the supper was alreadie dicht;
 The sex fresch queinis in attyre bricht 2105
 Com to the tabill, set with royaltie,
 With monie ane ladie, countes, *and* duches,
 And monie grit maistres *and* barrounis.
 The kings in ane chalmer soupit all,
 And all the knights went vnto the hall 2110
 That war all day with trawell fatigat.
 The Lord **Constabill**, grittest of estait,
 [And] the Duike of **Bellawoy** ane buird begane.
 Syne efter thair degrie right everie mane
 Was set at tabill *and* servit honorabillie; 2115
 Anone the trumpits blew vp mirrilie;
 Thay maid grit feist with ioy *and* melodie,
 Then buirdes beine servit by *and* by.
 As thay in midis of the supper war
 Aucht herald[s] come in coat armur cleir, 2120
 And aught knights, valiant *and* worthie,
 And askit at the nobill companie
- f. 143^v Quhilk of the knights sould the honour haue
 Of the iusting, *and* praise ower the leave.
 In hall thay had diuerse opinouns 2125
 Amongs the kingis *and* princes of renoune,
 What knight sould haue the lawd *and* the honoure;
 Then all thay praisit to be of grite valour,

	Bot to the Constabill thay gaue grit loving	
	And to the Duike of Bellavoy conding.	2130
	When this was said, Clariodus the King	
	Sent to Meliades , the Queine bening,	
	And bade hir send vnto [t]hir lordis two	
	Rewairdis fair; the message furth can go	
	And schaw, right as 3e haue hard devyse.	2135
	And then the lustie Queine Meliades	
	Baid Romaryne feche to hir of gold	
	Ane firmaleit and chaine, fair to behold,	
	And with fair Emayn of Bellavoy them send,	
	And gart ane vther ladie with hir wend	2140
	Vnto thir lordis two, and quhen that thay	
	Vnto thair presence com, thus can thay say	
	To the Constabill , that vorthie was <i>and</i> wyse:	
	'Our soverane ladie, Queine Meliades ,	
	Requyeris 3ow this chaine for to resauē,	2145
	As 3e that at the iusting over the leave	
	That war within hes wone renoune <i>and</i> praise.'	
	Bot he alway that courtes was <i>and</i> wyse	
	Laith was the chaine for sik caus to resave;	
	Bot nevertheles, he most neidis it haue	2150
	At the requeist of princes him about.	
	He thankit them and courteslie did lout,	
	And gave them two diamants faire.	
	The laidies kneillit with cheiris debonair,	
	And to the Duike of Bellavoy the firmaleit cleir	2155
	Thay haue presentit syne on this maneir,	
	Saying, 'The lustie Queine 3ow sent this gift.'	
	He it resavit withouttin ony schift,	
	The Queine he thankit, <i>and</i> gaue the ladies gent	
	Two royall rubies, bright <i>and</i> redolent.	2160
	Thir lordis two hes taine thir ladies bricht	
	And to the hall them led, whair everie wight	
f. 144 ^r	Had soupit and vp rysin from the tabill	
	And enterit in ane dance full amiabill.	
	Thair thankit they the Queine Meliades ,	2165
	And syne begouth the dance in humbill wayis	
	With thir ilk forsaid ladies in [t]hir hand.	
	Full glorious wox the feist and trivmphand	
	Of glaid disport, bot it did not long lest.	
	The mirrie knights mister had of rest	2170
	And went to bed anone, <i>and</i> sleipit still	
	Whill bright Phebus schynit over holt <i>and</i> hill.	
	And be it was fullie houris nyne,	
	Full gudlie knights, cleir as cristallyne,	
	Enterit againe into the lustie meid	2175

With scheild and lance enarmit vpon steid,
 And iustit all the day continuallie;
 Whairof the hie renoun and victorie
 As myne authore tellis, for certaine,
 Hes gevin to the mightie Duike of **Brisland** 2180
 And to the Duik of **Bellavoy**, thir twa.
 The feist trivmphall glaidlie induirit so
 The tyme compleit of monethes two, all out;
 Grit was the ioy amongis that blisfull rout.

Clariodus, the best and nobillest knight 2185

That levit then efter Mars his ring,
 Gart make ane generall proclamatioun
 In everie province of his regioun:
 That everie vailzeand knight vnder scheild
 Compeir sould on sik ane day *and* feild 2190
 And for his ladie's loue to run ane lance,
 And for the luif all vther circumstance.
 The day is cumit, and eik the knights also,
 Grit was the preis that in the feild can go;
 Thair might be seine monie ane lustie knight 2195
 Of countries strang, inarmit schyning bright
 f. 144^v Againe the face of **Titan**, leiming cleire
 Of redolent stonis, pretious *and* deire.
 All kings, queinis *and* the lad[i]es fair
 War set on scaffolds plesand *and* preclaire 2200
 Beholding all the maner *and* the gyse
 Of everilk knight and of his interpryse.
 Thair names dar I not discryve at all,
 For of this haille world vniversall
 Thair beine the chose of all hie renoun 2205
 Of knights of all syndrie natioun.
 The iusting was begun *with* trivmph sound
 Whill it redoundit from the cludis down;
 Knights of **England**, **Galice** and of **Spaine**
 That day did not all thair deidis in vaine 2210
 For monie ane knight *and* horse doun thay buire,
 Nobillie thay provit, and did long indure;
 So did the strong knights, the suith to say,
 For monie ane fair course was run *that* day.

2185 knight] Followed by *king*, added by a hand other than the scribe in order to correct the rhyme. This hand looks to be the same as the eighteenth- or nineteenth-century hand which added a missing rhyme earlier in V, 1958, and also added missing rhymes at II, 1311 and III, 683.

Book V

Bot he, that beine the patron of all knights, 2215
 The sone of **Mars**, of bodie *and* of mights,
 I meine **Clariodus**, enarmit bright,
 This potent prince, as planeit casting licht,
 Schynit all of stonis and of carbunkellis deire
 As **Iupiter** surmunting in his spheir, 2220
 Or **Lucifer** in pairting of the night;
 So all in gleime, *and* glorious as angell bright,
 He enterit in the feild, and that anone,
 For then all noy of his wound was gone;
 His mightie speir he saikit in his hand, 2225
 And on his steid he glydit over the land,
 And buire the knightis from thair horse alloft,
 And on the grund maid them to fall vnsoft.
 Might none resist his straikis of sik force;
 Befor his face to grund went men *and* horse, 2230
 Him to behold it was ane ferlie sight
 For he was of sik strenth *and* of might.
 Right as the agill in the air at will
 Devoris the terrestriall volateill
 And dants the etheriall birdis small, 2235
 So the terrestriall fame victoriall
 f. 145^r Ringit in him of knightlie governance;
 Nocht can my pen discryve, nor 3it advance
 His valiant deidis, nor his chevalrie
 So far as might be resoun satisfie 2240
 He that in French hes red this historie;
 To sik ane rethorik ather be laud *and* glorie,
 As vnto him that did this buik compleit
 In French, illumining *with* his goldin style.
 And he, that did it out of French translait, 2245
 Hes it depaint of langwag full ornat
 And lustie termis richt poetically;
 Bot I, the third *and* secundest of all,
 Can not so meitter as thay put in prose;
 Full oft I put the nettill for the rose 2250
 And oft the bindweid for the lillie quhyte.
 The god armipotent might haue delyte
 To sie his knightlie fair *and* governance,
 His hie regall victorious importance,
 His mightie corpis, stark *and* vnfatigabill 2255
 Maid moie ane knight to ly on face prostrat.
 From sum he straike the helme *and* sum the scheild,
 And sum he laid on groufe vpon the feild,
 And sum he ran doun fearslie *and* eik his horse,
 To leive the place behuifit them on forse. 2260
 The **Constabill**, that on him followit ay,

2250 I] they

Sik wounder had to sie the grit deray
 Amongs the knights hurling on the feild;
 He did huife still long tyme *and* him beheld,
 And mervellit on his strenth *and* hie curagis 2265
 That as ane furious lyoun on them ragis.
 King **Amandur** *and* King **Palexis**
 Wha fillit war of manheid *and* nobilnes
 So weill them held that wounder was to tell,
 Full monie ane knight befor thair lansis fell. 2270
 The royall houshold of King **Philipon**
 So nobillie thair lansis did dispone
 That monie ane knight befor them 3eid to grund.
 Was never hard in all this eard so round
 Of fairer iusting and nobiller tornament, 2275
 For then vnder the starrie firmament
 Of knightlie fame and lawd was **Britan** blaun
 As 3it ws tellis the cronicles auld.

f. 145^v

So hapinit then ane knight in feild to be

Of grite vigroure and streinuitie 2280
 That he in diuerse lands was victure;
 Feill knights war conqueist be his valoure,
 Of iyant corpis was this grit campioun,
 Out throw the feild he playit the lyoun,
 With mightie speir as **Mars** he did furth ryd, 2285
 Defoyl3eand knights foullie in his pryde.
 To sie his bright enarming was delyte,
 Correspondent to his corpis perfyte,
 That fair it was to leuike on sike ane knight
 Fulfillit of sik vertew and sik might, 2290
 Quhilk rad[i]ous was *and* redolent of hew.
 Of **Leslay** he height Sir **L[e]jonard Perdew**;
 Melancholike he brint, of pure invy,
 That Sir **Clariodus**, the King worthy,
 So far in valiant deidis did excell; 2295
 Quhairfor als wod as ony tiger fell
 He set on him with mightie lance in hand,
 The nobill King him mightillie gainstand;
 Thay ruschit thair speiris freschlie in sunder
 So fellounlie to sie that it was wounder; 2300
 And quhen he saw he could him not vincus
 Then he requierit King **Clariodus**
 Him for to draw apairt *and* to assay
 Quhilk of them two winqueis other may.
Clariodus him grantit hes this thing, 2305
 And then withoutin ony taryng

Book V

- They drew them to ane syd and hes anone
 From thair squyeris two mightie speiris taine
 And raid at vther, schortlie to conclude,
 Right as two dragonis that war fearce *and* wod; 2310
 Thair speiris brake *and* sprang into the air,
 The royall palice reardit with the rair,
 And syne with all thair courag *and* might
 Thay strake at other with thair swords bright.
 f. 146^r As two wyld boaris irouslye thay fought, 2315
 From both thair helmes the low reid as fyrflaucht
 Throw dints fers on hard forget steill,
 They did assay if it was temperit weill,
 Quhilk rang full loud and gave ane awfull sound;
 Thair brandis cleir wantoun vp *and* doun 2320
 Againis the sone's fervent beames bright,
 Vnto the pepill terribill was the fight.
 Thir cruell knights, with thair feirfull cheir,
 Ruschit on vther ay in sik maneir
 Whill helmes, habrigis all to-brist, 2325
 Out throw the steill full fast thay thrist,
 So sad straikis thay on other set
 Whill both thair brands bloodie was *and* wate.
 Sir **Leonard** for ire almost grew wode
 That he so long in feight againis him stude, 2330
 And him nicht no winqueis in no maneir;
 In scheith he put his sword of mikill cleir
 And trowit with his vigour *and* his force
 To draw the nobill King from his horse.
Clariodus persauit him anone; 2335
 His steid he spurrit *and* toward him is gone,
 And in his forcie armis, wight *and* strong,
 He did the knight out of his sadill swang
 And laid him on his hors nek him before
 And to the barras, magrie him full sore, 2340
 Him buire and set him doun curagious.
 They cryit on height, '**Vive Clariodus!**
 The stalwart knight full soune on fute he wan
 He said, 'Thow art ane quike dewill, *and* no man,
 For I haue beine in **Spainzie** *and* **Itallie**, 2345
 In **Denmark**, **Duchland** *and* throw all **Germanie**,
 3it fand I never thy peir, into no land.'
 To blow the retreat the King gaue command,

2346 Denmark] demnark

2348 Underneath this line is a scribal erasure of three lines: *For than phebus had put his course to end/And bright Venus did in the eist ascend/I may not tarie all the proces on*. The scribe then wrote them out again at the top of f. 146^v, with the spelling of some words altered slightly: *ascend* is replaced by *ascent*, and *tarie* is replaced by *tary*. The scribe also changed the word order of part of the first line, replacing the erased *For than phebus* with *For phebus the* at the top of f. 146^v, also forgetting to add *-n* to the end of *the*.

Book V

- f. 146^v For **Phebus** the[n] had put his course to end,
 And bright **Venus** did in the eist ascent. 2350
 I may not tary all the proces on,
 Kings, lordis, knights, war inarmit anon
 And schortlie cled into rich array,
 Syne to the hall they went the neirest way
 For thair the tabillis war richlie bespred. 2355
 Then kings, queinis, ducheses them sped
 Vnto the deice to thair seats honorabill,
 Whair thay war servit with coursis inestimabill,
 For to discus thair is no man on lyve,
 That can the twentie pairt thairof discryve 2360
 The grite trivmph and feisting beine *and* cheir,
 Whair that sa monie knights beine in feir.
 Right as the latter course come in the hall
 Then heraldis, that in cote armouris royall,
 And twelf knights, that aigit war *and* wyse, 2365
 Quhilk in thair tyme mikill was to pryse,
 Wnto the hall they ar all went in feir,
 And cleirlie the opiniounis did speir
 Of everie prince *and* lord of grit renoun,
 Whois was the laude for conclusioun 2370
 Of all the knights that in the iusting war,
 And who most valiantlie did perseveir,
 And who the helme [had] conquiest *and* renoune;
 For it the maner was in that regioun
 That who at iusting [w]ar or tornament 2375
 The honour wan, thair was to him present
 Ane mightie helme, circulat with gold cleir,
 And circumferat with stonis that war deir.
 They spak of monie ane diverse knight,
 Of worthie King **Palexis** that was wight, 2380
 And of his brother **Amandur** the King,
 And the Lord **Constabill**, nobill *and* conding,
 Sir **Charles**, Sir **Porrus**, Sir **Ame de Plisance**,
 Thay said they beine all worthie to aduance,
 Grite worschip spake thay of the Duikis twa 2385
 Of the cuntries of **Bellavoy** and **Brisland**
 And of Sir **Leonard de la Pardew**
 Whom King **Clariodus** out of his sadill drew;
 f. 147^r Bot King **Clariodus** they most commend,
 And finallie they all did condiscend 2390
 To giue him all the lawd *and* honour hie
 To quhom no vther wight was so worthie,
 For thair might knights be of grit fame
 Bot nothing all to his imperiall name,
 For he in grie stude superlatiue 2395
 Abone all vther knightis in lyve
 In fame of knightheid *and* of fortitude;

Whairfor the companie did all conclude
 The helme of honour to giue him onlie
 That prysit beine the flour of chevalrie. 2400
 Be this was said, aucht virginis fair to sie,
 In trazit hairis of ferlifull bewtie,
 Four of **Spainzie** and four of **Galice** land
 Com in the hall with countinace pleisand,
 And broght with them the helme deaureat bright, 2405
 Owerfret with mightie stonis casting light,
 And set it doun befor him on the tabill
 Saying to him with words amiabill:
 ‘Sir, be advyse and counsall generall
 Of kings, princes, lordis, ane and all, 2410
 This aureat helme is maid for to be 3ouris,
 For the grit worschipe and the hie honouris
 That 3e haue won with mightie speir and scheid
 This day of tornay, be iusting in the feild.
Clariodus thankit the virginis 3ing 2415
 And also he remersit everie king
 Saying thairto he was not dingne nor abill,
 And offerit it to the Lord **Constabill**
 Quhilk it refusit, and so did all the leave,
 For he himselfe most neidis it to resave 2420
 Constraint be the nobill princes all.
 Then he vpon ane armiger did call,
 And gart ane maister of houshold call him till
 Quhilk callit was Sir **Henrie Gordonill**,
 To quhom he rounit and ordanit secreitlie 2425
 To heave the heraldis with him quyetlie
 To his wairdrope, and thair rewaird them all,
 And giue them gounis of cloath of gold royall;
 f. 147^v And bad him give of siluer and of gold
 To everie ane ane thousсанд merkis doun told, 2430
 And to the knights he gaued twelf courseris fair;
 Richt as he bad, this lord hes donne anone.
 Syne he commandit two squyeris for to gone
 To chalmer with his helme, and ordanit eik
 That thay sould take with them thir virginis meik 2435
 And tak aught goldin chain3eis avenand,
 And put to everie chaine ane diamont,
 And put about thair throatts quhyte
 The quhilk was donne, schortlie to indyte.
 Thir knights and the heralds all in feir 2440
 Enterit againe vnto thair suppeir
 Remersing the King, **Clariodus**,
 In presence of the companie famous;
 The herald[s] cryit, ‘Largis!’ vpon hie

2437 chaine ane] ane chane ane

	Of the grit gentrice <i>and</i> liberalitie,	2445
	Of the most hie excellence mightie,	
	Clariodus , the flour of chevalrie.	
	Thus soupit thay with ioy <i>and</i> mirrines,	
	And syne from the tabill can them dres	
	And enterit in the dance ful lustillie,	2450
	With hevinlie sound of hevinlie minstralie.	
	Clariodus hes causit the strang knights	
	With ladies dance; <i>and</i> so the lustie wichts	
	Weill long disportit them on this wayis;	
	Syne spyce <i>and</i> wyne was broght <i>with</i> mirrie cheir.	2455
	Depairting syne the companie with ioy	
	Clariodus full glaidlie did convoy	
	The strang knights to the palice zet,	
	And gart be geven to them gifts grit:	
	Robis of silk, gudlie to sie,	2460
	With gold and siluer in grit quantitie;	
	Thay tuike thair leave <i>and</i> [to] thair lugings went.	
	At morrow, as bright Phebus did vp blent,	
	Thay raid into thair cuntries everie one,	
	And schew vnto thair princes thair anone	2465
	Of all the feist the fassioun and the cheire,	
	Of all the iusting also the maneir,	
	And of the fredome of King Clariodus ,	
	And of the knightlie deidis famous.	
f. 148 ^r	The nobill Kings of Spainzie and Galice	2470
	Bad ordane for thair estaits in gudlie wayis	
	To pas at morrow hamwart but delay.	
	The night owervent <i>and</i> cuming was the day,	
	The kings did them addres in thair array	
	And maid them redie with all hest thay may,	2475
	And thair two queinis <i>and</i> syne went in feir	
	And tuike thair leive on gudlie fair maneir	
	At Philipon and at his Queine,	
	And syne at his court all bedeine.	
	In the meine quhyll Sir Ame de Plesance	2480
	The knight Lumbard , but longer tariance,	
	Sir Forton de Amouris , and nobill Sir Porrus ,	
	They schoupe to ryd; to quhom Clariodus	
	Gave grite thesawre, riches, <i>and</i> monie,	
	And cloathes of gold most pleasant for to sie,	2485
	And gart convoy them with fair companie	
	Of kings that beine nobill <i>and</i> worthie.	
	Theirefter soune, thir kinges excellent	
	And eike thair queinis, in maner reverent	
	Thair leave hes taine at all the court royall	2490

2452 Clariodus] Clalriodus

2460 sie] Preceded by scribal erasure of *convoy*.

Book V

At everie lord, ladie, and damosell;
 Bot at **Clariodus** and the Lord **Constabill**
 Whilk them convoyit with court most honorabill
 Vnto thair schipis, quhilk did on them abyde,
 Whair mony royall gyfts on everie syde, 2495
 Was gevin *and* taine, with monie rich iewell,
 With cloathes of gold that was mervell
 To be rehearsit to 3ow into this place;
 Then to the sand descendit thay in peace
 Reddie to enter all into thair schipis; 2500
 Lordis in armis ech other thair beclipsis,
 The King, **Clariodus**, that was worthie
 Imbracit thir two kings tenderlie
 And eik the queinis two he kissit ifeire,
 And thay in barges enterit afe the peir; 2505
 And last of all his leaue tuik pitiouslie
 At his father the Earle full tenderlie,
 He him inbracit, *and* eik his mother syne,
 And reverentlie to them he did inclyne;
 God waite thair was ane sorrowfull depairting, 2510
 They weipit all with teiris distelling.
 f. 148^v And **Mandonat**, with sorrowfull effeir,
 Hir bright visage bedewit all with teiris
 That with hir onlie brother to depairt,
 The sword of dollour did glyd out throw hir heart, 2515
 For to behold the sight was dollorus,
 And the depairting sore *and* pitious
 Betwix the onlie sister and the brother,
 And more betwix the one sone *and* the mother;
 I will not longer tell 3ow of thair sorrow; 2520
 Anone they twynit with **S[aint] Iohon** to borrow,
 And be the sameine houre the nobill King
 His leave hes taine with heartlie imbracing
 At the two kings, and right so at **Palexis**,
 Syne at the **Earle Estur** of worthines, 2525
 And at the queinis and at the fair Countes,
 On ather syde kneilling with humbillnes.
 The gud lord **Constabill** tuike leave also
 At kings, queinis, ladies, *and* syne did go
 To schipis sweith, quhair saillis went on heicht, 2530
 They go to seawart as foule on flicht
 Sa weill of winde servit them **Eolus**,
 And so the flude temperit **Neptunus**
 That to the land approachit thay belyue,
 And into helthsum ports did arryve. 2535
 And ever ilk prince and lord in thair degrie
 Ar passit hame in gud prosperitie,

2496 monie] Preceded by a scribal erasure of *clothes of gold*.

- Whair thay resavit war with blythnes,
 And leiveit in ioy and in mirrines,
 And oft tymes heartlie greating sent betwine 2540
 To King **Clariodus**, that nobill was.
 King **Amandour** and King **Palexis**,
 The **Constabill** and all thair companie
 Returnit hamewar[t] ar full mirrillie
 Whair that they fand the King with court royall 2545
 Disporting them with trivmph royall;
 With ioy and pleasance pat they afe the night,
 And on the morne, as **Phebus** gaue the light,
 The **Constabill** anone did him adrese
 Wnto thair schipis with all his bissines, 2550
 f. 149^r And tuike his leave at **Philipon** the King,
 And at the Queine and at hir ladies fair,
 And at the fresch **Meliades**,
 And this he did vpon most humbill wayis
 Whair monie rich gift and iewell great 2555
 Was gevin and taine, quhilk I will not repeat;
 Bot trest ze weill that wo was everie wicht
 For the depairting of the gentill knight;
 On horse he hes ascendit, and everie wight,
 And furth he raid with all his companie. 2560
Clariodus he fand without the port
 Abyding him with ane lustie sorte
 Of kings, lordis, and knights of honour.
 Both King **Palexis** and King **Amandur**
 War in the court with all thair companie, 2565
 And furth anone thay raid full mirrallie
 Whill thay com to the sea strandis cleir
 Whair that the schipis all redie war.
 Then King **Clariodus** and the Lord **Constabill**
 With freindlie cheir and wordis amiabill 2570
 Imbracit vther they haue tenderlie,
 And thay, that lovit vther heartfullie,
 Vneis might hold them from weiping then for wo
 When that they wist they wald fra other go,
 Promitting other with humanitie 2575
 For ever more treuth and fidelitie,
 Syne tuik thair leave at vther pitiouslie.
 The nobill King, that could weill courtesie,
 Tuike leave at Sir **Charles de la Careir**,
 And at the worthie Sir **Ame de Valeir**, 2580
 And at the Frenche knights everie one.
 Full monie ane iewell of gold and pretious stone
 Amongis them geven hes the nobill King,

2540 greating] The scribe added the *-r* above the line here.

2579 Charles] Chearles

- And syne his cousings two, thir princes zeing,
 Thair leave hes taine at the Lord **Constabill** 2585
 Imbracing vther with wordis confortabill;
 And efter that he went into his barge
 Quhilk pullit vp anone hir saillis large,
 And ower the fluid freschlie did he fair
 Alss swift as dois the eagill in the air. 2590
- f. 149^v At **Calice** thay arrayvit esilie,
 And thair alsweith tuike thair harberie,
 And on the morne, as cleirit vp the day,
 They all prepairit and put them on the way
 And bissallie they sped them, day *and* night, 2595
 Whill of **Parice** wallis thay gat ane sight,
 And so without rest this court furth raid
 Straight to the palice, quhair the King abaid,
 And syne descendit from thair horse anone,
 And the Lord **Constabill** to the King is gone 2600
 And helsit him on knies full reverentlie,
 And he resauit him full ioyouslie.
 This lord apairt [syne] went with him bot mo,
 And schew at lenth, or he wald farther go,
 The pleasant cheir of the trivmphall feist, 2605
 And all the intermeisis, most *and* leist,
 With all the grite disport *and* abaitments,
 And of the royall iusting and turnaments,
 And of the commendatiounis, ane *and* all,
 Whilke war vnto him send inspeciall. 2610
 Glaide was the King his words for to heir,
 And bad that he sould on the same maneir
 Go schaw the Queine the tydings dilectabill;
 At his command went the Lord **Constabill**
 And helsit hes the Queine and hir ladies. 2615
 Scho him resawit in ane ioyfull wayis;
 He told hir all the maner, mair *and* les,
 How treitit him **Clariodus** of nobilnes,
 With all the heartlie commendatiounis
 Of kings and princis of full great renounis, 2620
 Of quhilk scho was ioyous for to heir,
 And so was all hir lustie ladies cleir.
 The King for ioy gart cry ane grit iusting
 Into the honour of his hamcuming;
 In mirrines and ioy I leave them thus 2625
 And speik I will of King **Clariodus**.

Returnit is the King **Clariodus**

- f. 150^r And his two cousingis, nobill *and* famous,
 Wnto the King's palice of renoune,
 And he, that was imperiall vnder croun, 2630

Book V

Obeyit was with sik estait royall
 That in this warld king was none mortall
 Whome to was donne mor worschip *and* honour;
 Nor to this prince of chevalrie the flour,
 And this was donne ower all **Britane** so braid. 2635
 When he aught dayis thair soiornay maid,
 He for his four *maisteris* of houshold send
 And them he hes commandit them to wend
 And ordant richlie for his hie estate,
 Arraying all thing that beine pertinat 2640
 For him and for his Queine, **Meliades**,
 That all sould readie be on gudlie wayis
 Within aught dayis for to take the sea;
 For he his cousings with all royaltie
 Wald put in thair realmes, *and* them convoy 2645
 And leave them thair to ring as prince *and* roy.
 Thir four lordis past without demand
 And in all heast fulfillit his command.
 When all was readie as him list devyse,
 He tuike his leave, *and* eik **Meliades** 2650
 At **Philipon** the King *and* eik the Queine,
 And prayit God thair keiper for to beine
 Into the realme whill thair gaine cuming;
 And he anone hes taine in hand this thing,
 King **Amandur** and eik King **Palexis** 2655
 Thair leave hes taine, with all grit humbilnes,
 At King *and* Queine and all thair companie,
 And on thair horsis ascendit royallie
 With more trivmph nor I can 3ow defyne,
 And thay anone raid to the port marine, 2660
 And thair anone went to thair schipis ifeir.
 Bright was the hewin and **Phebus** schyning cleir;
 Thay raisit saillis, bent vnto the height,
 And fuire ower fluide as falcon fair on flicht;
 And in fyve dayis, as Dame **Fortoun** wold, 2665
 Toward the land lustilie thay hald
 And saiffe arryvit into **Garnet** land;
 And in ane toun callit **Varrogand**,
 f. 150^v The thrie estaits of that regioun
 Full gloriouslie them met with trumpit sound, 2670
 And with ane nobill and lustie companie
 Them all throw the cuntries fair thay gy,
 Whill thay com to the toun of **Durant**;
 The tounschip thair, *with* maner richt plisant,
 Met them with sound of diverse instruments, 2675
 With intermeisis and blyth abaitments
 In palice regall, with feist *and* grit honour,

Anon resavit was King **Amandur**,
 And thair as lord thay maid to him homag;
 Thus Fortoune hes him set in full hie stage. 2680
 The King, quhilk had resignit him the croun,
 Was then profest into religioun.
 Ane moneth out thay soiornt in that land,
 In feistuell ioy and plesance trivmphand;
 And syne **Clariodus** his leave hes taine, 2685
 And eike **Meliades** his soverane
 At **Amandur** and **Donas** eik, his Queine;
 So did **Palexis** *and* lustie **Cadar** scheine,
 Bot nevertheles, they hame done thame convoy
 Vnto the sea, bot thair was litill ioy 2690
 At thair depairting, pitie was to tell.
 Whan thay had done full long in armis duell
 King **Amandur** and eik his lustie Queine
 Hame to thair palice againe returnit beine,
 Whair thay full long did leue in ioy *and* bliss, 2695
 Ioying the realme in peace as thay wald wis.

The King, Clariodus, and his companie

In schipis enterit hes, and suddanlie
 They drew vp saillis and over the waves schare
 They glyd anone alss swift as onie fyre, 2700
 And day and night thay soiorne not, nor rest,
 Bot furth thay held ower fluid with saillis prest
 Whill towards **Castalzie Eolus** them draweit,
 Whair thay struik saill and suddenlie aryvit.
 And syne on horse full royallie ascendit. 2705
 The lordis of the land hes on them dependit,
 And throw the cuntrie them convoyit with honour.
 And he, that was the realmes governour,
 He met them in the toun of **Gandaleyis**,
 And feistit them on most gudlie wayis. 2710
 On morrow furth thay raid with royaltie
 Vnto the principall toun of **Castalzie**
 Quhilk callit was the toun of fair **Vallance**,
 They enterit in the palice of plisance
 Whair that the antient King did them resave, 2715
 Both lord *and* barroun, knight *and* all the leave
 Them welcoming, *and* feisting with great cheir,
 And to them gart be maid ane grit denneir.
 Thair coursis all to tell 3ow now it vald cumer
 Thair intermeisis so war out of number. 2720
 When thay had dynit, the King of grit renoun
 In both his handis he tuike his royall croun,
 And put it on **Palexis** heid richt thair

Befor the companie condingne *and* fair,
 In his rob royall alss he did him vest, 2725
 Syne king of all his realme him possesst;
 And he himself, of heigh devotioun,
 Anone did enter into religioun.
 Thay soiorntit still with with pleasant abaitments
 With feisting, iusting, *and* with tornaments 2730
 Whill sex oulkis war out worne ilk day,
 Syne tuik thair leave withoutin more delay.
Palexis them convoyit to the sea
 Bor the depairting pitious was, trewlie,
 Betwix him and his eame **Clariodus**; 2735
 To twin with other thay war dolorus,
 The quhilk never twinit for weill nor wo,
 Vneis thay might depairt vtheris fro;
 On everie syd they tuik S[aint] **Iohne** to borrow
 Againe to meit, quhilk levit hes thair sorrow; 2740
 Ather did vther imbrace and said adew,
 This King **Palexis** hameward did persew
 Vnto his palice, into fair **Vallance**,
 And with his Queine thair levit in plisance;
 The land he rewlit as ony wald devyse 2745
 And keipit it in peace *and* in iustice.

f. 151^v **W**hen that the nobill King Clariodus

Schipit beine, and all [his] court famous,
 In **Irland** thay did suddanlie arrayve,
 And thair on horse ascendit they belyve,
 And throw the toune of **Gargaly** raid 2750
 Ane fair willage, with wallis heigh *and* braid.
 War two mightie duikis of that regioun
 With diverse vtheris, lordis of renoune,
 Him met, *and* to the toun him did convoy
 Full plisantlie, with honour *and* with ioy, 2755
 And him resautit in ane palice fair,
 And royallie that night him feistit thair.
 And as thair King, thay maid to him fewtie,
 And swore to him the aith of fidelitie.
 To horse he went, *and* all his company, 2760
 And raid out throw the cuntrie at his will,
 Whill he com to the toun of **Marmavill**
 Surmunting all the tounis of **Irland**
 Whair that the auld King was livand.
 He enterit at the ports of the toun 2765
 Quhilk was arrayit of ane rich fassoun,
 The streits stintit war full royallie
 With arras and with silkis most mightie,
 The minstrellis playit on diverse instruments,

Book V

	Full monie sports and monie abaitments	2770
	Devysit war before him on the streits, And full of ioy was all the toun repleit. The mirrie sound of trumpits did outthring, And all at ones did the bellis ring;	
	The tounschip met him in thair best array Him doing all the honour that thay may. He enterit in the kirk full royallie And thair he lightit, <i>and</i> his fair ladie. And quhen they had maid ane orisoun	2775
	Vnto the kirk he enterit grit thesawre Syne to the palice raid with grit honour, And thair anone from horse thay did descend, And vp the gries vnto the hall they wend,	2780
f. 152 ^r	Whair that the antient King into ane chyre Was borne, with knights them abyding thair, Whilk grevit was with age, and febillit so That he might not into thair meiting go. To quhom the King, Clariodus , is gone, And heartillie in armis hes him toune;	2785
	The kings two imbraicit vther thair, With pleasant wordis that war sweet <i>and</i> fair: 'Now am I glaid,' this aigit King can say, 'My deirrest newoy, that sie now I may, <i>Within</i> my realme in sik prosperitie; I cair not now quhidder I leieue or die.'	2790
	Then ofe his heid he tuike his croun pretious And with it crounit King Clariodus , And to him did resing his regioun. When of this thing was maid conclusioun His chyre to chalmer was borne honorabillie,	2795
	The syde of it buire two duikis honorabillie, The vther syde Clariodus the King Vp buire, <i>and</i> so to chalmer did him bring, And on his bed him set full softlie.	2800
	Then King Clariodus , full courteslie, Tuike leave as then, and to the hall is gone. Grite was the feist <i>and</i> plesant was the cheir Within that hall of diverse coursis seir.	2805
	When thay had dynit and rysin from tabill, Lord[s] begouth (and ladies delectabill) To dance anone, <i>and</i> minstellis gane to play, The ports oppinit war, the suith to say, And thairin enterit everie lustie wight That list to dance, to sing, or to haue sight	2810
	Of that glaid feist surmunting in plesance, And everie wight maid plesant countenance At the cuming of thair new maid prince <i>and</i> King. For song <i>and</i> play the long hall did ring;	2815

- The feist was great *and* lestit inteirlie
 Ane monethes space it lestit larglie, 2820
 With glaid disport, iusting and tornament.
Clariodus, the King most excellent,
 f. 152^v Of lordis he had diverse mariagis
 For to inforce with **Irland** his linagis;
 He maryit thair the sex virginis cleir 2825
 That winit *with* the **Ladie de la Careir**
 With potent lordis of **Irland** cuntrie,
 That nobillest war and gritest of degrie.
 And **Romaryn** he wadit honorabillie
 Vpon ane Count of **Irland**, right mightie. 2830
 Sir **Gilzeam de la Forrest** he mariet also,
 And Sir **Richard de Mayanis**, they two
 With two grit Countesses of that contrie.
 When all the feists and grit royaltie
 And fynit war the mariagis all 2835
 With iusting and with tornament royall,
 When he sex monethes had maid soiorning
 And was obeyit both with auld *and* 3oung,
 And conqueist all the hearts of that land,
 Then vnder him he maid ane livetenant 2840
 Syne he his leave hes taine at the King
 Wha was sorrowfull at his depairting.
 Diverse lordis and ladies of renoun
 He tuike with him to **Inglan~~dis~~** regioun.
 When he his leave had taine at everie wicht 2845
 Then to the sea he schortlie hes him dight.
 Heraldis greatlie of gold and of mony
 He left behind him into that cuntrie,
 Syne *with* his court he raid out throw the toun
 With sound of trumpit *and* of clarioun. 2850
 Convoyit him to sea his luiftenant,
 And quhen thay war descendit to the strand
 First at the King he tuike his regiment
 And syne he tuike his leave *and* hame went
 Vnto the King, *with* commandatioune 2855
 From King **Clariodus** of grit renoune,
 Saying that sone againe he sould returne
 And longer then into the land soiorne;
 Blyth was the King to heir of his rehearse.
 Vp gois the saillis preisit in the mase, 2860
 Of all the schipis of King **Clariodus**,
 Whilk be support of the God **Eolus**
 f. 153^r And be the helpe of him and Lord **Neptoune**
 They war arryvit in the cuntrie sounne.

Thus quhen **Clariodus** arryvit beine 2865
 Both he and eik **Meliades** his Queine
 Went to the land with all thair companie,
 And on thair hors ascendit royallie,
 And throw the cuntrie raid *with* court royall.
 The tyding ran out throw the cuntrie hail 2870
 Of thair hame cuming, both to more *and* les,
 And vnto **Bellvell** first thay can them dres,
 And thair thay hard how that the King anone
 And eik his Queine war in religioun gon
 Nocht fra the toun, two myllis in ane abey, 2875
 To *quhilk* they did returne but more delay,
 And thair this nobill prince lichtit doun
 And eik his Queine, **Meliades** of renoune,
 And enterit in the lustie abay infeir.
 This auntient King *and* Queine advertist war 2880
 Of thair cuming, *and* com in thair meiting;
 They helsit vther with tender imbracing
 And kissit vther on ane freindlie wayis,
 And quhen the King *and* Queine **Meliades**
 Had commoned long with them on this maneir 2885
 He tuik his leave; so did his ladie cleir,
 And said thay wold againe right oft returne.
 When thay had long tyme maid *with* them soiorne
 On horse thay have ascendit *and* furth raid
 And to **Bellvilladoun**, but abaid, 2890
 Whair all the piple him met *with* trumpit sound
 Crying, 'Welcum, o[u]r prince of most renoune!'
 Vneis for throng he might thring in the streit,
 All circumstance I omit to repeat.
 Then at the palice ports of renoune 2895
 He and his royall court all lightit doun
 And vnto hall ascendit, *and* that anone,
 Whair he resaut lordis monie one
 That wounder glaid was of his hamcumming,
 For thay him lovit over all vther thing. 2900
 f. 153^v The lordis of **Irland**, that cuming war *with* the King,
 Seing the ioy maid at his hamcumming
 And saw how he was lovit in his cuntrie,
 Thay thoght in happie tyme chosen was hie
 To be thair governour and king 2905
 Whilk of this world was prince of most honour.
 The King gart mak ane proclamatioun,

2872 first] The *-r* was added above the line by the scribe.

2877 prince] princes

And send heralds in everie regioun
 That thay that wold renoun in armis win
 Schawand thair sould ane tornament begine 2910
 In the realme of **England** on sik ane day;
 And quha desyrit knightlie to assay
 His nobill deidis thair sould he servit be;
 And soun the tydings sprang in ilk cuntrie
 Of quhilk the King of **France** was blyth to heir 2915
 And all his court, both lord and bacheleir.

So hapinit quhen the heraldis com to France

The Lord **Constabill**, with royall ordinance,
 Was makand war furth in far cuntrie;
 Whairfor the King, full valiand of buntie, 2920
 Send threttie knights to the tornament
 In right knightlie *and* fair abuilgement
 Led be the knights thrie of nobill fame:
 The first Sir **Charles de la Carrier** height to name,
 The secund was Sir **Charles de la Valeir**; 2925
 The third Sir **Ihon** was, **de la Barneir**,
 Thir threttie knights war so diligent,
 That two dayis befor the tornament
 They com to presence of King **Clariodus**
 That glaid was of thair cuming, *and* ioyous; 2930
 Then speirit he of the King and how he fuire,
 Thair speirit he of the Queine of lustie figure,
 Then how the **Constabill** did eik askit hie,
 They said all war in gud prosperitie,
 And that both King *and* Queine did them commend 2935
 And heartlie greating to his hienes send,
 f. 154^r And said the **Constabill** in **Bethingham** is went
 With men of weir at the commandment
 Of the nobill King, quhilk chargit him so.
 Then was the King, **Clariodus**, full wo 2940
 That he not cumin was with them; for hie
 Him lovit for his wit *and* his buntie.
 Quhen thay had spokin long on this wayis
 He bad them pas to Queine **Meliades**
 And schew to hir the novelties of **France**. 2945
 Two knights them convoyit with plesance
 Vnto the Queine, quhom thay full courteslie
 Helsit, *and* everie thing did specifie
 To hir as thay did to the King before.
 And scho, that was of bewtie so decore, 2950
 Glaid was to heir of the prosperitie
 Of the gude King of **France** *and* his meinzie,

Book V

	And of the Queine that was so honorabill, And of hir ladies, fair <i>and</i> amiabill.	
	In chalmer war they put for to retray, Syne efter war in ioyis all the day.	2955
	Vpon the morne from monie far cuntrie Com monie ane lord <i>and</i> knight of grit buntie; King Amandur <i>and</i> eik King Palexis	
	Hes knights sent of full grit nobilnes; The King of Spainze and Earle Estur	2960
	Send lustie knights of grit valoure; The Count of Glocester with fair meinzie Cumin is from the cuntrie of Spainzie ;	
	Not with Clariodus zit seine is hie, For quhan he was in Spainze cuntrie	2965
	This nobill count of manlie effeiris Vpon the Saraseinis lay at the weiris. So monie lordis and knights is gatherit thair	
	That fillit was the royall palice fair; What is thair more to tellin of this thing?	2970
	When cum in was the day of thair iusting The knights com all armit in the feild, Whair thair devoir they did with speir <i>and</i> scheild	
f. 154 ^v	That grit plisance it was them for to sie. The ladies sat vpon skaffalds hie; Anone the trumpits blew ane mirrie toune	2975
	And so with lancis did the knights iune; Both heir <i>and</i> thair to grund gois horse <i>and</i> man, To earth dinnit as thay togidder ran;	2980
	Bot all the noblest King Clariodus , The floure of knightheid, fearce <i>and</i> chevalrus, Inarmit schyning as ane angell cleir,	
	Sik wounderis wroght that ferlie was to heir; From sum he straike the helme <i>and</i> sum the scheild, Sum men <i>and</i> hors he dryves down in feild,	2985
	Throw his grit vigour <i>and</i> strenuitie, Quhilk was in deidis of armis ane a per sie. Might none him ather gainstand nor abid	
	Whairfor in feild thay maid him roum to ryd. Full long the iusting induirit on this wayis, The knights all war nobill for to pryse;	2990
	In all the feild was nane of them that feinze, Full loud the heralds cryit thair ancheinzeis Of all thir lordis worthie and famous;	2995
	Heralds eik of King Clariodus With voices cryit, ' Du Count a la Bell! ' And he, that so in knightheid did excell, In feild that day hes conquaist sik renoune	
	That it was hard in everie regioun Of his victorious deidis triumphall;	3000

Book V

Whair throw his honour did so far excell
Ower all the world, *quhile* that he was on lyve;
His knighthaid ran in grie superlatiue.
This tornay duint *quhile* the blisfull sune 3005
His course diurnall had compleitlie run
And did his purpur visage all scheroud
In the occident, vnder the noxiall clude.
And quhill that **Wenus** schew hir cristall light
Then from the feild they go, for falt of sight; 3010
Ane moneth out did lest this tornay
That the knights did him counter day be day.

[Catchwords: bot king]

[The last folios of the manuscript are now lost]

APPENDIX I:

EXPLANATORY NOTES AND GLOSSARY

BOOK I

Note: Short references to primary and secondary works are used throughout the Explanatory Notes and Glossary. For full references, please see the Bibliography in Vol. I of this thesis (pp. 258–82).

1 The first eight folios of MS Advocates' are missing. However, since the *Clariodus*-poet keeps his translation very close to the plot of his source, *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, the missing parts of the romance can be reconstructed from the French as follows: Philippon, King of England, is married to a beautiful lady of Gascony; together, they have only one child, a daughter named Meliades, who at the start of the romance is around fifteen years old. Since Philippon is advancing in age and finds himself unable to rule the kingdom on his own, he invites the Earl of Esture (Asturias), a great and wise man, to help govern the realm, much to the chagrin of the King's dishonest and cruel half-brother, Thomas. The Earl accepts Philippon's invitation and is formally made governor with the approval of Philippon and his council of barons; he brings his twenty-two-year-old son Clariodus with him to court. At a feast following the Earl's arrival in England, Clariodus dances with Meliades and falls in love with her; he makes a promise to himself to become an outstanding knight in order to prove himself worthy of her love. An opportunity to do so quickly arises when the Duke of Genoa sends his representative, the Lombard Knight, to Philippon's court, challenging Philippon's right to hold the port

and passage of Clarefontane (Clear Fountain, an obviously allegorised location). Since none of Philippon's knights are willing to take up the Lombard Knight's challenge, Clariodus volunteers. He is about to go and face the Lombard Knight in single combat when *Clariodus* begins.

3–4 *corpulent, armipotent* The comparison of Clariodus to Mars used by the *Clariodus*-poet here is likely to have been inspired by Dunbar's portrait of Mars in his *Goldyn Targe*: 'There saw I Mars, the god armypotent,/Afull and sterne, strong and corpulent' (112–13) (Poem 59, ed. Bawcutt).

7 *meinit* Has the sense 'Every man lamented for Clariodus'. Due to Clariodus' young age and lack of experience in battle, the onlookers assume that Clariodus will be defeated in his battle with the Lombard Knight. See *DOST*, *mene(e)*, *mein*, v. (2), sense 1.

9 *his four fellowis* Clariodus' closest companions at Philippon's court are Amador, Palexis, (brother of Amador), Richard de Mangence (a Scotsman, referred to as 'Richard de Maiance' throughout *Clariodus*), and Guillaume de Forest.

13 *close* An enclosure or a courtyard.

17 *close and iunit* 'closed and joined', in the sense of being enclosed in armour.

25 *circumferit* encircled (from the Latin *circumferre*); *DOST*, *circumferat*, *-ferit*, p.p.

27 *schaikeris* *DOST*, *Schakar n.*, sense 2, pl. 'An ornamentation or trimming, composed of thin plates of metal, attached to or suspended from a garment or head-dress, and intended to vibrate with the movements of the wearer.' The 'schakar' that Meliades has given Clariodus (described in line 28) is the most prominent of all.

29 *courtche* A kerchief, from the French *couvre chief* (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, IV, 249).

32 *gleid* A glowing coal.

33 *redolent* Originally from the Latin *redolens*, *DOST* (*redolent*, *adj.*) records the following usage for sense 2: 'Only in *Clariodus*: Pleasing to the sight; brightly beautiful.'

See also Chapter Two, pp. 109–10, Vol. I.

36 *the Lombard knight* Clariodus' opponent in the battle. See note to Book I, line 1.

42 *clariounis* clarion trumpets.

50 *reirdit* *DOST*, *rerd(e, reird, v., sense 2 intr.* 'Of a thing: a. to resound or re-echo'.

53 *delyuer* *DOST*, *deliver, delyver, a., sense 2.* 'Active, agile, nimble'.

54 *without abasing* boldly. See *DOST*, *abasing, abasing, vbl. n.* (definition b).

57 *His fute sadly throw the strip 3eid* 'His foot resolutely remained in the stirrup'.

64 *belyve* at once, quickly, speedily. *DOST* notes that *belyve* and its variant spellings are 'very frequently used, especially in rhyme, by Wyntoun, Douglas, Stewart, etc.' (*DOST*, *Belyve, Belyff(e, adv.; see also belive adv.*).

67 *rugend* Possibly a word coined by the *Clariodus*-poet himself. Likely to derive from *DOST*, *rug v. sense 3.* 'To rend; to tear apart or into pieces. Also *fig.*' The entire line seems to have the meaning 'like rampant lions trying to tear each other apart'.

83 *forcie* mighty.

85 *Ane straike he ettilit, right as he wald him slo* 'He directed a stroke at him, aiming to kill him'.

92 *And ly in soune else paill as ony wall* 'And lie swooning, as pale as a white-washed/white-plastered wall'.

93 *To confort him he schoup or he wald stint* 'he endeavoured to comfort him before he would stop'.

94 *hewmind* helmet; variation of *hewmond, n.*

127 *3aiking* aching.

130 *Nor all the leiches into Lombard land* A possible reference to the famous medical school at Salerno, which became part of the Lombard Duchy of Benevento after 646. However, the city was seized by the Normans under Robert Guiscard in 1076. By the

sixteenth century, Salerno had become part of the Kingdom of Naples.

132 *bounit* *DOST*, *boun*, *bown*, *v.*, sense 3. *Refl.* 'To prepare or betake oneself'. The whole line has the sense 'All the lords prepared to go home with their whole deliberation'.

135 *awcht* eight.

144 *wisie* 'visit', here specifically in the sense of visiting a sick person.

153 *dingne* A variant of *digne*, *adj.*, meaning 'worthy'.

167 *grindine* 'sharpened'. The *DOST* entry for *grindine* is as follows: '*grindine*, late var. of *grundin ppl. a.*' and gives this line in *Clariodus* as the only example of this variant. 'Grundyn dartis' is also used by Dunbar in his *Golden Targe* (199), and Douglas also writes of 'grundin dartis' in the *Eneados* (IV, iv, 41; ed. Coldwell).

188 *abone* above.

205 'Which had been a detriment to this realm'.

213 *unfezitlie* 'unfeigningly' i.e. 'sincerely'.

214 *aluterlie* entirely.

222 *heenes* highness.

223 *conteme* contemn.

234 *anents* concerning, with reference to. See *DOST anents*, *prep.* sense 3.

280 *lawly* humbly.

281 *Advysit was this lady quhat to say* 'Meliades had resolved what to say'.

299 *Bot gif we schap to crabe our creatour* 'If we endeavour to anger God [with falsehood and lecherousness]'.

340 *barrownag* 'baronage'. A variant of *barnage*, *n.* which does not appear in *DOST*.

344–6 The names of three of the knights are corrupted in the surviving manuscript. In *Cleriadus et Meliadice* they are called, in order: Sir Lionnet de Beaulieu, Sir Lianor de Mortimer, Sir Ame de Beaufort and Sir Arthur de la Roche (which the MS Advocates'

scribe has reproduced correctly). See *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, V, 25–9.

359 *Sir Leonet hir weddet with ane ring* A reference to the practice of marriage by proxy. Both Margaret Tudor, queen of James IV, and Mary of Guise, James V's second wife, were first married by proxy before marrying their husbands in an official wedding ceremony.

362 *avenand* *DOST*, *avenand* *adj.* sense 2, 'Of persons: Handsome, comely; pleasant in appearance or manners.' Derived from Northern ME *avenand* and ultimately from OF *avenant* (but not appearing at the consequent point in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, V, 253–80), many of the *DOST* examples for *avenand* come from the *Scottish Troy Book*, *Golagros and Gawane* and *Clariodus* itself, suggesting a particular association of *avenand* with Older Scots romance.

367 *Walburgh* In *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (VI, 3) the town in which the King of Spain is found is called Ville Blanche. The name 'Walburgh' may be an attempt to replace overtly French place names with more Scotticised versions, although 'Walburgh' seems to be a fictional name.

398 *ringne* realm.

410 *allay* alliance.

415 *thesawrer* treasurer.

417 *floringis* florins. In *Cleriadus et Meliadice* the stated currency is 'deux mille marcs' (VII, 124).

429 *speiring* asking. See *DOST*, *Sper(e)*, *Speir(e)*, *v.*

442 *And [3ow] to weir I gif the cullour reid* Attending tournaments in a variety of different-coloured armour was a common trope of medieval romance, and, in *Lancelot of the Laik* (989–1, ed. Gray), Lancelot himself battles Galiot's army while clad in red armour given to him by the Lady of Melyhalt, who is keeping him prisoner. In *Roswall*

and Lillian, Roswall disguises himself at a tournament by wearing red armour given to him by a mysterious knight (552–60, *Roswall and Lillian* (long version), ed. Purdie). This knight later turns out to be one of the three grateful lords whom Roswall released from prison at the start of the romance (659, long version, ed. Purdie).

444 *raught* Possibly a variant of *wraucht*; ‘to do (a deed), perform (an action)’; see *DOST*, *wirk*, *wyrk pp.*

466 *In quhilk oft tymis walkit knichts of King Arthouris* The mention of King Arthur’s knights is a unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet, and does not appear in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (VIII, 9–12). The Scottish poet may have been expanding upon a reference in the opening of his French source, which sets the romance ‘*Après le temps du roy Artus et des compaignons de la Table Ronde*’ [After the time of King Arthur and the companions of the Round Table] (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, I, 1–2).

467 *Ewenturis seikand, as the vse was than.* A reference to the common romance trope of adventures and quests beginning in forests, which occurs in *Clariodus* itself. Another mysterious forest appears at I, 1239–21, in which Amador and Palexis rescue a knight from being beaten by three other knights who are bound to the Felloun but Petie.

503 *to-fruischit* ‘shattered into pieces’.

506 *mikle* much, great.

509 *Madam, it setts to na lady bricht* ‘Madam, it does not befit a lady’.

511 *Hard was the feild and fell* ‘Harsh and ruthless was the field of battle’.

530 *Great Britane* In *Cleriadus et Meliadice* there is no mention of Great Britain, only of the court of Philippon (VIII, 137).

531 *kyth* reveal, show.

548 *kuning* A possibly unique variant of *cunning n.*; i.e., knowledge.

561 *Gillizeam de la Weille* In *Cleriadus et Meliadice* he is Guillaume de la Vallee.

573 *antrus* adventurous.

625 *Bot the reid knight he namit wes our aw* ‘But only that he was named the Red Knight’.

663 *belyth* Variant of *belyve*. *DOST* lists only three examples of this variant, two of which are from *Clariodus* itself; see *DOST*, *Belyth*, *adv*.

669 *In clothing as effeirit to ane Queine* ‘In clothing which befitted a Queen’.

683 *The circumstance war long for to report* A phrase commonly used by the *Clariodus*-poet to indicate his compression of the French narrative. It occurs especially when feasts are being described in great detail, such as here.

685 *of collouris rycht preclaire* Potentially could be interpreted as ‘having a lustrous complexion’.

687 *luikis amorus* Recalls the phrase ‘blenkis amorous’ used by Henryson to describe Venus’ seductive beauty in his *Testament of Cresseid* (226, ed. Fox) and the ‘blenkis amorous’ that Eurydice gives to Orpheus when they first meet in his *Orpheus and Eurydice* (81, ed. Fox).

700–8 Again, the transmission of *Clariodus* and the translation of French names into Older Scots has led to alterations between the names in *Clariodus* and its source (X, 137–47). In the French, Oliphere de Bealme is Olivier de Beaulieu, Leonet is Lyonett de Martamer, Garvin Dornall is Guion d’Ormal, Ame de Beamefort is Amé de Beaufort, Amador de Bruland is Amador de Brulant, and Richard Maianis is Richard de Magence. Only Gilzam de la Forrest has the same name in both the French source and *Clariodus*. Given Richard de Maianis’ Scottish heritage, it is interesting that the *Clariodus*-poet chose not to make his role more prominent in the narrative.

713–14 The imagery in these two lines very much resembles a passage in William Stewart’s *Buik of the Croniclis of Scotland*, in which a battle between the English and the

Scots is recounted: 'And als beheld thair brodin baneris bricht/Agane the face of Phebus kest sic licht' (XVI, 57, 054–5, ed Turnbull).

715 *wondois* windows. Variant of *wyndo*, *n*.

717 *eagit* aged. Variant of *agit*, *a*.

722 *The raschis of speiris did as the thunder rare* 'The clash of spears made a din as loud as thunder'.

723 *darding* thunder. *DOST* records this line in *Clariodus* as the only attribution of *darding*. See *DOST*, *darding*, *n*.

730 *redound* Made forceful impact [with one another].

731 *magrie* despite.

732 *raird* sound. *Raird* is usually used as a verb, rather than a noun, as it is here. See *DOST*, *rede(e, reird, v.* and *raird, v.*

735 *teine* fury.

737 *zalmering* howling.

739 *also soft as foull in schaw* Perhaps 'as soft as a bird in appearance', although 'schaw' can also mean a wood or thicket; see *DOST*, *S(c)haw*, *n.1*.

741 'There is nothing left but to act, or risk deserving shame'.

749 *of knichtheid floure and weill* Reminiscent of Lydgate's description of Hector in his *Troy Book*: 'He was þe Rote and stok of cheualrie,/And of kny3thod verray souereyn flour,/þe sows and welle of worschip & honour; (II, 244–6, ed. Bergen).

766 *leuch* laughed. See *DOST*, *Lauch*, *v*.

766–9 These lines are translated almost word-for-word from the French (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, X, 212–17).

774 [And] in his nocturne mantill did cherude i.e. 'Shrouded in his mantle of night'.

This is a unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet. *Cherude* appears to be a unique variant

of *s(c)hroud*, v. Used in a similar way by Douglas: ‘Quhen the stormy Orian hys hed schrowdis in wyntir’. (*Eneados*, VII, xii, 33, ed. Coldwell).

801 *wompill* Likely to mean in this case a twist or coil, as in *DOST* *wympil(l, n.,* sense b. *transf.* ‘A loop or coil’. Later, Clariodus binds the ‘wompill’ around his arm (I, 818).

805 *zing* young.

826 *ifeir* ‘in company’.

859 *Galice* In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, this is always rendered as *Galles*, i.e., Wales.

863 *impunge* object to.

889 *This courche of plissance* It is unclear whether the ‘courche’ (kerchief) Clariodus refers to here was a separate gift from the ‘wompill’ he receives in line 817. The French author simply refers to it as a ‘plissance’ (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XI, 89).

905 *the laif* ‘the rest [of the tale]’.

909 *on groufe* ‘face downwards’.

912–26 A Chaucerian-style lamentation. The passage is much shorter in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XI, 125–31).

927 *gritumlie* greatly, exceedingly.

930 *Doe not zoursel undicht* ‘Do not let yourself be overcome by emotion’. *DOST*, *undicht* v. cites this line in *Clariodus* as the only example of this usage.

931 *esperance* Hope, from OF. *esperance*. Borrowed directly from the use of *esperance* at this point in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XI, 137).

943–5 An addition of aureate description by the *Clariodus*-poet.

961 *cluikis* claws.

962 *Rycht syd and selterit hang his lyart haire* ‘Very long and matted hung his grizzled hair’. Interestingly, *lyart* is not attested in *DOST*, but is attested in the *SND* (*lyart*, *adj.*), which contains all Scots words known to have been in use (or still be in use)

1141 *chirurgiane* surgeon.

1165 *buid* table.

1189 *noy* distress, pain.

1192 *may* maiden.

1198 *quhyte* *DOST*, *quhite*, *adj.* sense 2 c.: 'Applied to a woman, as a general term of approbation'.

1206 *atoure* over.

1208 *oppressit with langour* 'Oppressed with longing [to see Clariodus again]'.

1229 *Bide him it cullour als quhyt with plesance* 'Bid him colour it as white with joy'.

1292 *The bundine knicht then gart thay lousit be* 'They caused the bound knight to be released'.

1297–9 The knights' names are mostly the same as the French, without much corruption; in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* Sir Gault de la Spyne is Gault l'Espine and Ame de Plesans is Amé de Plaisance, but Cardrois de la Refse is Karrados du Larris (XIV, 178–81). There is a reference in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* to Amé de Plaisance being from Scotland (XIV, 182), but, curiously for an Older Scots romance, this reference has been omitted by the *Clariodus*-poet. This lack of emphasis on knights of Scottish nationality also occurs earlier in Book I when the Scottish knight Richard Maianis is mentioned in passing (I, 700–8). Both of these examples suggest that the *Clariodus*-poet did not want to deviate from his source by inventing more prominent roles for these Scottish knights.

1302 *Pollis regioun* Poland. Under the rule of the Jagiellonian dynasty (1386–1572), beginning with the marriage of Lithuanian Grand Duke Jogaila (Władysław II Jagiełło) to Queen Jadwiga of Poland, vast territories which had previously belonged to the Grand Duchy of Lithuania were incorporated into Poland, making it one of the biggest political entities in Europe.

1309 *vpon cace* 'by chance'.

1310 *revest* seized by force (and by extension, likely to have been subjected to sexual violence).

1311 *Synsyne* 'since then'.

1318 *traist well thjis is no weir* 'Trust well, without doubt'.

1348 *loyous* The town has the same name in *Cleriadus et Meliades* (XV, 10).

1382 *vnrove* unrest. See *DOST*, *unrufe*, *-rove*, *n*.

1392–3 Occasionally, the *Clariodus*-poet copies the French author in saying that he will pass over small details of the narrative. At this same point in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* the author remarks 'et, pour le present, m'en teray pour abregier le compte' (XV, 120–1) [and, for the moment, I will hide myself to abridge the story].

1397 *enlange* along.

1401 *raillit* jested.

1402 *In ioy and blisse was all the lustie sort* 'In joy and bliss were all the cheerful folk'.

1406 *putting of the stone* The sport of shot put. It is also mentioned at this point in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XV, 128–9).

1444 *spycis aureat* 'golden-coloured spices'.

1489–98 A close translation of *Cleriadus*' lamentations for *Meliadice* at this point in the French source (XV, 218–25); the only notable alteration by the Scots poet being the reference to 'ardant heat, langour and birning thrist' (I, 1496).

1500–1 The references to 'Phebus' and the 'orient' are unique to *Clariodus*.

1543 *bourding* jesting.

1552–3 The *Clariodus*-poet is indeed following up on his intention to 'be schort', compressing the lengthier discussion of *Palexis*' wedding in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XV,

311–356 into three lines (1554–6) of his own translation.

1572 The entirety of Book I of *Clariodus* corresponds to Chapters I–XV of *Cleriadus et Meliadice*.

BOOK II

1 *Thir knyghts* Clariodus, Amador and Palexis.

2 *Out of Inland quhen thay war iornayis thrie* – ‘When they were three days away from England’. The awkward syntax of this line can be more clearly explained by looking at *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, in which we are told that the three knights are only three days away from the town where the King of England currently resides (XVI, 8–9). The *Clariodus*-poet imports *iornayis* straight from the French *journees* (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XVI, 9). See also *DOST*, *jorné*, *n*.

33–4 The imagery of battling animals is a unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet here, and is also apparent later in Book II, 52, where Clariodus and his adversary are compared to dragons. This addition is reminiscent of Chaucer’s *Knight’s Tale*, in which Palamon and Arcite are compared to a lion and a tiger respectively, as well as both being compared to wild boars as they fight each other (Chaucer, *Knight’s Tale*, *Riverside Chaucer*, ed. Benson, 1655–60).

37 *The rivar dymit with thair dints in ire* A vivid image of the river dimming with blood as Clariodus and his opponent keep fighting. See *DOST*, *dimmit*, *ppl. a*.

42 *mailzeis* Pieces of chainmail armour. See *DOST*, *mailze*, *n.1*, Senses 1 and 2.

43 *habergeone* A sleeveless coat of mail.

50 *gyen* giant.

53 *Thay wint [th]air had not beine sic fighting fell* ‘They believed there had not been such fierce fighting’.

55 *asper* fierce.

67 *aneuch* enough.

85 *manreid* ‘Manrent’, an oath sworn by one man to another (usually his social superior) to be his loyal supporter; in return, his patron would promise to maintain and protect him. *Manrent* is a word which appears many times in Older Scots literature (e.g. in Barbour’s *Bruce* at V, 296, ed. McDiarmid and Stevenson) and there survive from medieval Scotland numerous ‘bonds of manrent’, documents which enshrined these oaths in writing. As we might expect, the *Clariodus*-poet’s use of this term is unique to his translation, and makes this scene more familiar to Scottish readers. For many examples of these bonds of manrent as well as an excellent overview of their uses and contexts, see Wormald, 1985.

97 *Joysa Ramose* In the French, the knight’s original name was Jolis Ravoisié (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XVI, 107).

117 *courious kirnellis* ‘elegant battlements’.

122 *arais* arras, i.e. tapestry of the finest kind, made in the town of Arras in France.

123 *dicht* prepared.

131 *dispuilzeit* divested.

142 *indigent* lacking.

145 *mides* Variant of *middis* (*DOST*, *middis*, n.1).

154 *From thence Le Fortoun de Amure ze me call* The ‘baptism’ and re-naming of knights is a common trope in medieval romance, although it more often involves the conversion of a Saracen knight into a Christian, as happens at the end of the Older Scots romance *Rauf Coilgear* (937, ed. Hanna).

162 ‘For laughter then they deafened one another’.

168 *Whill bricht Phebus on morrow com anone* A unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet, although unusually he does not expand the allusion to ‘Phebus’ with aureate description.

172 *And all that ganit to ane knicht to weir* ‘And all that was suitable for a knight to wear’.

174 *helsing* hailing. *DOST* notes that *hels(e)* is ‘a late variant of *hails*, v. (greet, salute)’.

See *DOST*, *helse(e)*, and *hails*, v.

191 *reale* royal.

folouis hir Letter In the French the letter is referred to as a ‘chanson’ (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XVII, 63), although the *Clariodus*-poet does later refer to it as a ‘ballet’ (II, 236 and 354). The decision to categorise this document as a letter may illustrate that the *Clariodus*-poet wishes to draw more attention to Meliades’ personal feelings than in the French source. I discuss the *mise-en-page* of letters in *Clariodus* in further detail in Chapter Five, pp. 235–8, Vol. I.

221 *saw* report, account, tale. See *DOST*, *saw*, *say*, n.2.

228 *heast* haste.

252 *cairfull* distressed.

257 *With cruell feir* ‘With cruel demeanour’.

259 *sterve* die; see *DOST*, *Sterv(e)*, *Starve*, v.

261 *I sall me wraike on the full weill* ‘I shall harm you with all my might’.

272 *With tygir mynd and attrie face to se* ‘With a will as fierce as a tiger, and a face malignant to behold’. See *DOST*, *attry*, a.

273 *coccatrice* A cockatrice, a mythical beast with the head of a rooster and the tail of a snake.

275 *intromet* interpose. *DOST*, *intromit*, v., sense 2.

305 *parentillie* parentage. Usually *parentele*, *-ell* or *-ille*, but the scribe may have been looking at the rhyme in the two lines above, thus accidentally including an unnecessary *-i*; consequently, *parentillie* does not rhyme with the rhyme-word below (‘weill’, II, 306).

See *DOST*, *Parentele*, *-ell*, *-ille*, *n*.

321 *That so had skaipit betwix the bow and string* A proverb meaning 'a narrow escape'; this example from *Clariodus* is cited in Whiting, 1949, p. 143. Whiting also cites the chronicler Robert Lindsay of Pitscottie as making use of this proverb in his *Historie and Cronicles of Scotland* ('eschaiped with thair lywes narrowlie betuix the bow and the string'; II, p. 122, ed. Mackay).

348 *Whilk hes him brocht ane herp with strings feir* Clariodus' skill with the harp is reminiscent of King Orphius' own proficiency with the harp in *King Orphius* (68, ed. Purdie) as well as Orphius' Middle English counterpart, Sir Orfeo. Meliades also plays the harp at II, 441.

353 *garth* garden.

361–4 The floral epithets which Clariodus uses to address Meliades here are absent from the French, where she is referred to in the opening of the letter as 'Ma tresredoubtee dame et seulle princesse' ['My most revered lady and only princess', *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XVII, 273].

377 *postrum* postern, a side door or back door or gate.

385 *ane mese* a mass.

386 *awcht* owned. See *DOST*, *Aw*, *Awe*, *v*.

419 *And in Palexis hand he did in thring* 'And in Palexis' hand he enclosed'; see *DOST*, *thring(e)* *v.*, sense 3 (d).

453 *incontinent* immediately.

470 *alswyth* 'at once'.

502 *causis feir* 'for sound reasons'. See *DOST*, *fere*, *adj.1*, sense 2.

571 *Quhilk Romaryn closit efter hir fure* 'Which Romaryn closed after she had made her way inside'.

572–3 ‘This lady thought that this night seemed to last longer than a month.’

584 *sikerlie* securely.

595–7 This *repetitio*-laden speech by Meliades has been expanded by the *Clariodus*-poet from the original French. In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, she simply states: ‘Cleriadus, mon amy, vous soiez le tresbien venu’ [‘Cleriadus, my love, you are most welcome;’ XVIII, 223–4].

603 *strenthit* embraced. See *DOST*, *strenth*, v., sense 5, for which this line in *Clariodus* is the only example.

617 *Bethingam* Bohemia. The French name is ‘Behaigne’ [*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XVIII, 259]. In other Older Scots romances such as *Roswall and Lillian* and *Eger and Grime*, Bohemia is referred to throughout as *Bealm(e)*.

635 Although this detail is present in the French, *Clariodus*’ adoption of green armour of course recalls the Green Knight of *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* fame (although the Gawain-poet notes that the Green Knight is not wearing armour, but only a green tunic, a green mantle and green hose with various green accessories when he strides into Arthur’s hall; 151–78 and 202–5, ed. Barron). Other knights who do don green armour include the Green Knight in Malory’s *Tale of Sir Gareth*, who is ‘all in grene, both his horse and his harneyse’ (*Tale of Sir Gareth*, VII, 30, p. 185; *Malory*, ed. Vinaver,); Cliges in Chrétien de Troyes’ *Cliges*, who disguises himself in green armour at the tournament in Wallingford (*Complete Romances of Chretien de Troyes*, trans. Staines, p. 145); and Roswall in the Older Scots romance *Roswall and Lillian*, who also disguises himself at a tournament with the green armour, a red shield, and golden clothes bequeathed to him by a passing knight (617–26; *Shorter Scottish Romances*, ed. Purdie).

643 *cassin* cast.

649 *effeirit* ‘afeared’, i.e. afraid.

664 *tirie* teary.

677 Another unique reference to 'Phebus' has been added here by the *Clariodus*-poet.

697 *posseid* possess.

702 *browderer* embroiderer. *DOST* lists this line in *Clariodus* as the only example of this particular word (see *DOST*, *Browderer*, *n.*).

705 *This Diligens full weill the wares knew* 'This Diligence knew well the wares which Clariodus desired him to find'.

715 *werie laborus* very industrious.

718 *Of Tutabone, weill all broderit with the floure* 'Tutabone' and 'the floure' here refer to the same thing: the 'fleur de toute bonne' which is mentioned at this point in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XIX, 72). In his Glossary for *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, Zink notes that the 'fleur de toute bonne' can refer to several flowers, among which are, in English, the 'clary' or 'clary sage' (*Salvia sclarea*) and the 'Good-King-Henry', also known as 'English Mercury' (*Chenopodium bonus-henricus*). See *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, ed. Zink p. 770.

736 *tressit* *DOST*, *tressit*, *ppl. adj.*: 'a. Of the hair: Falling in tresses; plaited.'

740 *parqueir* 'by heart'. From OF *par queur*, *-cuer*, *-cueur*. See *DOST*, *par-*, *perquer(e)*, *-quier*, *quire*, *adv.* and *a.*

742 *Windischore* The town is called 'Belle Ville la Dame' in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*. Since Philippon is the King of England, it is likely that this is a reference to Windsor, one of the major English royal residences since the time of King Henry I.

772 *La Carere* Sir Pennent is 'Pannet de la Quarriere' in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XIX, 127–8).

783 *gyding* behaviour.

796 *Sir Broun de la Mere* He is 'Sir Brun l'Amoureux' in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XIX, 151).

834 *Ane flicht schot syndrie* ‘The distance of an arrow-shot apart’.

843 *dewaist* An unusual variant of *devest*, v., ‘to undress’; which is not listed in *DOST*.

845–53 This aureate description is not present in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XIX, 226–7).

Indeed, throughout the tournament of the Green Knight we see that the *Clariodus*-poet adds his own unique passages of aureate description.

855 *curage leoneine* ‘lion-like courage’. The *Clariodus*-poet may well have borrowed this phrase from Dunbar’s *Thrissill and the Rose*, where the Lion himself has ‘curage leonyne’ (91) (Poem 52, ed. Bawcutt).

859 *disiune* breakfast. See *DOST*, *disjone*, *disjune*, n.

873 *chill* shrill. See *DOST*, *S(c)hil(l)*, *adj.2* and *adv.*

874 *Garring await if they saw ony knight* ‘Instructing them to attend upon any knight they saw [coming from the King’s court]’.

891 *As glorious angill schyning in his weid* Recalls what is now the first line of *Clariodus* in MS Advocates’: ‘Bricht as an angell schyning in his weid’. (I, 1).

896 *Ane false wisar for kening he did weir* ‘He wore a false visor to avoid identification’.

903 *aluterly* absolutely.

907 *Sir Pennent* Likely to be a mistake by the scribe or the *Clariodus*-poet himself, *Clariodus*’ opponent here in the French is actually Sir Broun (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XIX, 300); he is correctly named by the scribe at II, 919 as the combat continues.

910–11 Another example of the *Clariodus*-poet adding aureate style to the French author’s original description of the two knights, which gives no impression of their gleaming armour before focusing on the action of their combat (XIX, 284–85).

918 *firflochtis* flashes of lightning. Taking the examples on *DOST* into consideration, the *Clariodus*-poet seems quite unusual in using the term in a description of combat. See

DOST, fire-, fyreflaucht, -flaucht, n.

925 *3e mon to prisson with on ane law* This is not entirely clear, but may mean something like ‘You must go to prison, as is our law’.

944 *in hy* in haste.

950 *baith ches and tabill* ‘both chess and “table”, an unspecified game which could be draughts, dice, backgammon and so on. See *DOST, Tabil(l), Table, Taffel(l), n.*, sense 3.

958 *nor this* than this.

995 *birnie* A breastplate. As we might expect from a genre often focused on intricate descriptions of armour, this term also appears in Older Scots romances such as *Golagros and Gawane* (94, ed Hanna). See *DOST, Birny, Byrny, n.*

1010 *without ho* without ceasing. See *DOST, ho, n.*

1016 *feir* bearing. See *DOST, Fere, Feir, n.4*, sense 1.

1018 *aird* earth.

1020 *wint* believed. p.t. of *wen(e, v.*

1029 *wichschafe* ‘Vouchsafe’, to grant or give someone something. See *DOST, Vouchesauf(e, Witschaiff(e, v.*

1030 *pardie* indeed; originating from the French *pardieu*, ‘By God!’; see *DOST, Par-, Perdé, interj.*

1033 *I ryd heir that we tak no grevance* *ryd* has the same meaning here as *DOST, Red(e, v.1*; and ME *red* (*MED, rēden, v. 1*, sense 8a: ‘To counsel; give advice’). This would then make the meaning of this line along the lines of ‘I advise that we take no grievance here’.

1034 *For of this iusting cum the vterance* ‘For before this jousting finishes’.

1051 *Abaisit* dismayed.

1068 *What fault war it thocht with my feiris I saw* Possibly: ‘What does it matter if I

lose, as long as I maintain my knightly bearing?'. See *DOST*, *Fere*, *Feir*, n.4, sense 1, and *DOST*, *Sav(e)*, *Saf(e)*, *Saif*, *Sauf*, *Salve*, *Saff*, v., sense 7.

1071 *surlie, close and ioynt* '[of Palexis' armour] 'Surely closed, and joined'.

1094 Again, this unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet to *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XIX, 538) recalls what is now the opening line of *Clariodus*: 'Bricht as an angell schyning in his weid' (I, 1), merely exchanging *Clariodus*' resemblance to an angel with his resemblance to Apollo, an arguably more impressive figure.

1095 *on ane space* 'for a time'.

1097 *raucht* handed. See *DOST*, *Rek(e)*, *Reik*, v.2, sense 2.

1102 *To doe thy devore with courage the adrese* 'Prepare yourself to do your duty with courage'.

1108 *Delyuerlie he lansit furth his steid* 'Swiftly he bounded forward on his steed.'

1120 *Whill throw the reard the cludis can all to-rare* 'Through the din, the clouds echoed with the noise'. *DOST* has this line in *Clariodus* as the only example of *to-rare*, defined as 'to make a great din'. See *DOST*, *to-rare*, v. Moreover, the comparison of the violent combat between *Clariodus* and *Palixes* to a thunder storm shaking the walls is absent from the French author's description of the combat in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XIX, 544–67).

1124 *dinlit* shook. See *DOST*, *Dinnill*, *Dynnill*, v.

1131 *trinschours* spear-heads. *DOST*, *Trun(s)cheour*, *Trin(s)cheour*, *Trench(e)our*, sense 3.

1132 *alse reid as ony gleid* 'as red as any coal'.

1145–8 Palexis' speech here is a unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XIX, 544–67, emphasising that *Clariodus*' incredible strength seems almost supernatural.

1151 *wicht* strong. See *DOST*, *Wicht*, *Wycht*, *adj. (adv.)*.

1160 *he rekit not ane myt* 'He took little heed [of his wound]'.

1192 *bourd* jest. *DOST*, *bourd*, *n.*

1232–6 Again, the names of these knights in *Clariodus* are slightly different to those in the French, in which they are called (in the order they appear in *Clariodus*) Hemon de la Rue, Tristan de Beaufort, Clarius de la Porte, Cardouin de la Gastine, and Liepart de la Gouge (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XIX, 707–10).

1243 Possibly 'How the last knight did made himself known' [i.e. for his prowess at the jousting]. See *DOST* *Impairt*, *Impert*, *v.*

1251 *commoun profite* A unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet, this is a phrase which appears often in Middle English and Older Scots literature. The *Clariodus*-poet's probable contemporary, Sir David Lyndsay, emphasised the importance of common profit and the commonweal throughout his works, particularly in *Ane Satyre of the Thre Estaits*. See further Edington, 1994; Mason, 1998.

1263–8 King Philippon's initial reluctance to grant the Earl's wish, lest the Earl's injury or death result in the downfall of the kingdom, is also present in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* at XIX, 769–2.

1303–11 The servant's description of Meliades has been expanded from the original French by the *Clariodus*-poet, who notably adds Latinate language here too (1306–7). In *Cleriadus et Meliadice* her beauty is described as 'clere et belle par dessus toutes les autres' (XX, 21–2) ['clear and beautiful above all the others'].

1331 *bricht main blossomis* 'bright, large blossoms'. See *DOST*, *Main*, *Mayn(e)*, *Mane*, *a., n.*

1333 The reference to May is absent from *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XX, 49–52), as is the reference to Mars below in line 1336.

1341 *Of turnour warke* ‘Of the work of a turner’, i.e., someone who ‘turns’ wood on a lathe; a carpenter.

1348 *slee* skilled.

1350 *theotrie* Possibly a corruption of *theorick*, ‘abstract knowledge of the theory ... of something’; *DOST*, *Theorick(e, -ike, n.* The line as a whole would therefore mean, ‘The greatest practitioners with all kinds of knowledge of craftwork’.

1351 *devyseris* designers. See *DOST*, *Deviser*, *Devisar*, *n.*

1352 *interprisers* *DOST*: ‘One who undertakes some work or action’; *Interprysar, -er, n.*

1363–9 Clariodus’ thoughts about Meliades here are greatly expanded from the French, in which the author only states that Cleriadus is unable to sleep ‘car une heure pensoit á sa dame et maistresse, l’autre heure repensoit á son pere ...’ [because one hour he was thinking of his lady and mistress, the other hour he thought again about his father ...; XX, 73–5]. The chiasmus included in this passage in *Clariodus* is also reminiscent of *Troilus and Criseyde*, II, 810–11 (*Riverside Chaucer*, ed. Benson), where Criseyde is unable to sleep for thinking about her love for Troilus.

1377–84 The French author does indeed tell us at this point of Cleriadus’ purity of heart, accomplishment in feats of arms, and his devotion to God [XX, 80–7].

1385–91 This aureate description is a unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet, and demonstrates borrowing from Dunbar’s *Goldyn Targe* (discussed further in Chapter Two, pp. 106–7, Vol. I).

1390 *Philomen* Philomela, a figure originally from classical Greek mythology but famous from Ovid’s *Metamorphoses*. She was raped by her sister’s husband, Tereus, who also cut out her tongue to prevent her from revealing her traumatic and brutal treatment at his hands. However, Philomela wove a tapestry depicting her ordeal and sent it to her sister, Procne. Outraged, Procne kills Ithys, her son by Tereus, and serves

him as a meal to her husband; he realises what has happened when the two sisters show him his son's severed head. As a furious Tereus pursues the two sisters with a mind to kill them, the sisters pray to the gods to be turned into birds so they might escape Tereus' wrath. Philomela is transformed into a nightingale and Procne into a swallow. The *Clariodus*-poet may have known the Philomela legend from her appearance in the *Kingis Quair*, in which the narrator, having spotted his beloved walking below the tower in which he is imprisoned, chides a nightingale into relating the tale of her suffering through her beautiful song in an effort to cheer the heart of his lady (372–421, ed. Norton-Smith). Additionally, Chaucer's *Legend of Good Women* recounts the story of Philomela as one of its main tales, while Gower's *Confessio Amantis* also features Philomela's story as part of the 'Tale of Tereus' (V,5551–6047; ed. Macaulay).

1393 *sarke* Shirt. See *DOST*, *Sark*, *Serk*, *n*: 'The male or female body-garment worn nearest the skin; a shift, chemise, shirt'.

1396 *eydentlie* diligently. *DOST* notes that this is a variant of *ithandly* 'current in later dialects'. This example from *Clariodus* is the only citation in *DOST*.

1407–13 This passage, mixed with aureate description and *repetitio*, is absent from *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XX, 89). The repeated phrase 'wp raise' again brings to mind Dunbar's opening aureate description at the beginning of *The Goldyn Targe* ('Wp sprang the goldyn candill matutyne', 4, Poem 59, ed. Bawcutt). The *Clariodus*-poet's debt to *The Goldyn Targe* is analysed in more detail in Chapter Two, pp. 106–7, Vol. I).

1407 *gleiting* glittering. *DOST* cites this line in *Clariodus* and Poem CLXX of the Maitland Folio, 'A Balade Consolatoire to Sir Richard Maitland of Lethingtoun Knycht' (35; ed. Craigie, I, pp. 419–25) as the only examples of this word. See *DOST*, *gleting*, *gleiting*, *ppl. a*.

1417–28 This description of Meliades in her resplendent outfit, and her desire for Clariodus, is completely absent from *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, which does not mention Meliadice as her father and his court are arriving (XX, 100–120). This unique addition is discussed in Chapter Three, pp. 151–2, , Vol. I as an example of the greater focus placed on female characters by the *Clariodus*-poet in his translation.

1433–46 Again, this detailed description of the horses' harness and rich caparisons is absent from the French author's account of the arrival of Philippon's court (XX, 100–120), adding to the sense of grandeur that the *Clariodus*-poet wishes to convey in the build-up to the next part of the tournament.

1466 *talbert* tabor, a small lightweight drum played with one hand. See *DOST*, *taburn(e)*, *tabo(u)r*, *n*.

1468 *autentiklie* authoritatively. *DOST*, *Autentikly*, *Attentikly*, *A(u)ctentikly*, *adv*.

1469 *entres* entrance.

1484–1500 Meliades' lovesickness for Clariodus here is a unique passage added by the *Clariodus*-poet, and is another example of how the *Clariodus*-poet takes care to add unique passages which place greater emphasis on the thoughts and feelings of female characters (see Chapter Three, pp. 154–5, Vol. I). At the same point in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, the French author says nothing of Meliadice as Clariodus and his father prepare to joust against each other (XX, 126–152).

1496 *Amongs them all scho is to soune abill* 'Having so many wounds, she was easily likely to swoun'.

1503 *Full haistilie than rowmit was the feild* 'The field was cleared hastily'.

1524 *And af hes hint his helme or he wald ho* 'And seized his helmet off before he was finished'.

1537 *Bot they vneis in armes nicht him fang* 'But with difficulty they might embrace

him in their arms’.

1547–8 This example of the inexpressibility *topos* is a unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet.

1580 *dre* endure. *DOST*, *dre*, *drie*, *v*.

1598 *ocht* anything, in any way, i.e. ‘Do you know the Green Knight in any way?’

1610 *ower missours* ‘over measure’, i.e. the pleasantness and beauty of the ‘triumph hall’ (II, 1608) is unable to be quantified.

1616 *zeing* young.

1617 *burd* table.

1618 *merchellis* a marshal, in this case likely to refer to a household officer responsible for the seating and other arrangements at a banquet, since in the lines below they are described as attending to the other tables in the hall. See *DOST*, *Marschal(l)*, *Mareschale*, *Maris(c)hall*, *n.*, sense 2. As a possible indication of dating for *Clariodus*, *DOST* says that the disyllabic form of *marschall* is likely to be earlier than the trisyllabic forms, which only appeared in common use after the mid-sixteenth century.

1619 *ben and but the hall* ‘In and out the hall’. See *DOST*, *but*, *adv.1* and *prep. 2*, sense 2, *prep.*

1620 *At vther burdis that war collaterall* ‘At other tables which were also associated with the banquet’.

1623 *randound* with haste. See *DOST*, *Rando(u)n*, *-down(e, n.*

1635–45 The names of these instruments are not described by the French author, who states only that there were ‘trompectes et menestriers sonnent sans cesser’ (‘trumpets and minstrels sounding without ceasing’, *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XX, 231–2). This unique passage is discussed further in Chapter Three, pp. 171–3, Vol. I.

1636 *The squyers dansing alway in the springs* ‘The springs’ is likely to refer to the

playing of lively dance tunes named a 'spring'; see *DOST*, *Spring*, *n.*, II, sense 6.

1639 *guthrone* An unusual variant of *guthrone*, itself a variant of *gittern/githorn*. Now known as the *cittern*, it was a popular Renaissance stringed instrument, smaller than the lute. See *DOST*, *Guthorne*, *Guth(t)rone*, *n.*, and *Gittern*, *Githorn*, *n.*

1641 *dulcat*; a type of flute; ***portatiue***; a portable organ. See *DOST*, *Dulset*, *Dulcat*, *n.* and *portative*, *adj.* and *n.*, sense B.

1643 *The dulce base fiddell with the recordour* 'The sweet-sounding bass fiddle with the recorder'.

1645 *clerscheo* The Celtic harp. *DOST*, *Clarschach*, *Clareschaw*, *n.*, sense 2. There is apparently a missing line here, since *clerscheo* does not have a rhyme-word.

1647 *drame* dejected. *DOST*, *dram*, *drame*, *adj.*

1649 *Than nor had fair Priamus of Troy* This reference to the famous King Priam of Troy is absent from the French author's description of the feast (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XX 219–78), and once again demonstrates the *Clariodus*-poet's extensive knowledge of classical literature.

1652 *padzeane* A pageant. Again, there is no mention of such a pageant, nor the magicians and enchanters who appear below at II, 1660, by the author of *Cleriadus et Meliadice*. I discuss pageantry at the Scottish court in Chapter Three, pp. 166–71, Vol. I of this thesis.

1653 *play coats* A garment worn by the players in a pageant. See further pp. 166–71, Chapter Three, Vol. I of this thesis.

1657–8 These references to Homer and Guido delle Colonne, who wrote the 13th century *Historia Desctructionis Troiae*, are also absent from *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XX 219–78). This is discussed further in Chapter Two, pp. 123–4, Vol. I.

1660–3 These moralising comments on the importance of moderation are again an

addition made by the *Clariodus*-poet to his translation.

1665 *scheroud* Specifically in this case referring to both the armour and weapons given to the heralds by Clariodus. See *DOST*, *S(c)hroud*, *Schrowd(e)*, *n.1.*, sense 1b.

1672 *trest* trustworthy.

1696 *per mon fay* 'by my faith'.

1697 *leargly* freely, as in the concept of largesse.

1698 *anents* concerning.

1698–9 Possibly: 'Concerning my son, I understand he is more deserving of a greater reward than he has given to them'.

1713 This detail of the maidens' hats being covered with precious stones and pearls is absent from the French (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XX, 276–7).

1717 *sparhalk* sparrowhawk.

1752 *Syne his hand scho streinzit thus* 'Then she took his hand and squeezed it'.

1756 This rather sorrowful remark is unique to the Scottish author's translation.

1776 *at all* in all respects. See *DOST*, *all*, *al*, *a.*, *n.*, and *adv.*, sense B, definition c.

1792 *fra* from the time that.

1800 *ingreifit* harmed, hurt. Variant of *engrefit*. See *DOST*, *engreve*, *engrief*, *v.*

1801 This proleptic reference to Thomas' upcoming acts of malice is a unique addition from the *Clariodus*-poet, creating a greater sense of ominousness than is present in the French (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XX, 465–71).

1817 *collatioun* discourse, conversation.

1824 *scheir* An attested variant of *chere* (as in 'good cheer'). See *DOST*, *Scheir(e)*, *n.*

1847–62 Again, the *Clariodus*-poet makes a characteristic new addition to his translation of *Cleriadus et Meliadice* here, with extended *repetitio* and a focus on love and lovesickness which is not present at this point in the French (XX, 555-60). The

Clariodus-poet's assertion that he is unable to describe the feast is also a unique addition to his translation.

1887 'Trimmed with rich ermine'. See *DOST*, *Revers(e, v.,* sense 3.

1926 The entirety of Book II of *Clariodus* corresponds to Chapters XVI – XX of *Cleriadus et Meliadice*.

BOOK III

5 *Sarasinis land* Very broadly, the lands comprising the Muslim Middle East.

7 *Caine of Tartarie* i.e. the 'Khan of Tartary'. Tartary was considered to be the region of central Asia, from which the Mongols and Turks originated. It also features as the setting for Chaucer's *Squire's Tale*.

8 *fortie thowsand Turkis* Here, the *Clariodus*-poet changes the focus of this crusading episode to make the enemy Turkish, rather than Saracen, probably in response to the growing threat to Christian Europe posed by the Ottoman Turks in the first half of the sixteenth century, when *Clariodus* was composed. The Scottish poet also increases the numbers of the enemy army from 10,000 to 40,000 to ensure that Clariodus' heroic victory over them is made to seem even more impressive. However, he makes no changes to other figures and statistics in this part of the narrative, such as the fifteen days that it takes the Cypriot task force to reach Bruland or the two thousand soldiers sent by the King of France to aid them (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXI, 105).

22 *Bruland* The town is known as *Brulaine* in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, and is described as 'la plus forte ville du royaume' ['The strongest town in the realm'; XXI, 56]. I have found no evidence to suggest that there ever was a town by this name (or a similar name) in Cyprus, even during the period of Lusignan rule from 1192–1489.

36 *Sowdane* The French author has the 'Can de Tartarie' (XXI, 91) at this point, rather than the 'Sowdane'. The *Clariodus*-poet appears to conflate the Great Khan (introduced at III, 7) and the Sultan at this point, although the two are actually separate people. See note to III, 1069.

52 *Claradus* This is *Caradoce* in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXI, 119. Again, there is no

evidence to suggest that a settlement with this name ever existed in Cyprus.

63 *Eame* Although *eame* commonly refers to an uncle, it could also be used when addressing or referring to a near kinsman; it is the latter that can be applied here if we take the *Clariodus*-poet's assertion that the King of Cyprus is Philippon's 'cousing near' to be true (III, 58). The precise relationship between the two men is not made clear by the French author, who only states that 'ilz estoient parens et bons amis ensemble' ['they were relations and good friends together'; XXI, 126–7]. See *DOST, Eme, Eym(e, n.*

72 *vngainand* unsuitable.

80 *make thore* 'go thither'; *DOST, Thar(e, Thair(e, adv., sense 4.*

102 *wairdrope* private apartment. See *DOST, Wardrop, -rob(e), Wairdrop(e), n., sense 2b.*

115 *As scho that mundand ioy denud* 'As she that was devoid of earthly joy'.

121 *Of Cristine men the Sarasinis to resist* This reference to the Saracens is absent from the French original, placing a greater focus on the idea that *Clariodus* is acting as the head of a crusade.

165–75 The lamentations of *Clariodus* and *Meliades* here, and their speech, are greatly expanded from the French (XXI, 263–7). As Wingfield (2014a, p. 57) has pointed out, the inability of the lovers to speak at this point recalls Chaucer's *Troilus and Criseyde*, Book IV, when *Troilus* and *Criseyde* are parted, while the 'swird of sorrow' (III, 168) is also a borrowing from Chaucer's *Anelida and Arcite*: 'The swerd of sorowe, yhwet with fals plesaunce' (213–3, *Riverside Chaucer*, ed. Benson).

179 *Quhilk wurd outhrow thair hearts brochit* '[Romaryn's] words pierced their hearts'.

196 *As bricht dew dropis vpon the lillie quhyte* This aureate-influenced description of *Meliades*' tears is absent from the French (XXI, 282–94).

206–15 Clariodus' comforting speech here is a unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet.

233 *distelling* falling in drops. Used by Dunbar in *The Tabill of Confessioun* (15) (Poem 83, ed. Bawcutt).

232–3 This example of the inexpressibility *topos* is unique to *Clariodus*, and, with the mention of 'awditouris' (III, 232), could suggest that the *Clariodus*-poet might have expected some of his romance to be read aloud. However, given the attention to *mise-en-page* in MS Advocates (Chapter Five, pp. 230–8, Vol I), it is likely that, by this late stage of transmission at least, *Clariodus* was thought of as a romance which should be read privately.

237 *melancholie* The *Clariodus*-poet has encapsulated the French author's lengthy description of Clariodus' anguish (XXI, 322–6) using only one word to describe Clariodus' mental turmoil.

244 The *Clariodus*-poet here accentuates the description of Clariodus' distress in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XXI, 322–6), asserting that Clariodus' sorrow is such that it cannot be put 'into verse' (III, 243).

252–4 Romaryn's reassuring speech concerning Clariodus' loyalty is absent from *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, where she states only, 'Il vous fault couchier et reposer' ['you need to sleep and rest', XXI, 330].

262–6 This aureate passage and its numerous references to classical figures is, as we might expect, a unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXI, 340–1.

281 *helthsum* wholesome.

282–4 These references to *Eolus* and *Neptunus* are absent from *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XXI, 364–7). In classical mythology, Aeolus was the keeper of the winds, while Neptune was the god of the sea.

288 *garitouris* watchmen. See *DOST, Garitour, Garatour, n.2.*

322 *vtart* uttered; told.

342 *Our Cristine men so fearclie them assaillit* A unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet; the French author does not make any reference to the religion of Cleriadus' men at the same point in the narrative (XXI, 443–50). Combined with the anti-Muslim rhetoric at III, 345, this remark by the Scottish poet very much creates a dichotomy between the Christian forces and their Muslim opponents where Clariodus' bloodthirsty slaughter of his enemies is supposed to be seen as 'righteous'.

350 This vehemently anti-Muslim remark is also a unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXI, 443–50. The term *mahoun* was used not only to describe Muhammad (usually in a negative context) but was also used as a name for the Devil. See *DOST, Mahoun, n.*

348 *anseinze* battle-cry. See *DOST, Ansenze, Ansenzie, n., sense 1c.*

368 The imagery of Clariodus as a lion, which also appears at III, 389, is unique to the Scottish translation, being absent from the description of the ferocity of the battle between Cleriadus and the Saracens that occurs in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXI, 443–78.

380–2 'Saying he believed that amongst thirty knights/There had never been the courage, nor the might/That he saw in that knight that day'.

393 'He fell heavily to the earth, without doubt'.

395 *dereinze* challenge for supremacy by engaging in combat. See *DOST, Derenze, Dereinze, v.*

401 *And dang thame doune in draves* 'And beat them down in droves'.

405 'The few men that were left might know their fear'.

414 *vtragijs* intolerable. See *DOST, Outrageous(e), a. (adv.), sense 3.*

422 *barnag* baronage.

444 *bulgit* a leather bag. See *DOST, bulgit, n.*

447 *red* afraid. *DOST, red, adj.*

451–4 This negative attitude towards the King's irrational behaviour is also present in the French. See Chapter Three, pp. 146–7, Vol. I of this thesis for further discussion.

458 *redderis* Those who act to intervene in a combat or dispute. See *DOST, Reddar, n.2.*

461 *burriouris* executioners.

474 This reference to Meliades' lovesickness for Clariodus is absent from the French (XXII, 90–3).

494 *schore* threatening manner. See *DOST, S(c)hor(e), Schoir, n.1*, sense 2a and b.

495 *stronglit* crushed.

497 *wompillit* enveloped. See *DOST, Wympil(l), Womple, v.*

501 'Swiftly to a forest, as the traitor bade them'.

503–25 The *Clariodus*-poet's expansion of the French author's short remark on the vagaries of Fortune (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXII, 117–21) is discussed further in Chapter Two, pp. 115–16, Vol. I of this thesis.

533 *bedeine* straightaway. Usually only used as a rhyme-word. See *DOST, bedene, adv.*

545 *melancolike passioun* The *Clariodus*-poet's use of the term 'melancholy' is absent from *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXII, 134–44); it is also used in association with Philippon at III, 468).

573–7 This comparison of the townspeople's lamentation to the sorrow experienced by the inhabitants of Troy upon the city's destruction is a unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet, as discussed in Chapter Three, pp. 147–8, Vol. I.

614 *on growfe* face downwards.

628 'They went towards her with a terrible countenance'.

633 *all on flaught* 'all a-flutter'.

635 aspe An aspen tree. *DOST* cites this line from *Clariodus* as the only example for this variant (*aspe*, *n.*).

663 swound swoon.

681 ‘All that she bundled together [i.e. her clothes] except her little chain’. In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, Meliadice does give the would-be murderers her chain (XXIII, 99–103) as well as her clothes.

684 waine miserable. See *DOST*, *wan*, *adj.* 2, sense 2.

706 The *Clariodus*-poet has greatly compressed a long speech by Meliadice here in which she calls on God and the Virgin Mary to help her (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXIII, 129–42).

711 breeris briars.

712–13 ‘And when she heard anything moving beside her/She would hide herself very secretly in a bush’.

723–5 This comparison of Meliades’ wounded and scratched skin being akin to a mixture of roses and lilies is absent from *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XXIII, 143–69), and has echoes of Dunbar’s reference to the Rose, i.e. Margaret Tudor, as being ‘of cullour reid and quhyt’ in his *Thrissill and the Rose* (142; Poem 52, ed. Bawcutt).

725 mixteoun ‘mixture’. A word introduced to English from Caxton. See *DOST*, *Mixtio(u)n*, *n.*

727 to-beft beaten. See *DOST*, *bef(t)e*, *p.t.* and *p.p.*

743 maiglit mutilated.

758 gudwyfe The mistress of the household.

769 wavelling out of lace ‘waving out of her hair-ribbon’.

773 A unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet which again compares Meliades’ skin to a lily, as seen in III, 723–5.

- 776 *Scho grat for rewth*** ‘She cried for pity’. For *grat*, see *DOST*, *Grete*, *Greit(t)*, v.1.
- 790 *breid of maine*** According to *DOST*, *maine bread* is ‘white bread of the highest quality’; *Maine*, *Mayn(e)*, *Mane*, n.
- 797 *cummer*** A godmother or a female intimate, from OF *commere*. See *DOST*, *Cummer*, *Cummar*, n.
- 798 *marchandice*** The same term is used in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XXIII, 234).
- 799 *mister*** necessity. See *DOST*, *mister*, n. sense III, 3.
- 801 *gentrice*** gentility.
- 804 *bot for my saullis heill*** ‘but for my soul’s health’.
- 806–8** This description of the goodwife fashioning a makeshift dress for Meliades out of sackcloth is absent from *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXIII, 237–40, and is discussed further in Chapter Three, pp. 152–3, Vol. I.
- 839 *fardill*** a bundle.
- 859 *nait*** skillfull. See *DOST*, *Nait*, *Nate*, a.1.
- 868 *Ladar*** In the French *Meliadice*’s name is *Ladiree* (XXIII, 329).
- 879 *at laser*** at leisure. See *DOST*, *Laiser(e)*, *Laser(e)*, n.
- 920 *frayitlie*** fearfully. See *DOST*, *Frayitlie*, *Fraitlye*, adv.
- 949** ‘Purses, belts with collars, coifs and cauls’ [ornamental hairnets]. See *DOST* *Kell*, n.1 and *Quaif(f)*, *Quafe*, n.
- 953 *pirnis*** Small cylinders upon which wool was threaded. See *DOST*, *Pirn*, *Pyrn(e)*, n.
- 984** Again, this comparison of Meliades to the lily is absent from this point in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XXIII, 467–93).
- 988** The reference to Meliades being princess of Britain is unique to the *Clariodus*-poet’s translation, and is one of several references he makes to Britain as a kingdom in itself.
- 1000–3** The *Clariodus*-poet here makes a unique addition to his translation in order to

compare Meliades to virtuous female literary figures. Wingfield (2014a, p. 61) has suggested that *Dormigill* may be a corrupted form of Donegild, the cruel mother of King Alla described in Chaucer's *Man of Law's Tale*. Notably, Donegild forges letters which lead to the exile of King Alla's wife, Constance, offering a parallel to Meliades' own tale. *Panthassilla* is Penthesilea, the fearsome Amazon queen who joined the Trojan war on the side of Troy; in vernacular English literature she appears in Lydgate's *Troy Book* (IV, 3760-4439, 5385, 6095-8, ed Bergen), and Gower's *Confessio Amantis* (IV, 2139-82; V, 2547-52, ed Macaulay), while she also appears in Older Scots literature in Hay's *Buik of King Alexander the Conqueror* (11714-12018, ed Cartwright). *Grisshald* is surely a reference to Griselda, a common figure among European folklore but who the *Clariodus*-poet was most probably familiar from Chaucer's *Clerk's Tale*. In Chaucer's version of the Griselda legend, she marries a king named Walter, who tests her loyalty and willingness to obey him in a variety of ways, including separating her from her children. She endures her ordeals with great patience, and she and Walter remain happily married.

1003 *aneist* next to.

1007 *bassants* bezants, a type of gold coin.

1034-5 The *Clariodus*-poet expands the French author's description of Cleriadus' wish to shorten the war (XXIV, 5-8) so that he might see Meliadice sooner; here, the Scottish poet's focus is on the symptoms of lovesickness and melancholy that *Clariodus* experiences.

1040 *isch vpon his fone* 'issue forth upon his foe'.

1056 *schot* moved rapidly. See *DOST*, *S(c)hute*, *S(c)huit*, *S(c)hote*, *S(c)hoot(t)*, *Schet(e)*, *v.*

1062-3 'He made as many pieces of their thighs/As the carpenter makes small splinters of the trees'.

1069 *rougently* *DOST* states that *rougently* is 'a Metathesised variant of urgently'. See

rougently, adv.

1069 Here, as in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, the Sultan and the Great Khan are separate people, although the *Clariodus*-poet appears to have conflated the two in III, 36.

1073 *to the sadill schare* 'sheared his body down to the saddle'.

1075 King It is unclear here whether the Scottish poet is referring back to the Sultan or the Great Khan.

1097, 1102, 1107, 1109 The numerous references to Clariodus and his men being as vicious as animals in battle are all unique additions by the Scottish poet to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXIV, 79–86.

1119 This metaphor does, unusually, have a precedent in the French source at this point. The French author writes: 'depuis que les Sarrazins eurent sentu que l'espee de Cleriadus pesoit, ilz s'en fuyoient devant lui comme brebiz font devant le lou' ['Since the Saracens had felt the weight of Clariodus' sword, they escaped before him as ewes do before the wolf'; XXIV, 103–5].

1125 *dispone* dispose, i.e. set in order.

1144 This Latinate description is unique to the *Clariodus*-poet's translation.

1148 *withoutin ho* without pause.

1157 *tabilleir* A chess-board. According to *DOST*, *Clariodus* is the only example of Older Scots literature in which this word is used. See *DOST*, *tabiller*, *n.*

1161 *massie gold* i.e. forming a mass of gold. See *DOST*, *Massy*, *Mass(i)e*, *a.*

1173 *at all* always.

1186 *comoning* conversation. *DOST* notes that this word and its variants are 'very common in the 16th century'. See *DOST*, *Commoning*, *vbl. n.*

1191 *The Sarasinis tents spulzeit þair manze* 'Their men looted the Saracens' tents'.

1233, 1236, 1240, 1242, 1244 The *Clariodus*-poet's frequent use of the

inexpressibility topos here gives some indication of how much he has compressed the French author's description of the same feast, which runs from XXIV, 253–87 in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*.

1245 *carrell* carol, as in 'to dance'. See *DOST*, (*Carol*,) *Caral*, v.

1254 *quhile mides of the nict* 'until the middle of the night'.

1270 The King's daughter is named as Helynos in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XXIV, 297).

1284 *travell* exertion. See *DOST*, *Trava(i)l(l)*, *Trawail(l)*, *Travel(l)*, v. From OF *travaill(i)er*, *-veill(i)er*.

1325 *barke* barque, a small ship.

1338 *baith roume and wyd* both broad and wide.

1339 *ane throw* a short time.

1342 *Rowan* Presumably Rouen, which is situated on the River Seine, although the French author states only that the Constable went straight to Paris (XXV, 5-7).

1369 Again, the *Clariodus*-poet changes the French 'Sarrazins' (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXV, 20) to 'Turkis', emphasising the real historical threat posed by the Ottomans to Christian Europe in the sixteenth century.

1419 *attoure* over.

1426 *chaker* chess-board. See *DOST*, *Chekker*, *Chakker*, n., sense 1.

1440 *Belvilladoun* This town is often referred to as Windischore by the *Clariodus*-poet.

1454 *herberie* provide with lodging. See *DOST*, *Herbery*, *-erie*, v.

1477 *Bartame* In the French the innkeeper is named Bertran (XXVI, 67).

1478 *Allane* The *Clariodus*-poet does not make it entirely clear that this is the name of the merchant who has come to speak with the innkeeper, Bartame. In *Cleriadus et Meliadice* his name is *Aleaume* (XXVI, 65).

1493 *exonerit among the leave* 'He has relieved me from my duty, along with the rest'

[of those who were in office before Thomas' rise to power].

1496 *hereit* ravaged. See *DOST*, *hery*, *v*.

1528 *The sword of sorrow*. This phrase is a unique addition made by the *Clariodus*-poet to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVI, 110–113, recalling Chaucer's *Anelida and Arcite*: 'The swerd of sorowe, yhwet with fals plesaunce' (213–3, *Riverside Chaucer*, ed. Benson). The phrase is also used in *Clariodus* III, 168.

1514 *stound* pang. See *DOST*, *stound*, *n.*, sense 2.

1541 Clariodus' madness and subsequent longing to leap from the window (also present in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVI, 128–30) is reminiscent of Lancelot jumping from the window once he turns mad after Guinevere discovers him sleeping with Elaine in Malory's *Morte Darthur* (*The Book of Sir Tristrem de Lyones*, XI, 34–8, p. 487).

1546–50 As Wingfield (2014a, pp. 61–2) has suggested, this description of Clariodus' fury, which is unique to the Scottish translation, was probably influenced by Henryson's *Orpheus and Eurydice* (c. 1495–90). As Orpheus discovers that his wife Eurydice has been seized by Pluto, God of the Underworld, he too experiences rage comparable to the fury of a lion, with eyes that resemble glowing coals. He is 'inflammit all in ire,/And rampand as ane lyoun ravenus/With awfull luke and eyne glowand as fyre' (120-3; ed. Fox).

1590 *Bot he anone sould weipe thocht he not wold* 'But he would weep straightaway although he tried not to'.

1595 Between Clariodus' complaints and his companions' vain efforts to make him eat, the *Clariodus*-poet has removed a complaint by Cleriadus addressing Philippon, bewailing his decision to murder his own blood without knowing the truth (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVI, 170–76). However, in the long complaint uttered by Clariodus from III, 1551–62 and 1566–86, the *Clariodus*-poet retains most of the details of Cleriadus'

laments from XXVI, 136–43 and XXVI, 145–62 of *Clariodus et Meliadice*.

1619 *Clarans* The town is named Clerance in the French (XXVI, 204), and does not appear to be based on any particular town in England.

1620 *Ouklie* weekly.

1627 *buschment* a group of concealed, armed men. See *DOST*, *Busch(e)ment*, *n*.

1674 *dissaveand* deceiving. *DOST* lists the only other examples of its use before *Clariodus* as Dunbar's *Now cumis aige quhair zewth hes bene* in the line 'This fals, dissavand warldis blis' (89, ed. Bawcutt) and the *Scottish Troy Book*: 'Inne the tyme of turbacions And dissawande condicions' (II, 118, ed Horstmann).

1725 *fell and bonis* 'skin and bones'.

1741–5 In *Clariodus et Meliadice*, it is the author and not Philippon himself who presents himself as an example of bad kingship (XXVI, 430-34). See Chapter Three, pp. 149–50, Vol. I.

1773 'Found guilty by an assize jury'. See *DOST*, *Fyle*, *File*, *v.*, sense 4.

1774 'Then condemned to be drawn apart, limb from limb'.

1777 *on viron* presumably *environ*, as in 'round about'. See *DOST*, *Enveron*, *Environ*, *adv.*

1798–1803 These lines are an addition by the *Clariodus*-poet to *Clariodus et Meliadice*, XXVI, 499–501, and again emphasise *Clariodus*' melancholic suffering.

1818 *for to heicht ane thing* to promise something. See *DOST*, *Hecht*, *Heicht*, *v.1*.

1848–51 The use of the anaphora of 'Fair weill' here is unique to the *Clariodus*-poet's translation, and serves to underline the complete despair experienced by the townsfolk upon learning that *Clariodus* intends to leave England forever.

1880 *fange* take.

1902 *almos* alms.

1905 ‘The holy ways that you are wont to travel’.

1906 *dispurvayit* left unprovided for. *DOST* cites *Clariodus* as the only text which uses this term. See *DOST*, *Dispurvay*, v.

1912–17 The *Clariodus*-poet extends the palmer’s speech in the French (XXVII, 30–4) to focus more on Fortune’s mutability (as discussed in Chapter Two, pp. 120–3, Vol. I), and also includes a reference to melancholy which is absent from the French (III, 1913).

1932 *tailzeit* shaped. See *DOST*, *Tailzeit*, *ppl. adj.*

1936 *hevining* a corruption of *DOST*, *herbering*, *vbl. n.* i.e. a harbour.

1948 *na balleist in the haw* ‘No ballast in the hull’; possibly meaning ‘it will be no trouble to take him on board’.

1952 *To dicht our meit full weill gainis zon feir* ‘This fellow would be good for preparing our food’.

1966 *Andromage* This town is not named at all in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, being described only as ‘ung bel et grant villaige’ [‘a beautiful and large village’; XXVII, 87] in the country of Esture (Asturias). I can find no trace of a similarly-named location in real-life medieval Asturias. It may be that the *Clariodus*-poet simply required a word to rhyme with *voyag* in the following line.

1981 ‘Both may you curse the birth’ [of Sir Thomas].

1993 This authorial remark on fortune is unique to the *Clariodus*-poet’s translation.

2000 *thirllit* pierced. See *DOST*, *Thirl(l)*, *Thyrl(l)*, *Thril(l)*, v.1, sense 1.

2006 *melancholie* Again, the reference to melancholy here is absent from Meliadice’s speech in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVII, 150–6.

2020–4 *Clariodus*’ response here is rather more pained than his response in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XVII, 160–4, nor does the French include a reference to Phebus.

2029–36 The *Clariodus*-poet has again expanded *Cleriadus*’ speech in the French (XVII,

168-77) to focus on the extreme extent of his suffering.

2057–71 In another expanded speech, the *Clariodus*-poet emphasises Meliades' perfect qualities to a far greater extent than can be seen in *Clariodus et Meliadice*, XVII, 182–194.

2076 *beclipit* embraced. See *DOST*, *Beclip*, v. Dunbar's *Tretis of the Tua Mariit Wemen and the Wedo* ('He wil my corse all beclip', 104; Poem 3, ed. Bawcutt) is the only other citation of *beclipit* from *DOST*.

2097–2104 This rather theological discussion of the human body's inability to sustain great joy or sadness unless it is first separated from the spirit is unique to the Scottish translation. It is reminiscent of St. Thomas Aquinas' view in his *Summa Theologica* that true happiness cannot be achieved unless one finds true union with God, which can only occur in the next world. Taken as a whole, the meaning of lines 2098–2104 is: 'For she might not for over great joy sustain/Without death, or bodily suffering/For joy is of its nature heavenly/And is participated in by angels/Wherefore the spirit must be separated/From the body before it possesses great joy/Or exceeding sorrow also'. We might also note the abundance of Latinate language here, especially in the terms *celestiall* and *inparticipat*. The last of these terms may have been coined by the *Clariodus*-poet himself, since *DOST* does not record its usage in any other Older Scots poem or prose work (see *Inparticipat*, a.)

2105 *effusit* poured out. From ME *effuse* by way of L. *effūs-*, ppl. stem of *effundere*. Again, the only usage *DOST* records for this term is this example from *Clariodus*. The noun form *effusioun*, however, which appears in III, 2110, was used more regularly. See *DOST*, *effusioun*, n., sense 2.

2133–6 The *Clariodus*-poet adds the inexpressibility *topos* here where there is none in *Clariodus et Meliadice* [XXVII, 234-40] to emphasise the indescribable joy Clariodus and Meliades experience at being finally reunited.

2156 peirt bold. See *DOST*, *Pert*, *Peirt*, *a.*, (*n.*) and *adv.*, definition A.

2210 a thowsand syse 'a thousand times'. See *DOST*, (*Sithe*,) *Syth*, *n.2*, definition c.

2331 armyne ermine.

2355 be sik sevin 'seven times more', i.e. 'Fare better by seven times'. *DOST* notes that this phrase seems to be particular to Dunbar's work; for example, in *Ane Ballat of Our Lady*, Dunbar praises the Virgin Mary as '...more decore than of before/And swetar be sic sevyne' (49–50; Poem 16, ed. Bawcutt). The *Clariodus*-poet's use of this phrase here suggests a direct influence from Dunbar. See *DOST*, *sevin*, *num.*, *n.*, definition B, sense 2.

2395 Ane pursevant a pursuivant, a junior officer of arms below the rank of herald.

2432 Book III of *Clariodus* corresponds to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, Chapters XXI–XXVII.

BOOK IV

4 *ostlarie* hostelry, i.e. an inn or tavern. See *DOST*, *Ostlary(e, -ie, n.* A common form of *hostalry, n.* in sixteenth- and seventeenth-century Older Scots.

98–104 The *Clariodus*-poet has here added extra emphasis on Meliades' incomparable feminine virtue to the French author's original remarks concerning the people's delight upon learning she is alive (*Clariodus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 113–21). This is in keeping with his aim of presenting Meliades as even more of a paragon of virtue than she is in the French original.

105 *ieloussie* suspicion. See *DOST*, *jelousy, n.*, sense 2.

116 *rade* afraid. See *DOST*, *red, adj.*

139 *tynt* lost. See *DOST*, *Tynt, Tint, ppl. adj.*

153 *ane thowsand* In *Clariodus et Meliadice* the sum given to the men is one hundred marks (XXVIII, 171–2).

180–5 The names of the knights who appear in *Clariodus* are slightly different to those that appear in *Clariodus et Meliadice* (XXVIII, 211–16). In the French, Sir *Ponse de Lapre* is *Douins de la Pree* and Sir *Ronar de Galt* is *Romar du Gault*. The name of Sir *Lion de la Mont* is only slightly altered from the original *Lion du Mont*, and Sir *Bruse de la Woy* is *Brux de la Voye* in the French. Sir *Broune de la Moris* and Sir *Pennent de la Carare* are not mentioned by name at this point in *Clariodus et Meliadice*.

191–2 The *Clariodus*-poet's assertion that he cannot possibly recount all the names of the knights who arrived at Bellvilladoun is a close translation of the French author's own remark on the impossibility of naming all the knights (*Clariodus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 216–18).

202 *ane tratouris saw* ‘a traitor’s claim’. See *DOST*, *Saw, Say*, *n.2*.

209–10 This remark on the knights’ love of Meliades because of her womanly virtue is absent from *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 245–9; like the *Clariodus*-poet’s addition to IV, 98–104, this remark draws attention to Meliades’ status as a beacon of womanly worthiness.

216–22 The *Clariodus*-poet here compresses the direct speech of King Philippon in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 281–93 into reported speech, a common translation technique of his (see further Chapter Two, pp. 74–80 in Vol. I of this thesis).

247–54 The *Clariodus*-poet’s comments on the ‘Turkish’ trappings of Meliades’ palfrey are unique to his translation; the French author makes no mention of Turkey in his own description of the horse at *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 322–31 and consequently the *Clariodus*-poet’s ‘awthore’ (IV, 254) is likely to be referring to another figure here. This is possibly the ‘he, that did it out of French translait’ to whom the Scottish poet accredits a translation of *Cleriadus et Meliadice* at V, 2245 who is also seemingly referred to in IV, 2033: ‘Eik my lord sayis in his translaioun’. I examine the possibility of a prose translation of *Cleriadus et Meliadice* having once been extant in Chapter Two, pp. 57–63, Vol. I.

290 *bulget* a leather sack or bag. See *DOST*, *Bulget*, *n*.

292 *pettrell* The *Clariodus*-poet’s use of *pettrell* here was likely derived from the French *petrail* in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 406. Although *DOST* does not contain an exact match for *pettrell*, it is undoubtedly related to *patrell* and its variants, which *DOST* defines as ‘a piece of armour to protect the breast of a horse, a poitreil’; see *DOST*, *Patrell*, *-ale*, *-all*, *n*. In this instance, the meaning is obviously slightly different, and refers instead to an item that can be worn around the neck (as Meliades does at IV, 323).

298 *nobill giftis seire* ‘numerous noble gifts’.

301 *Bot 3e in all gait will them exceid* 'But you will exceed them in every manner'. See *DOST*, *Gate*, *Gait*, n.1 sense 5.

310 The imagery of dazzling light here is unique to *Clariodus*.

311 *wall* well, i.e. 'the source of good feminine behaviour'.

323 *halss* neck.

324–6 Once again, these lines praising Meliades' virtues are unique to *Clariodus*; the French author comments only on her unsurpassed beauty and magnificent attire (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 438–41).

336 *armelne* ermine. See *DOST*, *armine*, n.

343 *imbassate* ambassador.

421 *at poynt* made ready See *DOST*, *point*, n. 1., sense 7c.

436–7 The imagery of jewels sparkling like stars in the night sky is a unique addition from the *Clariodus*-poet to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 635–40.

444 Like the French author at *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 651–2, who remarks only that the feast was 'bel et grant' ['beautiful and grand'], the *Clariodus*-poet refrains from adding further details about the feasting here.

456 'Sometimes they talked of liking, sometimes of loathing'. *DOST* provides no suitable definitions for *lech* in this context, so the meaning here is not entirely clear.

535 The description of Meliades' hat sparkling with jewels is a unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet, as is his description of the gems and pearls covering her litter at IV, 539 and the chariot glittering with jewels at IV, 543.

537 *brydell* A ribbon; see *MED*, *brydel*, sense 3 (b).

540 *coussiounis* cushions.

541 This comparison of Meliades to the brightness of the morning star is a unique addition to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 817–23, and of course recalls the 'goldyn

candill matutyne' of Dunbar's *Golden Targe* (4 Poem 59, ed. Bawcutt).

558 *tursit* loaded. See *DOST, Turs, Trus(s), v.*

559 In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 839–41, there is no mention of the Turks or Saracens — the French author says only that the treasure was obtained in Brulaine, one of the towns in Cyprus. As highlighted in the notes to Book III (pp. 299–313 above), the *Clariodus*-poet emphasises the Turkish threat in his translation as a probable response to the growing fear that the Ottoman Turks would overrun Christian Europe in the first half of the sixteenth century.

564 The *Clariodus*-poet here compresses a conversation in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* in which the Count of Esture asks Meliadice whether she is willing to return to England via France (XVIII, 859–67). See Chapter Two, pp. 74–80 of Vol. I for a discussion of the *Clariodus*-poet's techniques of compressing dialogue in his source.

567 *Sant Dynice* Saint-Denis, now a suburb of northern Paris. In the Middle Ages Saint-Denis was closely associated with French royalty, with the majority of French kings and their families being buried in its Basilica.

577 *or he wald bline* 'Before he would stop'. See *DOST, Blin, Blyn, v.*

578 *all and meine* 'more or less'.

600–2 Again, these lines praising Meliades as the epitome of perfect feminine behaviour are a unique addition made by the *Clariodus*-poet to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 956–8.

602 The meaning of this line is not entirely clear, but may mean something like 'Meliades was never masculine or bold ('pert', IV, 601), regardless of her environment'.

One suspects that the word 'desert' might have only been introduced to complete the rhyme of the couplet.

611–30 The knights' speech in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 975–82 is extended by the

Clariodus-poet to give a greater emphasis on *Clariodus*' worthiness as a challenging opponent.

624 for the nonis 'for that purpose'. *DOST* notes that *nonis* is an anglicised form of *nanis*; most of the examples of *nonis* occur in sixteenth-century Older Scots verse texts such as Lyndsay's *The Monarche* and Douglas' *Eneados*.

651 course specifically here a charge of a knight on horseback. See *DOST*, *cours*, *n.*, sense 1.

692 Polyne Poland.

693 Cadnox de Halt In the French the knight's name is 'Cadoux de la Haulte Fueille' ['Cadoux of the High/Tall Leaf,' *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XVIII, 1082], reflecting the French author's tendency to give some of the knights allegorical names.

699 The comparison of the diamonds to shining lamps is unique to *Clariodus*, and has been added to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XVIII, 1084–6.

705 grit impryse 'great undertaking'. See *DOST*, *Empris(e)*, *Emprys(e)*, *n.*

719 as sayis myne authore eike The author of *Cleriadus et Meliadice* in fact says that the queen 'avoit cent et cinquante femmes' ['had one hundred and fifty ladies', XXVIII, 1118]. One suspects that the *Clariodus*-poet altered the total number of ladies to one hundred in order to conform to the decasyllabic rhyme scheme.

726 3our bright imperiall bewtie A phrase added by the *Clariodus*-poet to the French King's speech at *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 1149–52.

741–6 Once again the *Clariodus*-poet expands the description of Meliades' virtues found in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XVIII, 1169–71 to emphasise that Meliades is the most perfect woman in the world.

783 The reference to minstrels and other courtly entertainments here is unique to *Clariodus*, being an addition to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 1206–16.

802 *diligats* delicacies. See *DOST, Diligat, -ate, n.2.*

809 *poune* a peacock. The vows made upon the peacock in the following passages recall the *Voeux de Paon* section which comprises the second half of the Older Scots romance known as the *Octosyllabic Alexander* (1438) (5151–5912; *Buik of Alexander*, ed. Ritchie). These scenes have a real-life analogue in the Feast of the Pheasant held by Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy, on 17th February 1454, in which various knights of the Golden Fleece vowed to re-conquer Constantinople from the Turks on a crusade which, in the end, never took place.

821–46 In an unusual translation technique for the *Clariodus*-poet, he has converted the indirect speech of the French Queen, Meliades, and the Count and Countess of Esture into direct speech as they each make their separate vows (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 1264–83). The same technique also occurs with the vows made by Clariodus, Sir Amador, Sir Palexis, and Sir Charles at IV, 857–76, corresponding to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 1299–1311. Far more often, the *Clariodus*-poet's technique is to convert passages of direct speech in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* into indirect speech to compress it into verse form, as discussed in Chapter Two, pp. 74–80, Vol. I.

845 *grice* Grey fur. See *DOST, Grice, Gryse, n.*

871 *Sir Charles height de les Karere* He is named *Charles de l'Esclere* in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 1307.

877 *Sir Broume de la Monris* This is a corrupted form of his original name, Bruns l'Amoureux, in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 1312, although there is a hint of his original appellation in the rhyme word 'amorus' in the line below.

879 *gantellit* a gauntlet. See *DOST, Gantillet, Gantlet, n.*

881–4 Sir Pennent's vow to wear green for his lady's sake is reminiscent of Clariodus' own appearance in green armour during the tournament in Book II, which he did at

Meliades' request (II, 635).

900–2 'For he had rather have seen Clariodus joust, splendid beneath his shield, than all the knights that would have come to the tournament field'.

923 A short description unique to *Clariodus*, added to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 1391–2. Imagery of birds singing in the morning often prefaces passages of aureate description, but here there are several more lines of narrative between the mention of the lark's song and the aureate language which is reserved for later use in the description of the Queen's and Meliades' outfits at IV, 934–8, and IV, 942–54. The Latinate terms present in the depiction of the Queen's outfit here are a unique addition to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 1399–1404, recalling the aureate description demonstrated by Dunbar throughout his *Goldyn Targe* (Poem 59, ed. Bawcutt) and *The Thrissill and the Rois* (Poem 52, ed. Bawcutt). The *Clariodus*-poet has also extended the description of Meliadice in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 1415–19, again adding Latinate language such as *gilttine* (IV, 949) to create an image of gems and gold gleaming in the light, as well as uniquely comparing Meliades firstly to the blossom in May (IV, 943) and then to the goddesses Diana and Apolleine (IV, 954). For an analysis of the *Clariodus*-poet's use of aureate description, see Chapter Two, pp. 102–13, Vol. I.

954 **Alss bright as Diane or as bricht Apolleine** *Diane* is certainly a reference to Diana, goddess of the hunt, nature, and the moon in Roman mythology and noted for her virginity. The reference to Apolleine is less clear, but Bawcutt states in her notes to Dunbar's *Goldyn Targe*, in which Apollo is listed amongst a group of goddesses (75), that Dunbar and the *Clariodus*-poet may have been aware of a mythographic tradition in which there was indeed a goddess named Apolleine. See further Dunbar, *Poems*, ed. Bawcutt, II, pp. 416–17, n. 75.

970–2 The imagery of gold gleaming like the sun, Phoebus, is a unique addition made

by the *Clariodus*-poet to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XVIII, 1438–9, continuing the aureate theme that we have seen running through the narrative for the last fifty lines or so.

971 *torris* towers. See *DOST*, *Tour, Tower(e)*, n.1, sense 1.

980 ‘Courage entered all of their hearts’.

981–4 The description of the knights arming themselves, with their armour gleaming like crystals in the sun, is unique to *Clariodus*, with the corresponding passage in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* in XXVIII, 1450–1.

999 *thimber* an identifying crest, worn on a helmet. See *DOST*, *Tymmer, Tymbre*, n.3.

1000–04 The *Clariodus*-poet expands the description of the maiden’s hair and headdress in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XXVIII, 1455–7) through aureate language and the imagery of glittering gemstones, none of which is used in the original French source.

1002 *buske* a headdress. See *DOST*, *Busk*, n. 2, sense 1.

1004 *deawreat* gilded. See *DOST*, *Deaureat, a.*, in which lines from *Clariodus* feature as the only two citations. It is probable that the *Clariodus*-poet borrowed *deawreat* directly from Lydgate’s *Complaint of the Black Knight*: ‘The twilyght and the rowes rede Of Phebus lyght wer deaurat a-lyte’ (596–7, ed. MacCracken, II), which is the only recorded use of *deaurat* by the *MED*. This poem circulated in Scotland in Oxford, Bodleian Library, MS Arch. Selden. B.24 and was printed by Chepman and Myllar, but in both witnesses the poem is known as ‘The Maying or Disport of Chaucer’. See further Chapter Two, pp. 92–4 in Vol. I of this thesis.

1008–10 In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 1457–9 the names of the knights are, in order: ‘Douins de la Pree’, ‘Romar du Gault’, ‘Lyon du Mont’ and ‘Brust de la Voye’.

1015 *Sir Charles de Lesterer* This is a corrupted form of the French *Charles de l’Esclere* (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 1496–7).

1033 *warde* A part of the defences of a castle. See *DOST*, *ward*, n.1., sense 2.

1034 *Whill all at onis dynit Parice toun* 'While the walls and buildings of Paris echoed with the sound'.

1035–8 The inexpressibility *topos* used by the *Clariodus*-poet here was originally a comment from the French author in which he states that relating the names of all the attendees of the tournament would take too long (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 1500–3).

1054–61 This depiction of *Clariodus* as the epitome of martial prowess and invincible masculinity is unique to *Clariodus*. In this passage, *Clariodus*' strength and spirit is firstly compared to that of a bear (*vrsyne*, IV, 1057) and then a lion (*leonene*, IV, 1058). Although neither *DOST* nor the *MED* have an entry for *ursine* and its variants, the *OED* cites this line in *Clariodus* as the first recorded use of *ursine*; see *OED*, *ursine*, *adj.*

1054 'He sat in the saddle, immovable as any wall'.

1060 *pulchritude* beauty. Commonly used by Dunbar and William Stewart. See *DOST*, *Pulc(h)ritud(e)*, *n.*

1064 This further use of animalistic imagery is unique to *Clariodus*, and is absent from the description of *Cleriadus*' deeds in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 1513–26.

1071 'When the King had seen his goodly display'. See *DOST*, *Fare, Fair*, *n.*, sense 2.

1088 *strong as ony aike* 'strong as any oak'.

1096 *rining on raw* 'Riding one after another'. See *DOST*, *Rin(n)ing*, *Run(n)ing*, *vbl. n.* sense 2b, and *Raw, Rau(e)*, *n.*, sense 2a.

1101–1114 This passage, outlining that *Clariodus* is invincible in battle and incomparable to anyone but Mars, the God of War, and the lion, king of the beasts, is a unique addition made by the *Clariodus*-poet to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 1525–6. The status of the lion as 'terrestriall campioun' (IV, 1110) recalls the crowning of the lion as king of the beasts by Dame Nature in Dunbar's *Thrissill and the Rois* (101; Poem

52, ed. Bawcutt).

1121 *but dreid* 'without doubt'.

1127 *hate* hat.

1130 *tyte* straightaway. See *DOST*, *Tit(e)*, *Tyt(e)*, *adv.* and *adj.*

1149–54 The Older Scots romance *Roswall and Lillian* parallels this theme of disguise in a tournament, where Roswall pretends not to have been at the jousting at a three-day tournament in which he not only competes, but overcomes all opponents; see *Roswall and Lillian*, ed. Purdie (512, 606 and 654, long version).

1153 Cleriadus also plays the harp at *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XVIII, 1571.

1177–96 The aureate description of Meliades' outfit, as well as the comparisons of her to classical women who were either beautiful or virtuous, is a unique addition to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 1593–1601. The numerous female figures from classical mythology and how the *Clariodus*-poet might have been aware of them from literary texts circulating in Scotland is discussed in Chapter Two, especially pp. 129–31, Vol. I.

1189 *Lucres* Lucrece, a woman of ancient Roman legend known for her chastity and faithfulness to her husband, Collatine. She was raped by Sextus Tarquinius Superbus, son of the last king of Rome, and consequently stabbed herself to death rather than live with what Tarquin had done to her.

1190 *Palexine* Probably Polyxena, youngest daughter of King Priam of Troy, who appears in both Lydgate's *Troy Book* (V, 551–636, ed. Bergen) and the *Scottish Troy Book* (826, ed. Horstmann).

1191 *Heline* Helen of Troy, considered to be the most beautiful woman in the world; her abduction by the Trojan prince, Paris, brought about the Trojan War. Her role in the legend of Troy would be widely known through Lydgate's *Troy Book*, the *Scottish Troy Book*, and various other sources including Guido delle Colonne's *Historia destructionis*

Troiae.

1192 Candas Likely to be Queen Candace, Alexander the Conqueror's lover, who appears in Hay's romance *The Buik of King Alexander the Conqueror* (first appearing at 14643, ed. Cartwright). Alexander and Candace begin an affair which results in the conception of a son, Alior, whom a dying Alexander later appoints as heir to his empire (18372, ed Cartwright).

1193 Penelope The wife of Odysseus, who remained faithful to him during his epic voyage on the way back from the Trojan War, as told in Homer's *Odyssey*.

1196 *3our cleir lodstar in everie lustieheide* 'Your guiding star in every type of feminine virtue'.

1201 *scheaplet* *DOST* lists *scheaplet* as a variant of *chaplet*, i.e. a circlet.

1234 *sweith* swiftly. See *DOST*, *Swith(e)*, *Swyth(e)*, *adv.*

1237 This exchange contradicts the *Clariodus*-poet's earlier statement that the Count of Esture recognised his son jousting as the white knight (IV, 1137); *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 1556–7. This mistake is copied from the French author, who also has the Count of Esture informing the French King that he is unaware of the white knight's identity at XXVIII, 1663.

1298 *hinger* Either a decorated loop attached to a belt, originally for the purpose of hanging a sword (see *DOST*, *Hingar*, *Hinger*, *n.*, sense 1b.) or a pendant ornament (*DOST*, *Hingar*, *Hinger*, *n.*, sense 2). Since the French word here is *fermillet* (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 1780), meaning buckle, brooch or clasp, the latter of the two *DOST* definitions would make more sense in this context.

1340–8 This passage is another example of where the *Clariodus*-poet reverses his usual translation technique of reducing the amount of direct speech in his translation, instead adding this direct speech by *Clariodus* whereas the French author only tells us of

Cleriadus' actions in initially refusing the hat (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 1833–8). In adding this speech, the *Clariodus*-poet emphasises Clariodus' humility and virtue.

1362 *say* assay, as in 'to try'. See *DOST*, *Say*, *Sey*, v.2.

1370 *syte* sorrow. See *DOST*, *Sit(e)*, *Syt(e)*, n.1.

1407 'One injury is less than two injuries'.

1408 'I consider my pain nothing compared to your grief'. See *DOST*, *Reput(e)*, v.

1411 *red* afraid. See *DOST*, *Red*, *adj.*

1418 *chose and waill* 'choose and select'. See *DOST*, *Wal(e)*, *Wail(l)(e)*, v.

1456 *male ingyne* 'malicious intent'.

1484–5 'For with two lovers being of one mind/Most secretly many paths are taken'.

This comment on the twists and turns of relationships is unique to *Clariodus*.

1542–3 Although the French author does begin to name some of the knights here, he soon concludes that there are too many to name and concludes that he will pass them over for comment (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2099–2100). The *Clariodus*-poet has therefore copied this *topos* directly from the French source.

1553 The *Claridous*-poet has added the playing of the harp and lute to the French author's original description of the company arriving before the King at *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2115–27.

1578 *iolisie* A rare variant of *jolyté*. According to *DOST*, the only example of this variant, besides this line in *Clariodus*, appears in the Asloan MS copy of Henryson's *Twa Mys*. See *DOST*, *Jolisie*, *Jolysé*, n.

1581 *Count of Dichare* In the French, it is the *conte d'Eu* who appears here (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2162). I have not been able to identify where 'Dichare' might refer to.

1582 *Distempis* A variant form of the French *d'Estampes* (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2163).

1587 The *Clariodus*-poet's remark here on the 'grite nature' of the French King is a compression of a statement by author of *Cleriadus et Meliadice*: 'si bien estoit le royaume uny et en paix, car le roy faisoit bien gouverner son royaume et en toute justice tant que il estoit craint et aymé sur tous autres' ['so well was the realm united and at peace, because the king governs his realm well and with all justice, so much so that he was feared and loved above all others'; XXVIII, 2190–3].

1593–99 The *Clariodus*-poet has indeed compressed a large amount of text from *Cleriadus et Meliadice* here, in which the details of the French King and Queen's retiring from the feast, as well as Meliadice's retiring to her own chamber to sleep, are removed from the narrative. None of these scenes are essential to the plot's development (XXVIII, 2210–54).

1601This reference to Apollo (the sun) is a unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet. 'Over holt and hill' equates to 'Over wood and hill'. See *DOST*, *Holt*, *n*.

1602–9 This aureate opening, which is a unique addition to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2254–7, recalls the opening of Lydgate's *Complaint of the Black Knight*. See further Chapter Two, pp. 103–4.

1615 *Boyce de Wincente* Taken from the original French, which reads 'boys de Vincennes' ['the forest of Vincennes'; *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2265]. The reference to the forest adds an element of realism to both *Clariodus* and its source, since the Bois de Vincennes was indeed a noted hunting preserve for the Kings of France in the medieval period, and is now a large park on the eastern outskirts of Paris. The phrase *that lustie hold* likely refers to the Chateau de Vincennes, originally constructed as a hunting lodge by King Louis VII c. 1150, and later enlarged into an imposing royal fortress by Philip VI of France in c. 1337.

1637 *thinger* A variant of *finger* which is not recorded elsewhere by *DOST*.

1644–8 This appearance of the inexpressibility *topos*, along with the comparison of Meliades' beauty to that of an earthly paradise, is unique to *Clariodus*, being an addition to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2330–2.

1644 *ryce* A small branch or twig of a bush. See *DOST, Rice, Rise, n.1*, sense 1a.

1648 *prolix* over-long, with reference to the description of something. First attested in the works of Lydgate. See *DOST, Prolix, adj.*

1663 *wantoun* Likely to mean 'extravagant' in this sense, rather than the more negative meanings of being unrestrained or unruly defined by *DOST*. See *DOST, Wanto(u)n, -to(u)ne, adj.*, sense 5, in which *wantoun* refers to extravagance in clothing; this could just as easily be applied to the extravagant trappings on the horses.

1666 *dameis* damask.

1693–5 The *Clariodus*-poet has here removed a speech in which the French King speaks to Palixes about his relationship with Cador in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2392–9.

1702–3 The reference to the walls being decorated with tapestries here is a unique addition to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2419–22, in which it is mentioned that the dais and the tables were already dressed, but no tapestries are mentioned. I discuss the relevance of tapestries to the court of James V in Chapter Three, pp 164–6, Vol. I.

1719 *Sir Donaus* He is *messire Donaïfs* in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2450.

1724–6 The French author does indeed write that the King was 'comme compaignon, non pas comme roy' ['like a companion, not like a King'; *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2457–8].

1743 *floure of womanheid* An epithet for Meliades which is a unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2494–5), and which corresponds with *Clariodus* regularly being referred to as the flower of knighthood throughout the Scottish translation

- 1748 *Samphanze*** An unusual spelling of *Champagne*.
- 1758–76** The detailed description of the hunting here is unique to *Clariodus*, being an addition to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2498–2501. This scene is considered further in Chapter Three, pp. 174–7, Vol. I.
- 1760** ‘The lairs of animals set with traps by knowledgeable hunters’; *DOST*, *sete*, *n.*, sense 8.
- 1762** ‘Forth go the hounds through the undergrowth, one after another’
- 1763** ‘The deer come down, stampeding through the copse’. See *DOST*, *Dunt*, *Dont*, *v.*
- 1764 *how and cry*** hue and cry.
- 1765 *lynde*** the linden or lime tree. *DOST* notes that it appears chiefly only in verse. See *DOST*, *Lind*, *Lynd(e)*, *n.*
- 1767 *abraid*** to begin. *DOST* categorises it as a chiefly Chaucerian word, used also by Douglas and Henryson. See *DOST*, *Abraid*, *v.*
- 1768 *dunting*** pounding. See *DOST*, *Dunt*, *Dont*, *v.*
- 1769** ‘Thus seeing the bucks, howl at them at the pass [of the valley]’. See *DOST*, *Swire*, *Swyr(e)*, *n.*, sense 2.
- 1772** ‘That under the boughs many a brace of hounds is loosed [upon the deer]’.
- 1774 *letherit*** torn [by the teeth of a dog]. See *DOST*, *Lether*, *v.2.*
- 1782 *halfling him againis*** Possibly ‘partially brushing against him’. See *DOST*, *Halfling*, *-lyng*, *adv.*
- 1784 *dea buke*** Quite a contradictory statement, since ‘dea’ refers to the female fallow deer, while ‘buke’ refers to the male fallow deer. See *DOST*, *Da*, *Dae*, *n.1.* and *Buk*, *n.*
- 1786 *broch*** to prick [with spurs]. See *DOST*, *Broch(e)*, *Brotch(e)*, *v.1.*, sense 1.
- 1803** The song’s title in the French is ‘se je suis tousjours à ma damme’ (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2567–8). There is most likely a tradition of scribal corruption behind

the song's title as it appears in MS Advocates'.

1808 *truble* treble.

1809 *dulse* harmonious. A variant of *dulce*. See *DOST, Dulce, a. and adv.*

1812 *Verament* truthfully. See *DOST, Ver(r)ament, adv. and n.*

1821 i.e. 'The King knew how to sing well', as the author of *Cleriadus et Meliadice* says at XXVIII, 2599–2600.

1825 *dulcorate* 'Endowed with sweetness'; *DOST, Dulcorate, -ait, a.* From L *dulcōrātus*.

It may have been borrowed from Douglas' *Palice of Honour* (808; *Shorter Poems*, ed.

Bawcutt).

1828 *pastance* recreation. *DOST* notes that the word came into early modern English

via John Skelton (*pastounce*). See *DOST, Pastance, -ans, -ence, n.*

1831 *ryndis* *DOST* defines this as 'an area of land only connected to the mainland by a narrow isthmus' (Rinnis, *Rynnys, n. pl.*). The Scottish poet here seems to be referring to the court riding across a bridge to the Île de la Cité in Paris. This is the centre of the city which is situated on an island in the River Seine.

1841 The references to Greece and Troy are unique additions made to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2608–12, and demonstrate the *Clariodus*-poet's familiarity with the Trojan legend. For further discussion of the *Clariodus*-poet's knowledge of the Trojan War and its heroes, see Chapter Two, pp. 123–33, Vol. I.

1886 The reference to *Clariodus*' pain being akin to a dart piercing his heart is unique to *Clariodus*, being an addition to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2672–9.

1893–7 *Meliades*' secret prayer to God in which she asks to be with *Clariodus* for the rest of her life is a unique addition to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2672–9, where only *Cleriadus* beseeches God that *Meliadice* does not marry one of her princely suitors.

1985 *firmaleit* a clasp. Translated directly from the French *fermillet* (*Cleriadus et*

Meliadice, XXVIII, 2816).

1996 on gaitwart on the way. See *DOST*, Gat(e)-, Gaitwart(e), *adv.* In use from the beginning of the sixteenth century.

2006 the pearle of pleasance This epithet is a unique addition to the departing words of the King to Meliadice at *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2866–70.

2025 ‘The King of Glory [i.e. Jesus] conserve your majesty’. See *DOST*, *Celsitud(e)*, *n.*

2026 courtes ‘with courteous conduct’.

2033 my lord It is unclear whether this is a reference to a patron or a fictional authority. However, the French text does describe the generosity of the King of France in handing out gifts to the people of the King of England and the company of Meliadice (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXVIII, 2909–13), and so could reasonably be expected to appear in an earlier translation of the French original. I consider whether a prose translation of *Cleriadus et Meliadice* could have once been extant in Chapter Two, pp. 57–63, Vol. I.

2048 vpstint erected. A variant of *upstent* not recorded by *DOST*. See *DOST*, *Upstent*, *v. p.p.*

2050 The Earle the Earl of Esture.

2051 Besyde 3ow, stent on height ‘Beside you, pitched high up’.

2075 imperiall In this sense, ‘supreme’. See *DOST*, *Imperial(l)*, a.1, sense 3.

2079 wicht strong. See *DOST*, *Wicht*, *Wycht*, *adj. (adv.)*.

2082 broght af life ‘brought off life’, i.e., killed them.

2086–7 That the arrow can only be removed by the best knight in the world is a typical romance trope. It appears, for instance, in Malory’s *Morte Darthur*, where a similar situation arises with Sir Urry, a knight whose wounds can only be healed by the best knight in the world (*Book of Lancelot and Guinevere*, XIX, 34–5, p. 663, ed. Vinaver); in

this case, Sir Lancelot (*Book of Lancelot and Guinevere*, XIX, 27–32, p. 668, ed. Vinaver).

2088 *He coveris never more* ‘He will never recover’. See *DOST*, *Cover*, *Cower*, v. 2., sense 1.

2103 *noth* Variant of *nocht*; the meaning of the whole line is ‘It will not avail me to do such things’. See *DOST*, *Nocht*, *Noucht*, n. and *adv.*

2104 ‘Seeing that Sir Clariodus is in our company’. See *DOST*, *And*, *conj.*, sense 1c.

2111 *stound* sharp pain. See *DOST*, *Stound*, *Stownd*, n., sense 2.

2136 *preise or vehemence* ‘force or overwhelming violence’; see *DOST*, *Pres*, *Preis*, n., sense 4, and *DOST*, *Vehemenc(i)e*, n., sense 2.

2163 *ring of the lyoune* This is the ring given to Clariodus by Sir Porrus, who had been transformed into a vicious lion, in Book I (1042); and with which Clariodus also stemmed Meliades’ nosebleed which resulted from her shock at being reunited with him in Book III (2107–10).

2167–9 The comments on Clariodus’ gentleness and renown here are unique to the Scottish translation, and place increased emphasis on Clariodus’ status as the perfect knight. In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, only the damsel speaks at this point, and that is only to assure Cleriadus that she will no longer worry about her brother’s wound, as it has been fully healed by him (XXIX, 208–12).

2195 This cryptic comment from Meliades may mean something along the lines of ‘Who can hinder lovers from loving and serving [each other]?’ See *DOST*, *Let*, v.

2201 *so mote I gone* Likely to be a filler phrase such as ‘so must I proceed [with the marriage to one of the princes]’.

2207 *sudge* *DOST* defines this as a contracted form of French *sujet*, meaning ‘subject’, found only in *Clariodus*. Interestingly, the French author does not use the word *sujet* at this point in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XXX, 44–8), where Cleriadus wittily replies to

Meliadice's request for him to judge the prince most suitable for her to marry. See *DOST*, *Su(d)ge*, *n.*

2209 *disperne* despise. Apart from *Clariodus*, this term is also found in Dunbar's *Ane Ballet of Our Lady* (7; Poem 16, ed. Bawcutt).

2212 *tytest* willingly. See *DOST*, *Tit(e)*, *Tyt(e)*, *adv.* and *adj.*, sense 2c.

2213 'Great lords are wiser than I am, such as the five that your father the King has in his council'.

2228 *dangerous* disdainful, haughty. See *DOST*, *Dangerous*, *a.*, sense 1.

2233 *expreime* express. *DOST* notes that its use was rare in English but common in Scots between c. 1475–1600. From OF. *exprimer* and L. *exprimere*. See *DOST*, *Expreme*, *v.*

2250 'I vow to keep this promise'.

2259 'For my sake, remain cheerful'.

2263 *quhill that I sterve* 'Until I die'.

2275 This comment regarding *Clariodus* singing secretly to himself is unique to the Scottish translation; in *Clariodus et Meliadice*, XXX, 125–8, he instead spurs his horse so that it gallops over the ground, and no mention is made of him singing to himself. This alteration is in line with the *Clariodus*-poet's apparent interest in emphasising music and singing throughout his translation, as I have noted in Chapter Three, pp. 171–3, Vol. I.

2321 This comment on *Clariodus* and his two cousins being worthy to rule because of their high lineage is unique to the Scottish poet; the idea of lineage is not mentioned in the ambassadors' praise in *Clariodus et Meliadice*, XXX, 187–92.

2332 *presents* presence.

2333 This description of the ambassadors' luxurious clothing is absent from *Clariodus et Meliadice*, XXX, 197–8.

2335 ‘They prepared to go the palace without delay’.

2339 The references to musical instruments here is unique to *Clariodus*, being an addition to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXX, 200–03. ‘Talbrounis’ are small drums; tabors.

See *DOST*, *Taburn(e)*, *Tabo(u)r*, *n*.

2344 *princes of bewtie* This epithet for Meliades is unique to *Clariodus*, and is an addition to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXX, 205.

2359 The comment on the King of Ireland’s inability to exercise justice appropriately is unique to *Clariodus*, showing the concern with justice in kingship that is prevalent in many other Scots texts, as I discuss in Chapter Three, pp. 136–55 in Vol. I of this thesis.

The corresponding passage in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* is XXX, 218–40.

2387 *dolent* sorrowful. In this case, directly translated from F. *dolens* in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXX, 262. See *DOST*, *Dolent*, *a*.

2393 The way that this line is phrased makes it seem as though Amador and Palexis are uncles to both the King of ‘Garnet’ (Grenada) and the King of ‘Castelzie’ (Castile) (V, 2395), but in fact, the two kings are the uncles of Amador and Palexis’ mother according to the original French: ‘... lesquelx deux roys estoient oncles de la mere de Amador et de celle de Palexis’ [... the which two kings were uncles of the mother of Amador and Palexis’; XXX, 267–9]. It is possible that this line, as well as the lines below it, have been corrupted in the course of *Clariodus*’ textual transmission.

2395 *Garnet* Granada in Spain; *Castelzie*; the kingdom of Castile, also in Spain.

2407 *conveinabill* suitable. See *DOST*, *Convenable*, *-abill*, *a.1*.

2408–9 The description of a psalm being sung to the accompaniment of organs is another musical detail that is unique to *Clariodus*, being an addition to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXX, 281–2.

2429 *merchald* Seated according to rank. *DOST* does not list this particular variant, but

see *Mars(c)hal(l)*, v.

2431 *Bischope of Durhame* In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, it is the Count of Durham who is seated at the table (XXX, 314; Durham is *Duraine* in the French).

2432–2442 This extended example of *occupatio* is unique to *Clariodus*.

2441 *prorogate* lengthy. A conversion of the verb *prorogat(e)* into a participial adjective; see *DOST*, *Prorogat(e)*, *ppl. adj.*

2451 *ipocras* hippocras, a drink made from wine mixed with sugar and spices.

2452–5 The *Clariodus*-poet has, either deliberately or accidentally, mixed up the liquids pouring from the mermaid and the tiger here; in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, rose water streams from the breasts of the mermaid, while milk falls from the mouth, rather than the nose, of the tiger; *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXX, 347–9.

2446 *gyse* a masque; a company in disguise. See *DOST*, *Gys(e)*, *n.* I highlight the *Clariodus*-poet's interest in courtly drama in his translation in Chapter Three, pp. 166–71. Vol. I.

2459 *As wolves* In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, the children are dressed as *hommes sauvaiges* ('wild men'); XXX, 352–3.

2481 *condinge* suitable. See *DOST*, *Condign(e)*, *Conding*, *a.*

2482 *ringe* realm. See *DOST*, *Ring*, *Rigne*, *n.3*, sense 2.

2495 The Bishop's praise of *Clariodus*' rhetorical skill here is unique to *Clariodus*, and is an addition to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXX, 416–19.

2502 *in regiment* 'in authority'. See *DOST*, *Regiment*, *Regement*, *n.*, sense 1.

2527 *grathing* preparing. See *DOST*, *Graith*, *v.*

2542 The *i-* prefix here is, according to *DOST*, common in the works of Douglas, and is an imitation of the *i-* and *y-* prefix which accompanies participial adjectives (such as *forgit* in this example here) and is common to Southern English poetry, especially in the

works of Chaucer and his imitators.

2561 *Schoupe* prepare; make ready. See *DOST, S(c)hape, Schaip(e)*, v. sense 10.

2575 *Belvell* A shortened form of *Bellvilladoun*, compressed by the *Clariodus*-poet in order to fit the rhyme scheme.

2620 Philippon's comparison of himself to a witless beast is unique to the *Clariodus*-poet's translation, being an addition to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXII, 40–51, and serves to underline his realisation that his lack of reason and sense almost brought about the collapse of his realm.

2629 This metaphor of Philippon's tears shining like thickets of daisies covered in dew is a unique addition to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXII, 52–4. See also *DOST, busk*, n. 2.

2636 'For sorrow and pity she nearly burst out of her wits'. See *DOST, Braid, Brade*, v, sense 2.

2637–46 Meliades' speech here puts more of an emphasis on Philippon's status as her king and her lord than in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXII, 61–7.

2660 *vneis scho might contine* 'With difficulty she might contain'.

2677 *precious and potent* 'precious and mighty'. See *DOST, Potent*, adj.

2679 The reference to minstrelsy and gaming here is unique to *Clariodus*; no specific details of the activities going on in the hall are mentioned at this point in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XXXII, 97–108).

2689–97 The *Clariodus*-poet has here expanded Philippon's speech in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXII, 113–23 to focus more on the kingdom's new-found status as a strong, autonomous realm which has been restored to its full might. This transformation would most likely resonate strongly with a sixteenth-century Scottish audience living in the independent, European-focused Scotland of James IV or James V, having escaped the shadow of the Wars of Independence in the late thirteenth and early fourteenth

centuries.

2695 *indigence* poverty. See *DOST*, *Indigence*, *-ens*, *n*.

2705 In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXII, 126–33, Philippon does not mention that his decision to give Meliadice to Cleriadus in marriage is entirely his own. Although the *Clariodus*-poet may have added this line to produce a rhyme with *mariage* in the line above, this reference to Philippon's acting on his own free will indicates his realisation that this quality is necessary for effective kingship, and is a contrast to how easily he was manipulated by Sir Thomas in Book III.

2733 *handfast* betrothed through the binding together of hands. See *DOST*, *Han(d)fast*, *v*. *P.p*.

2736 The French author also says little of the feasting that followed the betrothal; *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXII, 181–5.

2751–3 The *Clariodus*-poet has here compressed the direct speech exchange between Cleriadus and Philippon in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXII, 199–210, in which Cleriadus initially refuses to be crowned.

2754–5 These comments on Clariodus' offspring being the contemporary monarchs of England and Ireland are unique to *Clariodus*, further emphasising *Clariodus*' status as a romance with a strong focus on the theme of rulership.

2774 'And after supper, when the hall was cleared'. See *DOST*, *Isch(e)*, *v*.

2778 'Those who were not part of the council removed themselves'. See *DOST*, *Devoid(e)*, *Devod(e)*, *v*.

2781 *The kings foure* In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, the members of the council consist of King Philippon, Cleriadus, his father, and Amador and Palixés (XXXII, 287–9). Here in *Clariodus*, Clariodus' father is not mentioned. *Sade remembrance* 'steadfast resolve'.

2803 'She had little knowledge of how to use such language'.

2819 *four realmes* In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, these realms are named as France, Spain, 'Galles' (Wales) and Ireland (XXXII, 368–9).

2833 Book IV of *Clariodus* corresponds to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, Chapters XXVIII–XXXII.

BOOK V

22 *promit* to promise; in frequent use from mid-fifteenth century into the seventeenth century. See *DOST, Promit, v.1*.

58–104 An extensive discussion of the *Clariodus*-poet's knowledge of the literary and mythological figures depicted on the tapestry described in this passage can be found in Chapter Two, 125–33, Vol I. I also examine James V's ownership of tapestries in Chapter Three, pp 164–6, Vol. I.

60–2 The tale of Troy's destruction was, of course, one of the most widely-circulated and enduringly popular legends of the Middle Ages, so the *Clariodus*-poet might conceivably have known the Trojan legend from a number of sources, including the *Scottish Troy Book* (c. 1400), a translation of Guido delle Colonne's *Historia Destructionis Troiae* (c. 1400) which now survives only in fragmentary form alongside portions of Lydgate's *Troy Book* in two Scottish manuscripts: Cambridge University Library MS Kk.5.30 and Bodleian Library MS Douce 148. For further discussion concerning the *Clariodus*-poet's knowledge of the Trojan legend, see Chapter Two, pp. 123–33, Vol. I.

63–5 This direct reference to the siege of Thebes may indicate that the Scottish translator was familiar with Lydgate's *Siege of Thebes*, which circulated in Scotland in the fifteenth century and later. See Bawcutt (2001) and Chapter 2, pp. 93–4 in Vol I of this thesis.

66–7 This reference to Hercules may originate from Lydgate's *Fall of Princes*, also circulating in Scotland during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, or to John Gower's *Confessio Amantis*. See Sweet (2010, unpublished doctoral thesis) for a discussion of *Fall of Princes* and Martin (2009) for a survey of Scottish responses to the *Confessio*. See also

Chapter Two (especially p. 133), in Vol. I of this thesis.

68 Jason appears throughout *The Scottish Troy Book* (Fragment I, ed Horstmann), Lydgate's *Troy Book* (Book I, ed. Bergen) and Gower's *Confessio Amantis* (Book V; 'Tale of Jason and Medea', ed Macaulay). **Vulpeine** fox-like. *DOST* has no other examples of this word being used besides this example from *Clariodus*.

69 Two surviving Older Scots romances deal with the Alexander legend: the octosyllabic *Buik of Alexander* (c.1438) and Sir Gilbert Hay's *Buik of King Alexander the Conquerour* (c. 1460).

70 This reference to Cresseid's innocence may indicate that the *Clariodus*-poet had read Henryson's *Testament of Cresseid*, which arguably presents Chaucer's former heroine in a sympathetic light.

72 Lydgate's *Troy Book* references Achilles' love for Polyxena, King Priam's daughter, in IV, 551–636 (ed. Bergen).

73 Jason's quest for the Golden Fleece is described in the *Scottish Troy Book* (Fragment I, 213–362, ed. Horstmann), Lydgate's *Fall of Princes* (I, 857–61 and 2171–408, ed. Bergen) and also his *Troy Book* (I, 1823–3906, ed. Bergen).

74–7 Helen's capture by the Trojans and the Judgement of Paris are referenced in the *Scottish Troy Book* (Fragment II, ed. Horstmann) and Lydgate's *Troy Book* (II, 2635–2792, ed. Bergen). Asked by Zeus to choose the most beautiful goddess out of Venus, Hera and Athena by presenting his choice with the apple of Discord, Paris picks Venus as she offers him Helen's love as a bribe, which consequently leads to the Trojan War.

78–9 Troilus' knightly status is also foregrounded in Henryson's *Testament of Cresseid* ('Schir Troylus it is'. 536, ed. Fox), possibly indicating that the *Clariodus*-poet was familiar with Henryson's poem.

80–3 Hector's battles with the Greeks are described in the *Scottish Troy Book* (Fragment

II, ed. Horstmann) and throughout Lydgate's *Troy Book* (ed. Bergen).

84–5 Samson's enmity with the Philistines is discussed in Lydgate's *Fall of Princes* (I, 6336–510 and III, 1176 and 1600–3, ed. Bergen). See Sweet (2010, unpublished doctoral thesis).

86 The story of Lucrece, who committed suicide after being raped by Tarquinius, appears in Gower's *Confessio Amantis* (VII, 4754–5130, ed. Macaulay) and Lydgate's *Fall of Princes* (II, 1002–1344, ed. Bergen).

89–90 Arcite and Palamon's duel to win the love of Emily is the subject of Chaucer's *Knight's Tale*, which the *Clariodus*-poet was clearly familiar with, as noted throughout Chapter Two, Vol. I of this thesis.

91 Penelope, Odysseus' faithful wife, features in the *Scottish Troy Book* (2314–19, Fragment II [MS Douce], ed. Horstmann) and Lydgate's *Troy Book* (V, 2196, ed. Bergen). The tragic love story of Dido and Aeneas was also recounted in Douglas' *Eneados* (Book IV, ed. Coldwell).

92–3 Clytemnestra is said to have murdered her husband, Agamemnon, after beginning an affair with his cousin Aegisthus. Appears in the *Scottish Troy Book* (Fragment II), Gower's *Confessio Amantis* (III, 1885–2195, ed. Macaulay) and Lydgate's *Fall of Princes* (I, 4168, 6326–8, 6618–19, 6676, ed. Bergen).

94–5 The tragedy of Pyramus and Thisbe features in Chaucer's *Legend of Good Women* and Gower's *Confessio Amantis*, (III, 1331–1494, ed. Macaulay). Seeing Thisbe's bloodied wimple by a well, Piramus wrongly assumes she has been killed by a wild lion and consequently kills himself in grief; when Thisbe finds his body, she too commits suicide.

96–7 The reference to 'King Orphius' here suggests that the *Clariodus*-poet was most likely familiar with the romance tradition of the Orpheus myth, wherein Orpheus is a king who rescues his queen, Eurydice, from imprisonment in the faerie kingdom. This

version of the myth features in the Older Scots romance *King Orphius*, which now only exists in fragmentary form, and the Middle English romance *Sir Orfeo*.

98–100 Saturn was forced to disgorge all of his children, whom he had swallowed after learning that one of them would usurp him, after Jupiter tricked him into swallowing a stone wrapped in swaddling clothes. Found in Lydgate, *Fall of Princes* (VII, 1211–12).

101 The Nine Worthies (Hector, Alexander the Great, Julius Caesar, Joshua, David, Judas Maccabaeus, King Arthur, Charlemagne and Godfrey of Bouillon) were seen as paragons of chivalry. Their stories circulated in Scotland in the mid-fifteenth century *Balletis of the Nine Nobles* (recently edited in Purdie and Wingfield, 2018), which is also discussed further in Wingfield, 2014b, pp. 70–3.

105 *paithit* paved.

107 *deice* dais.

108 *champit* having an overlaid or raised floral design — in this case, of roses. See *DOST*, *Champit*, a. This detail is not present in the French author's lengthy description of the palace's decoration at XXXIII, 154–82.

110–16 This aureate language and imagery of precious metal and jewels has been added by the *Clariodus*-poet to the description of the palace's decorations made by the author of *Cleriadus et Meliadice* in XXXIII, 154–82.

126 Another detail altered from the French, in which the marble stones are described as being only black and white (XXXIII, 164). It is likely that this is an example of the *Clariodus*-poet amending the details of his source in order to fit into the decasyllabic metre and of course, to provide a rhyme for *new* in the line above.

138 *height* a promise. See *DOST*, *Hecht*, *Heicht*, n.2.

154–6 Calice (Calais) and Dover are not mentioned at this point in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XXXIV, 39–41). This is an interesting addition by the *Clariodus*-poet which

suggests that he wished to be more specific about what route the Constable and his company might have taken had they been making the journey from France to England in real life, and may well have been a route with which the *Clariodus*-poet was familiar if he himself spent any time in France.

168 Granada and Castile.

194 *gries* steps.

206–216 The *Clariodus*-poet's rather extensive addition of *repetitio* here indicates his compression of a great deal of the direct speech exchanged by the Constable and the rest of the company here in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XXXIV, 123–59) into indirect, reported speech.

271 Although the author of *Cleriadus et Meliadice* does not say anything about the English method of dining here, he does go on to attest that Meliadice was attired according to English fashions for women (XXXIV, 246), as the *Clariodus*-poet has translated at V, 279–80. The *Clariodus*-poet's unique statement that the company dined in the English manner, although it is not clear what this specifically involves, therefore fits in well with Meliades being clothed in English attire, adding a further sense of realism to the proceedings.

277 *talbart sleeves* i.e. a sleeved tabard.

281 *chaiplet* a chaplet, i.e. a circlet worn on the head.

282 'Within a coronet resembling a rose garland, set all in bright gold'. See *DOST*, *Rosere*, -eir, n., sense 3b.

284 The reference to carbuncle gems here is unique to *Clariodus*; the French author states only that the chaplet contained 'perles et ... riches pierreries' ['pearls and ... rich gemstones', XXIV, 249–50].

286–8 This additional description of Meliades' beautiful coronet as being strewn with

emeralds and white leaves as well as roses is unique to *Clariodus*.

304 Duches of 3orke At the time *Cleriadus et Meliadice* was written in the early 1440s, the historical Duchess of York was Cecily Neville, mother of King Edward IV and King Richard III of England. She became Duchess of York upon her marriage to Richard Plantagenet, 3rd Duke of York, in 1429. She died in 1495.

308 This description of the jewelled seats is absent from *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XXXIV, 274–5).

340 havings feminine ‘feminine behaviour’, i.e. behaviour appropriate to a woman.

358 inspeciall especially.

367 Castelzie Castile.

368 all on his toung – ‘He was able to converse with them in their own language’.

378 atray ‘to draw away, withdraw’. See *DOST*, *Attray*, *v*.

382–407 The *Clariodus*-poet’s description of Meliades here, replete with aureate terminology and great praise for her womanly virtues, is a notable expansion on *Cleriadus et Meliadice* here. The French author states that Meliadice was ‘vestit d’une moult riche hopellande de satin cramoisi, toute couverte de grosses perles et de moult riches pierres et si doree que à mille paine pouoit on veoir le velloux tant estoit riche et belle et avoit une sainture blanche qu’elle avoit sainte par dessus et puis elle estoit atornee à templectes, une coronne par dessus son chief, moult belle et moult riche, et estoit son abillement si riche que c’estoit une grant merveilles’ [‘clothed in a most rich houppelände of crimson satin, all covered with large pearls and the most rich gemstones, and gilded with so many of them that it would have been a thousand pains for one to be able to see them all, [and] the velvet was so rich and beautiful and had a white belt which she had wrapped round on top, and then she was provided with headbands, a crown on top of her head, most beautiful and most rich, and her clothing

was so rich that it was a great marvel'; XXXIV, 341–50].

422 *dissaverance* separation.

445 *leising* lying. See *DOST*, *Lesing*, *n*.

452 *Duches* The *Clariodus*-poet does not make it entirely clear which Duchess this is supposed to be, but in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* it is the lady of Joyous Maison, a clearly allegorical location (XXXIV, 418–19).

555 *calfer* There are no results for this in *DOST*, but *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XXXIV, 551–2) has *coffres* (i.e. coffers, chests). The variant *calfer* is not listed in *DOST* *coffer*, *coffir*, *n*.

556 *wight* robust, as in 'A crown of gold that was solid and robust'.

558 *hearts of gold* An apparent mistranslation — or perhaps miscopying in MS Advocates' or its previous exemplars — of the French *chappeaulx d'or* ['hats of gold']; *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXIV, 554.

579–83 The *Clariodus*-poet's description of this custom is translated from *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXIV, 582–88. It is unclear if this was indeed a part of real-life English wedding traditions in the fifteenth century, although it is similar to the still-extant superstition that the bride and groom should not see each other on their wedding day before the marriage ceremony begins.

593 'The King, truly, commended and praised it'. See *DOST*, *Rus(e)*, *Ruis*, *v.*, sense 2.

606 This description of 'Phebus' is an addition made by the *Clariodus*-poet to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXV, 1–2.

610 *sommeris* packhorses. Likely to have been translated directly from *sommiers* which appears at this same point in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XXV, 7).

654–5 In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, it is Cleriadus rather than Philippon who enquires about the Duke's health and refers to him as *mon frere et amy* ['my brother and friend'; XXV, 59–61].

683 This aureate description is absent from *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXV, 102–111, in which the French author describes Meliadice’s wedding attire.

689 *blew and reid* The French author says nothing about the crown being jewelled with blue and red gemstones here (XXV, 111); it is likely that the *Clariodus*-poet added this detail in order to find a rhyme with ‘heid’ in the line above.

703 *Bellavoy* In *Cleriadus et Meliadice* this is *Belle Voye*, and the Duchess is accompanying her husband the Duke of Belle Voye who is a duke of Spain, although the name Belle Voye itself is surely allegorical (XXV, 135–7).

704 *Beline* It is not entirely clear where the *Clariodus*-poet means by ‘Beline’, and it may well be the case that this name has been corrupted during the textual transmission of the romance. In *Cleriadus et Meliadice* the French author remarks that, of the other duchesses attending the wedding of the hero and heroine, there is one who *estoit de Galles, qui estoit femme au duc de Brescelaine* [‘one of Wales, who was the wife of the Duke of Brescelaine’; XXV,141-2]; it may be this lady to whom the *Clariodus*-poet is referring here.

705 *Glocester* In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, the Duchess here is the wife of the Duke of *Gallevoye* (XXXV, 144), which Zink suggests may refer to Galway in Ireland or Galloway in southwestern Scotland (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, ed. Zink, p. 728). The change from *Gallevoye* to Gloucester may have been inspired by the French author’s comment that the duchess was *d’Angleterre* [‘of England’; XXXV, 143], since the title ‘Duke of Gloucester’ was created and conferred by the English crown.

718 *rewis* streets. From *F. rues*. See *DOST*, *Rew*, *Ru(e)*, n.1.

739–45 This mention of minstrels playing and arras decorating the area around the hall to the palace is absent from *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XXXV, 204–7), and is another example of the *Clariodus*-poet’s desire to embellish his translation with an increased

focus on courtly culture and magnificence (discussed in Chapter Three, pp. 155–82, Vol.

I.

741 *as 3e harde of aire* ‘As you heard earlier’.

742 *gait and gries* ‘gate and steps’.

754 It is unclear where *Belum* refers to. In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, the Duchess here is the Duchess of Bel Encontre, which is identified as a dukedom of England (XXXV, 221–2), but is clearly an allegorical name. Again, it seems that this is a corruption introduced into MS Advocates’ at some stage in the textual transmission of *Clariodus*.

763 *Brataleine* See note to V, 704 above; it is likely that ‘Brescelaine’ is what the *Clariodus*-poet is referring to here, although its location is unclear.

781 *intermeisis* In this example, entertainment taking place between the courses of the banquet. The *Clariodus*-poet has here directly translated from the French *entremetz* (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXV, 262). See also *DOST*, *intermeis*, *n.*, in which *Clariodus* is the only example of an Older Scots text using this variant.

782 *padzeouns* pageants.

825 ‘For he was a master of these things, not one who was still learning about them’.

849 *thrawart* malign, contrary. Often found in the works of Henryson, e.g. in his description of Saturn as ‘fraward and angrie’ in the *Testament of Cresseid* (323, ed. Fox).

875–80 The *Clariodus*-poet slightly extends Porrus’ speech here to focus more on the topic of royal succession. In the original French, Porrus (who is named ‘Le Chevalier Fayé’) says only ‘Si est bien raison, madame, que la generacion qui ystera d’un tel chevalier comme il est soit couchee et reposee jollement’ [‘So there is good reason, madam, that the heirs which succeed from such a knight as he is can sleep and rest in elegance’; XXXV, 392–95].

880 ‘With that he bade his esquires to display [the cradle]’. Notable here is the

Clariodus-poet's use of two Latin-derived words next to each other: *armiger* and *ostend*.

See *DOST*, *armiger*, *n.* and *DOST*, *ostend*, *v.*

920 'After all the many other entertainments'. See *DOST*, *Ser(e, Seir, adv. and adj., sense 2.*

923 Possibly: 'On tame lions, clinging to them as their cubs cling to their necks'. See *DOST*, *Crag, Crage, Craig, n.2., sense 2.*

928 The presence of unicorns in the text, despite their mythical status, would have had special resonance for a Scottish audience, since the unicorn is the Scotland's national animal. James III had a royal signet which featured the image of a unicorn (Macdougall, 2009, p. 214).

969–71 The reference to Queen Proserpina and her Faerie Court is a unique addition made by the *Clariodus*-poet to the French author's description of this part of the feast in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXV, 494–7, and may be inspired by Henryson's association of Proserpina as being 'quene of fary' in *Orpheus and Eurydice* (125, ed. Fox).

977 *coat armoures* a coat of arms. *DOST*, *Cote-, Coit-armour, n.*

979 *sensyne* since then.

985 These specific instruments are not mentioned in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXV, 523–5. **Clarcho** the Celtic harp. *DOST*, *Clarschach, Clareschaw, n., sense 2.* **Guthrone** a variant of *gittern/githorn*, a popular Renaissance stringed instrument, smaller than the lute and now known as the *cittern*. See *DOST*, *Guthorne, Guth(t)rone, n., and Gittern, Githorn, n.*

1019 **Sir Charles de Lescareir** He is *Charles de l'Esclere* in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXV, 559.

1026 *dice* dais.

1032 The reference to Cupid is unique to *Clariodus*, but the discussion of the sufferings

of love experienced by some of the knights attending the feast is also present in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXV, 578–88.

1040–5 Although the *Clariodus*-poet tells us that he will ‘not dwell’ (V, 1045) on this anecdote, the only detail that the *Clariodus*-poet has not repeated from his French source is the name of the mysterious lady with whom the Constable is now in love: ‘Emaine de Belle Voye’ (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXV, 592).

1047 This reference to Lady Fortune is unique to the *Clariodus*-poet’s translation; there is no mention of her from the French author as he concludes what is now Chapter XXXV (595–8). For further discussion on the *Clariodus*-poet’s engagement with the theme of Fortune’s mutability in his translation, see Chapter Two, pp. 113–23, Vol. I.

1058 *Gravan* This is *Gravelaine* in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVI, 5. It is unclear which country or region this refers to; all that Zink says in his Index of Proper Names is that the Duke of Gravelaine is the enemy of the King of Poland (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, ed. Zink, p. 728).

1085 ‘[The Queen and all her ladies] prepare to celebrate your wedding to the best of their ability’.

1102–5 In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, it is the Hill of Ladies [‘Puy aux Dames’, *Cleriadus et Meliadice* XXXVI, 95] rather than the Ladies’ Well where the fifteen knights and fifteen damsels can be found. See *DOST*, *Wel(l, Wal(l, Wol(l, n.*

1131 *Godis blissit heure* A reference to one of the canonical hours. Since this reference occurs some time after Clariodus and Meliades have had their wedding ceremony, and the wedding feast has been ongoing for some time, this is likely to refer to one of the later hours in the day, but before sunset, meaning this reference could either be to Sext (noon) or Nones (ninth hour) — most probably the latter.

1148 *sadlie* resolutely. See *DOST*, *Sadly(e), adv.*

1161 *fell, blood and bonis* 'skin, blood and bones'.

1169 The comparison of Clariodus to a tiger is absent from the description of the battle in the French (XXXVI, 180–88), although the *Clariodus*-poet goes on to repeat the French author's gruesome detail of Cleriadus' frenzied attack on the knights (XXXVI, 188–97).

1181 *studie* anvil. From ME and early modern English *stithi*, but more commonly *study* from the end of the fifteenth century and the end beginning of the sixteenth. See *DOST*, *Study(e)*, *Stedy(e)*, *Stiddy*, *n.1*.

1185 *feid* hostility. See *DOST*, *Fede*, *Feid*, *n*.

1188–9 This hunting metaphor, along with the comparison of Clariodus to a lion hunting small beasts in V, 1191, are absent from the French author's account of Cleriadus' fury at being injured (XXXVI, 201–4).

1211 'If you are captured by her beauty'.

1242 *kyth* reveal. See *DOST*, *Kyth(e)*, *v.*, sense 1.

1272–5 The *Clariodus*-poet is following the French author here (XXXVI, 371–77) in changing his focus to the disgraced knights rather than continuing to follow Clariodus' exploits.

1285 *for the affray* for fear. See *DOST*, *Affray*, *n*.

1328 *debonarlie* graciously. See *DOST*, *Debonarly*, *-lie*, *adv*.

1325 *wassalage* bravery. See *DOST*, *Vassal(l)age*, *Wasselag(e)*, *n*.

1328–31 The *Clariodus*-poet's comments on Meliades' ever-growing love for Clariodus is an extension of the French author's account of her joy at having such a noble husband (XXXVI, 52–58).

1351 *Garrand* This is *Gorande* in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XXXVI, 88). Apart from the fact that it is in England, no other information about this village is given, and it is likely to have been an invention of the French author.

1414 *chalmerlandis* chamberlains. See *DOST*, *Chalmerlane*, *-land*, *n.* *DOST* notes that *chalmerlane* and its variant *chalmerland* are late spellings of *chawmerlane*.

1447 *disperance* despair. See *DOST*, *Disperance*, *Disparans*, *n.* This appears to be a mid- to late-sixteenth century variant of *desperance*.

1467 ‘which loosened [Meliades’] suffering’. *DOST* has only one example for *lowsit*, from Douglas’ *Eneados*, III. viii, 137. See *DOST*, *lowsit*, *-yt*, *ppl. a.*

1475 *also strong as onie aike* ‘as strong as any oak’. This proverb is the *Clariodus*-poet’s unique addition to the Constable’s remarks in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 128–30.

1486 *ware* skilled. See *DOST*, *War(e)*, *Wery*, *adj.*, sense 3.

1488 *might ryde and gang* ‘might be gotten rid of and go’. See *DOST*, *Rid*, *Ryd*, *v.*

1491–2 A sexual innuendo which is also to be found in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 163–5.

1494–9 A phrase with obvious sexual innuendo: ‘But I daresay my part will be guaranteed safe-conduct more this night than it has been in the day, for I have already surrendered to my night-time adversary, wherefore I trust she will treat me more graciously’. See *DOST*, *Part*, *Pairt*, *n.* and *adv.*, sense 2b.

1504 ‘While his wounds were cared for and tended’.

1505 *sawis* healing ointments. See *DOST*, *Saw*, *Salve*, *n.1.*

1534–5 The *Clariodus*-poet’s use of the inexpressibility topos here is unique to his translation.

1551 Again, the *Clariodus*-poet uses the phrase ‘blew and reid’ as a rhyme formula; these details are not present where the French author remarks that Meliadice was wearing a crown at this point (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 246–7). See also note to V, 689.

1569–77 The extensive praise of Meliades' beauty and virtues here is a unique addition made by the *Clariodus*-poet to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 263–8.

1584–96 This description of the feast in which wine flows from the mouths of monsters and from the breasts of maidens (presumably carved figures), as well as the marvellously realistic animals conjured by the court magicians, is unique to *Clariodus*, as I discuss further in Chapter Two, pp. 166–71 in Vol. I of this thesis.

1591 *art magitianis* those who are skilled in the craft of magic. The fact that these 'art magitianis' are mentioned in the same line as 'astralogis' (astrologers) suggests that the *Clariodus*-poet might have been familiar with Dunbar's *I that in heill wes and gladness* (Poem 21, ed. Bawcutt) which contains the line 'Art magicianis and astrologgis' (37).

1592 *sartologis* sorcerers. Likely to originate from L. *sortilegus*, meaning diviner or fortune-teller. See *DOST*, (*Sortilege*,) *Sartologe*, *n*.

1608–17 The *Clariodus*-poet's employment of the inexpressibility *topos* here is actually an extension of the French author's insistence that he cannot possibly describe all the events of the feast: 'mais trop longue chose, seroit de racompter tout ce qui y fut fait et, pour ce, en brief, je m'en passe' ['but it would be too long a thing to retell all that was done there, and, therefore, in brief, I will pass over it'; *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 273–5].

1647 *Bround de Lamour* His name is Bruns l'Amoureux in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XXXVIII, 321).

1649 *Sir Richard de la Forrest* The scribe has mistakenly re-copied the epithet in the line above; the name should be *Richard de Magence* (or *Maiance* as the scribe spells it elsewhere).

1671–4 The references to Venus and the epithets used to describe *Clariodus* and *Meliades* here are unique additions made by the *Clariodus*-poet to the French author's

description of their wedding night in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 379–87.

1681–1701 This Chaucerian-style addition is unique to the *Clariodus*-poet's translation, showcasing the Scottish poet's knowledge of the Chaucerian tradition as discussed in Chapter Two, pp. 88–102 in Vol. I of this thesis.

1704, 1710 The references to Phebus (1704) and 'Mayes blossome' (1710) are unique additions by the *Clariodus*-poet.

1722 *sternit over all* 'studded with gemstones'. See *DOST*, *Sternit*, *Sterrit*, *Starnyt*, *Starrit*, (*ppl.*) *adj.*, sense 2a. The description of Meliades' kirtle being covered in pearls and rubies is only found in *Clariodus*; the French author says nothing of this in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 402–4.

1726 In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, there is no narrative division at this point, as has been indicated in MS Advocates' by the scribe's use of bold, italic-influenced display script and the leaving of a large gap between the conclusion of the last narrative section and the beginning of a new part of the narrative. This is worthy of comment as, usually, narrative divisions in the Scottish translation correspond to the beginning of chapters in the French source. For a further examination of the decorative schemes in MS Advocates', see Chapter Five, pp. 230–8, Vol I.

1762 *thimpand* Possibly a variant of *tympan(e)*, *timpan(e)*, a drum or a tambourine.

The *timpane* is also associated with the organ in a phrase from Lyndsay's *Testament of Squyer Meldrum*: 'Solemnitlie gar thame sing my saull mes,/With organe, timpane, trumpet, & clarion' (156–7, ed. Hamer, I). The French author does not mention anything about the music being played during the mass (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 469–71).

1779–84 Again, the *Clariodus*-poet adds detailed depictions of jewellery and costumes, which are absent from *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 479–88.

1781 'In coronets and diadems studded with bright jasper'.

1790–1810 This extended example of *occupatio* is an expansion made by the *Clariodus*-poet to the French author's insistence that he could not possibly recount the number of courses at this feast or the amount of entertainments that were shown there (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 503–9).

1818–28 The enumeration of the praiseworthy virtues of these lords is a unique addition made by the *Clariodus*-poet to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 525–7, highlighting the foregrounding of the advisory aspects of the *Clariodus*-poet's translation (Chapter Three, pp. 136–55, Vol. I).

1833 'Until death buries them in a coffin of clay'. See *DOST*, *Ingrave*, *-grafe*, v.2 and *Kist*, *n.*, sense 3.

1834 *palestriall* palatial. *DOST* notes that the *-ll* ending is likely to have been influenced by other words often found in the same context, such as *celestiall*. See *DOST*, *Palestrall*, *Palestriall*, a.2.

1852 *at all* in all respects. See *DOST*, *All*, *Al*, *a.*, *n.*, and *adv.*, sense B (*n.*), c.

1858 *cramosie* crimson, usually of satin or velvet cloth. Frequently used by the author of *Cleriadice et Meliadice*, where the form is usually *cramoisi*. See also *DOST*, *Cram(m)asy*, *-esy*, *-osy*, *a.* and *n.*

1861 *ane rosey of dew bewate* *DOST* defines *rosey* as a 'shower, or thin spray, of moisture', with this line from *Clariodus* as its only citation. It is a possibility that Meliades is here spraying herself with some sort of perfume; unfortunately this cannot be checked against the French source since the author makes no mention of this in his description of her getting ready at XXXVIII, 542–52.

1876 *curiositee* refinement. See *DOST*, *Curiosité*, *-itie*, *n.*

1877 The comparison of the minstrels to mermaids singing in the eastern seas is unique to the *Clariodus*-poet's translation.

1880 *abaitments* recreations, entertainments. See *DOST*, *Abatement*, *Abaitment*, *n.*, sense 1.

1883 *Emayne* This is Emaine de Belle Voye, the lady with whom the Constable fell in love at V, 1040–5 but was not named by the *Clariodus*-poet at that point.

1890 *dansit thair ane bease* ‘danced a base dance’. A *base dance* was, according to *DOST*, ‘a slow, stately dance’. See *DOST*, *Base*, *Bais*, *a.*, sense 2.

1896 This perhaps should be Palexis instead of Philippon, since it is Palexis who has just got married to his young wife; however, the French author also writes ‘Phelippon’ at this point (XXXVIII, 578), and is therefore the originator of this mistake. No variants for this line of text are listed by Zink, so, presumably, this apparent error can be found throughout the textual tradition of *Cleriadus et Meliadice*.

1907–8 This reference to the happiness of Troilus and Criseyde as they embrace one another is unique to the *Clariodus*-poet’s translation, expanding on the French author’s very brief remark that Amador and Palixés went to bed with their wives (XXXVIII, 583–5), See further Chapter Two, pp. 95–7 in Vol. I of this thesis.

1916–19 This detailed astronomical description of the sun rising, in which the *Clariodus*-poet refers to the sun as ‘Apollo’ rather than his usual ‘Phoebus’, is a unique addition made by the *Clariodus*-poet to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 589–91. ‘Twentie degries large and thairto sevin’ likely refers to the sun being fully 20 degrees above the horizon in altitude, with an azimuth of 7 degrees. These precise astronomical references can be seen as another attempt by the *Clariodus*-poet to place his work within the Chaucerian tradition, where this technique was often used to give precise information about when events occurred (for example, Lydgate’s remark that he began translating his *Troy Book* ‘When twenty grees was Phebus altitude’; Prologue, 126, ed. Bergen).

1925 *greice* grey fir. Here, ‘greice’ is likely to have been taken directly from ‘gris’ in

Cleriadus et Meliadice, XXXVIII, 594.

1938 *antient* ancient.

1943 *rinke* An area set out for jousting or combat. See *DOST*, *Renk*, *Rink*, n.1., sense 2c.

1968 *Brisland* This is *Bresselaine* in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 621. See also notes to V, 704 and V, 763, which may also refer to the same location.

1965 *Sir Charles de la Careir* He is Charles de l'Esclere in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 623-4.

1967 *Sir Gorius de Grampeir* This knight is Gorins de Grant Pré in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 625-6.

1971 *Sir Hewmon de la Mantigue* In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 628, he named is Hemon de Montenglaust.

1975 *Sir Hew de la Bas* This name does not correspond to any of the knights' names mentioned by the French author; the only other two knights he names before the Lombard Knight and Sir Porrus are 'messire Douins de la Pree' and 'messire Beart de Longue Eaue' (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 630-31).

1980-1 The *Clariodus*-poet here repeats the French author's assertion that he cannot possibly recount all the details of the knights who attended the tournament (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 632-6).

1983 *Aucht* eight.

1993 *Porvre lamour dele* This is a corruption of the French 'Pour l'amour d'elle' ['For her love!'] in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 644.

1995 *Sans poynt faltre* Another corruption of the herald's announcement in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 645-6: 'Sans point fausser' ['Without falsehood'].

1997 *schroud* weapons and armour.

1998-2032 This detailed description of the shining, bejewelled armour worn by the

knights, followed by the dramatic account of the jousts themselves and the Constable's great prowess during the tournament, is completely absent from the French text at this point (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 646–7). The *Clariodus*-poet's addition here is certainly welcome, adding excitement and action to this point in the narrative where there is none in the French.

2006 *They brayit on vtheris* 'They pounded against one another'. See *DOST*, *Bray*, *Bra*, v.2.

2009 *smodie smoke* smithy smoke, i.e. the smoke from a blacksmith's forge. See *DOST*, *smiddy*, n.

2019 *ruifis* Small metal plates into which nails or rivets were hammered; see *DOST*, *Ruf(e)*, *Ruif(f)*, n.2; here referring to the armour plating worn by the knights and horses at the jousting.

2020 *birneis* breastplates. See *DOST*, *Birny*, *Byrny*, n.

2022–36 The praise of the Constable's mighty deeds, inspired by his love for his lady, is an expansion made by the *Clariodus*-poet to the French narrative, which says only: 'Le connestable ne se faignoit pas à la joute' ['The Constable did not feign in the joust. He was breaking lances, he was knocking down knights'; *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 647-49]. This additional character development of the Constable suggests that the *Clariodus*-poet wished to increase the appeal of the poem to a 'courtly' audience, one particularly interested in chivalry, knighthood and courtly love.

2038 *as myne author tellis* The author of *Cleriadus et Meliadice* does indeed praise the prowess of Charles de l'Esclere, as he is known in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, at XXXVIII, 6501.

2052 *dought so long contine* 'to be able to continue for so long'. See *DOST*, *Contene*, *Conteyn(e)*, v.2, sense 2; *Dow*, v.1, sense 2b (b).

2055–68 This extended example of aureate description, is the *Clariodus*-poet's expansion on the French author's remark that the jousts had to be halted as it was getting so dark that the competitors could no longer see one another (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 670–2).

2056 *ischerowdit* shrouded. Possibly an influence from Douglas' *Eneados*,: 'Yschrowdit in hys fedrame brycht and scheyn' (XII Prologue, 163, ed. Coldwell). See *DOST*, *Ischrowdit*, p. p.

2057–9 'And for a short time the golden beams of his[i.e. the sun's] head/Men might behold, in a straight line/Above the earth with beams side-by-side'.

2060 *deaureat superiall light* 'gilded, superior light'. The *Clariodus*-poet is the only author cited by *DOST* in the examples given for *deaureat* and its usage. *Superiall* appears in Late ME and early modern English *superialle* (dated before 1450). See *DOST*, *Superiall*, *adj.* and *Deaureat*, *a.*

2061 *leiming the ground* 'gleaming on the ground'.

2063 *As Lucine of the hevine had the inpyre* 'As Lucine [the moon] ruled over the sky'.

2071 *twine* separate. See *DOST*, *Twyn(n)*, *Twin(e)*, v.

2079 'The knights separated themselves from the fight'. See *DOST*, *Pres*, *Preis*, *n.*, sense 1, 2(b).

2111 *trawell fatigat* 'fatigued by hard work'.

2130 *conding* fitting, suitable. See *DOST*, *Condign(e)*, *Conding*, *a.*

2138 *firmaleit* a clasp. Likely to have been taken straight from OF. *fermeil* in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 741.

2152 *courteslie did lout* 'bowed courteously'. See *DOST*, *Lout*, *Lowt*, v.1.

2158 *withouttin ony schift* 'without rejecting [it]'. See *DOST*, *S(c)hift*, v., sense 2.

2181 In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, the prize for the second day of jousting actually goes to

the Duke of Gallevoy, rather than to the Duke of Bellavoy (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 788–90). It may be that the name *Gallevoy* has been corrupted into *Bellavoy* during the transmission of *Clariodus* in its previous exemplars, since the names are quite similar.

2190 *compeir* to appear. See *DOST*, *Compere*, *-peir*, *-pear*, v.2.

2197 *Titan* The sun.

2196–2202 Again, the *Clariodus*-poet adds extra detail to the account of the tournament that is absent from the French, which says nothing of the audience seated on scaffolds, nor does the French author describe any action from the tournament itself at this point (XXXVIII, 805–6).

2197 *Titan* The sun.

2216–56 The *Clariodus*-poet has here greatly expanded the description of Cleriadus' marvellous feats of arms that appears in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 815–23. The comparisons of Clariodus to the son of Mars (2216), to Jupiter (2220), Lucifer, the morning star (2221) and an eagle successfully hunting its prey, (2233–7), as well as the frequent use of Latinate language ('terrestriall', 2234; 'etheriall', 2235; 'victoriall', 2236), are all unique to *Clariodus*. That the *Clariodus*-poet has included a discussion of his relationship to his source here in this unique passage, replete with the contemporary hallmarks of sophisticated poetic style, as well as his (most likely insincere) insistence that his translation cannot possibly stand up to the eloquence of his sources, is one of the best insights we have into how he shaped his translation, and conceived of it in relationship to his source. This is discussed more fully in Chapter Two, pp. 81–4 in Vol. I of this thesis.

2262 *deray* disturbance. See *DOST*, *Deray*, n.

2263 *huife still* remain still, especially whilst on horseback. See *DOST*, *Hufe*, *Huif*, v.1.

2266 This comparison of Clariodus to a lion, underlining Clariodus' ferocity and strength, is absent from *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XXXVIII, 821–3).

2277–8 This reference to the chronicles which record the chivalric fame of Britain is unique to the *Clariodus*-poet, and suggests that he may have been familiar with these kinds of texts as well as with sophisticated Middle English and Older Scots poetry. As I discuss throughout Chapter Four, Vol I, (especially pp. 195–200) writing of chronicles was a key aspect of literary production at the court of James V, and indeed, *Clariodus* shares many features of style with William Stewart's *Buik of the Croniclis of Scotland* (Chapter Four, pp. 212–16, Vol. I).

2285 The *Clariodus*-poet's comparison of this mysterious newcomer to Mars is, as well as being a unique addition to his translation, the only time that someone other than Clariodus himself is compared to the God of War. The description of the knight which follows — and which is again similar to the language used by the *Clariodus*-poet to often describe the eponymous hero — is also unique to *Clariodus*, and does not appear in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 824–30.

2286 *Defoylzeand* striking down. See *DOST*, *Defoylze*, *Defuilze*, v.

2292 *Of Leslay he height Sir Leonard perdew* His name in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* is Lavardins de l'Isle Perdue ['Lavardins of the Lost Isle' XXXVIII, 826–7]. The *Clariodus*-poet's addition of 'Leslay' to his epithet is intriguing, as it is a name with Scottish connections; 'Leslay' may refer to the village of Leslie in Fife, or the Clan Leslie.

2296 The *Clariodus*-poet once again uniquely compares the combatants in a fight to animals; firstly, he compares Clariodus' fury to that of a tiger (2296), followed by a comparison of Clariodus and Sir Leonard to dragons (2310) and then wild boars (2315), a technique which is not found in the French author's description of the battle at *Cleriadus et Meladice*, XXXVIII, 840–61. As seen in Book II, 33–4 and 52 as well as

elsewhere in the romance, the *Clariodus*-poet's use of animal imagery to describe scenes of one-on-one combat recalls Chaucer's *Knight's Tale* (*Riverside Chaucer*, ed. Benson, 1655–60).

2312 'The royal palace echoed with the roar'.

2316 'From their helms the sparks fly like flashes of lightning'.

2325 *habrigis* hauberks (shirts of mail). See *DOST*, *Hawbrek*, *n*.

2340 *barras* barrier that marked the enclosure for combat; *magrie him* 'In spite of [Sir Leonard]'.

2344–7 Sir Leonard's speech is a unique addition to the romance made by the *Clariodus*-poet, and is mostly likely designed to emphasise Clariodus' invincible prowess in tournaments and his status as truly the best knight in the world. However, the *Clariodus*-poet has also removed the French author's description of Sir Leonard (or Lavardins as he known in the French source) being sent to Meliadice as a prisoner in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 862–901.

2377–8 The description of the helmet being made of gold and encrusted with precious stones is unique to *Clariodus*; no such description is given in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 935.

2402 *ferlifull* marvellous.

2411 *aureat helme* As we might expect, this description is unique to the *Clariodus*-poet's translation, and does not appear in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 994–1000.

2416 *remersit* thanked. See *DOST*, *Remercy*, *v*; came into use *c.* 1477 in late ME and early modern English but apparently obsolete by 1592 — much later than the likely date of *Clariodus*' composition.

2424 *Sir Henrie Gordonill* In *Cleriadus et Meliadice* he is Henry de la Cardinille (XXXVIII, 1031).

2425 *rounit* conversed with privately. See *DOST, Roun, Round, v.*

2420 *doun told* counted out. See *DOST, Tel(l), v., sense 9b.*

2436 *avenand* suitable. See *DOST, Avenand, a.*

2452 *strang* strange, as in 'foreign'.

2515 *The sword of dollour* Likely to have been influenced by the phrase 'sword of sorrow' borrowed from Chaucer's *Anelida and Arcite* (213–3, *Riverside Chaucer*, ed. Benson) and also used in Book III, 168 and 1528.

2521 *Saint Iohon to borrow* 'Saint John as guarantor'. Chaucer also uses this phrase in the *Squire's Tale*, 596 (*Riverside Chaucer*, ed. Benson).

2532–3 These references to Aeolus and Neptune are absent from this description of the leave-taking in *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XXXVIII, 98–110.

2535 *helthsum* wholesome. See *DOST, Helthsum, -some, a.*

2591 *Calice* Calais.

2630–5 The praise of Clariodus' rule and governance of all of Britain here is a unique addition made by the Scottish poet to *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XLI, 1–6, adding to the portrayal of Clariodus as a mirror of perfect kingship in his translation of the romance.

2653 *whill thair gaine cuming* 'until their return'.

2667 *Garnet land* The region of Granada in Spain, which historically was an Emirate ruled by the Nasrid dynasty from 1230 until 1492, when it was annexed by Isabella I of Castile and Ferdinand II of Aragon.

2668 *Varrogand* In *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XLI, 56–7) the name of the town is Baragonde. I have not been able to identify this with any existing town in the region of medieval Granada.

2673 *Durant* The town is named Durantville in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XLI, 64–5).

Again, there is no evidence to suggest that such a place ever existed in Granada. It is

likely that the *Clariodus*-poet removed the suffix *-ville* from the town's name in order to make a rhyme with 'plisant' in the line below.

2680 The comment on Fortune here is a unique addition from the *Clariodus*-poet. For further discussion concerning the *Clariodus*-poet's familiarity with the Boethian portrayal of Fortune as an inconstant goddess, see Chapter Two, pp. 113–23, Vol. I.

2696 *as thay wald wis* 'As they would wish'. See *DOST, Wis, Wys*, v.1, sense 1.

2699 'They drew up the sails and made their way over the waves'. See *DOST, Scher(e), S(c)heir*, v. sense 7.

2703 *Castalzie* Castile. The reference to Aeolus here is a unique addition by the *Clariodus*-poet to *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XLII, 1–5).

2704 *suddenlie* as in 'promptly', rather than in the sense of 'without any warning'.

2706 *dependit* in the sense of 'attended'. See *DOST, depend*, v. sense 1b.

2709 *Gandaleyis* In *Cleriadus et Meliadice* the town is named Gaudelisse (XLII, 9). I have not been able to identify this town with any historic town in the Kingdom of Castile.

2713 *Vallance* Presumably, Valencia, although historically Valencia was part of the Kingdom of Valencia and ultimately under the authority of the Crown of Aragon, not Castile. Zink also identifies 'Valence' — as it is named in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XLII, 19) — with Valencia, since in his Index of Proper names he notes that *Valence* is a centre for cloth production (*Cleriadus et Meliadice*, ed. Zink, p. 724), an industry which Valencia is historically famed for.

2719 *cumer* trouble or distress. See *DOST, Cummer, Cumber*, v., sense 3. *DOST* notes that this word was in common use between 1545–1600, but *Clariodus* is likely to have been composed slightly earlier than this, as I discuss in the Introduction to this thesis (pp. 1–4, Vol. I).

2728 enter into religoun To take monastic vows.

2750 Gargaly This is Gargallie in *Cleriadus et Meliadicé*, XLIII, 11. I have been unable to identify any place in medieval Ireland with this precise name, although there is a possibility Gargallie could refer to Galway, on the west coast of Ireland.

2762 Marmavill The town is named Morainville in *Cleriadus et Meliadicé*, XLIII, 39.

Again, it has not proved possible to identify this with any historical town in Ireland.

2792–5 The King's speech is slightly different in *Cleriadus et Meliadicé*, where he simply states how glad he is to see Cleriadus and his wife before he dies; he does not mention that the realm is now enjoying prosperity, nor does he voice his apathetic attitude to whether he lives or dies (XLIII, 78–82).

2824 This is a unique comment from the *Clariodus*-poet; the French author does not make explicit the reason why Cleriadus is arranging so many marriages into the Irish nobility (*Cleriadus et Meliadicé*, XLIII, 111–16). Once again, the *Clariodus*-poet emphasises Clariodus' status as an ideal model of kingship in his translation (as discussed in Chapter Three, pp. 136–150, Vol. I).

2826 winit travelled. See *DOST*, *Win, Wyn*, v., sense 16.

2872 Bellvell Usually named Bellvilladoun by the *Clariodus*-poet, and probably contracted here so that its name would fit into the decasyllabic line.

2880 advertist given notice of. See *DOST*, *Advertis(e), Adverteis, Advertish*, v.

2893 'With difficulty he might push his way through the throng of people'. See *DOST*, *Thring(e), Thryng*, v.

2926 Sir Ihon ... de la Barneir This is rather different from the French name, Joyeux de la Bruiere (*Cleriadus et Meliadicé*, XLIV, 91–2).

2937 Bethingham This is *Behaigne* (Bohemia) in *Cleriadus et Meliadicé*, XLIV, 108.

2955 retray retire. *DOST* cites Hay's *Buik of King Alexander the Conqueror*, 15767 (ed.

Cartwright) as the only other example of this word being used in Older Scots.

2963–8 This brief account of the Count of Gloucester's crusading activities is borrowed from *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XLIV, 136–7.

2971 This filler line is, in fact, copied almost word-for-word from *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, XLIV, 146–7 — 'Que vous diroy je?' ['What will I tell you?'].

2974 *devoir* duty. This is an unusual instance of the *Clariodus*-poet directly inserting a French word that is not part of a heraldic cry or a song into his translation. The form in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* is actually *devoit*, rather than the infinitive *devoir*, in the phrase 'où le tourney devoit estre' ['where the tournament was to be'; XLIV, 158]; although the French author does later use the form *devoir* at XLIV, 187.

2982–90 Again, the *Clariodus*-poet adds details of Clariodus' prowess in the tournament which is not described at this point in *Cleriadus et Meliadice* (XLIV, 165–80).

2988 *a per sie* 'a per se', someone who is pre-eminent and unique in their skill.

2994 *ancheinzeis* battle cries. See *DOST*, *Ansenze*, *Ansenzie*, *n*.

2997 *Du Count a la Bell* In *Cleriadus et Meliadice*, the heralds cry 'Du tout à la belle!' (XLIV, 184). This can be translated as 'All to the barrier!' — the barrier being part of the lists where the jousting was to take place.

3005–9 This aureate description is an addition from the *Clariodus*-poet, and uses notably Latinate language. This particular aureate addition might also suggest that the *Clariodus*-poet was using an exemplar from the *b*-branch witnesses of *Cleriadus et Meliadice* to compose his translation at this point; for further details, see Chapter One, pp. 54–6, Vol. I.

After line 3012 The last part of the romance is missing from MS Advocates', although it only corresponds to the last few lines of Chapter XLIV and the very short Chapter XLV of *Cleriadus et Meliadice*. In missing part of Chapter XLIV (199–212), Cleriadus excels at

the tournament and wins the prize, a helmet made in the fashion of England; once the tournament is over, the participants leave after being given great gifts by Cleriadus. Chapter XLV describes the peace and prosperity of England now that Cleriadus and Meliadice reign as King and Queen, and are loved by rich and poor across their two realms of England and Ireland; they go on to have a great many beautiful children, who themselves went on to be kings and queens.

APPENDIX II:

PLOT SUMMARY OF *CLARIODUS*

The plot of *Clariodus* follows that of its French source rather closely; as such, in the following summary, material missing from the beginning and end of NLS, MS Advocates' 19.2.5 is supplied from *Cleriadus et Meliadice* and is indicated in square brackets:

Book I

[Philippon, King of England, is married to a beautiful lady of Gascony; together, they have only one child, a daughter named Meliades, who at the start of the romance is around fifteen years old. Since Philippon is advancing in age and finds himself unable to rule the kingdom on his own, he invites the Earl of Esture (Asturias), a great and wise man, to help govern the realm, much to the chagrin of the King's dishonest and cruel half-brother, Sir Thomas. The Earl accepts Philippon's invitation and is formally made governor with the approval of Philippon and his council of barons; he brings his twenty-two-year-old son Clariodus with him to court. At a feast following the Earl's arrival in England, Clariodus dances with Meliades and falls in love with her; he vows to become an outstanding knight in order to prove himself worthy of her love. An opportunity to do so quickly arises when the Duke of Genoa sends his representative, the unnamed Lombard Knight, to Philippon's court, challenging Philippon's right to hold the port and passage of Clarefontane (Clear Fountain, an obviously allegorised location). Since none of Philippon's knights are willing to take up the Lombard Knight's challenge, Clariodus volunteers, despite his inexperience]. Showing himself capable of outstanding feats of arms, Clariodus defeats the Lombard Knight and confesses his love to Meliades, who reciprocates but makes Clariodus swear to keep their love secret due to their

discrepancy in social status, since she is a king's daughter and he is only the son of an Earl. After attending his sister's wedding in Spain, Clariodus hears of a lion that has been ravaging the kingdom of Galice ('Galles', i.e. Wales), and vows to defeat it. When Clariodus wounds the lion, it transforms into a knight named Sir Porrus, who explains that he was the victim of an enchantment which could only be broken if the noblest knight in the world drew blood from him. In gratitude, Sir Porrus presents Clariodus with an enchanted ring that can staunch the flow of blood.

Book II

On his way back to England, Clariodus encounters a knight guarding a bridge named the Felloun but Peitie; after defeating him in single combat, Clariodus causes the Felloun to renounce his violent ways. Returning to Philippon's court, Clariodus travels through a forest, where he discovers a knight bound and guarded by two dwarfs; the knight's wife, having discovered his adultery, is about to murder him with a knife. Clariodus convinces the unnamed lady not to do such a heinous deed, and releases the knight, who is so grateful that he invites Clariodus to stay at his castle, Joyous Mason. Sir Pennent, as the knight is called, grants Clariodus the use of his castle and his grounds to organise a grand tournament where, disguised as the Green Knight, Clariodus defeats all of his opponents, yielding only to his father, the Earl of Esture, on the final day of the tournament.

Book III

King Philippon makes Clariodus captain of the English army, bidding Clariodus to lead his men in repelling the Turkish forces who have invaded Cyprus. With the help of French forces led by the Constable of France and the assistance of the King of Cyprus'

men, Clariodus defeats the Turks. Meanwhile, Meliades falls victim to the evil machinations of her jealous uncle, Sir Thomas, who forges letters which falsely implicate Clariodus and Meliades in a fictional plot to poison Philippon and seize the throne. Though Philippon sentences Meliades to death, having been commanded to do so by Sir Thomas, the four men assigned to murder her in the middle of a forest take pity on her, exiling her instead. Weak from hunger and clad only in a chemise after giving the rest of her rich clothing away to her captors, Meliades eventually arrives at the house of an unnamed 'gudwyfe' (the mistress of a household), who feeds and clothes her. Once Meliades regains her strength, she is introduced to her host's godmother, who takes Meliades on as a servant; together, they travel to Esture, where Meliades impresses the Earl and Countess with her beautiful needlework. Meanwhile, Clariodus returns to England, having defeated the Turks in Cyprus; when he discovers Thomas' treachery, he sneaks into Philippon's palace and challenges Thomas to either duel him or provide a sample of his handwriting to be compared with the false letters. Choosing the latter option, Thomas proves his betrayal and is sentenced to death by Philippon. Believing Meliades to be dead, Clariodus leaves Philippon's court and wanders the wilderness, stricken by grief. After exchanging clothes with a palmer, Clariodus gains passage on a ship bound for Esture, working as the ship's cook for the duration of the voyage. Once Clariodus arrives in his homeland, he is overcome with grief and collapses near a well, where Meliades overhears his intense lamentation as she goes to fetch water for her mistress. After their joyful reunion, Clariodus and Meliades make their way to the nearby court of Esture, where Meliades' true identity is revealed to the delight of the Earl and Countess.

Following this revelation, the Earl dispatches messengers to King Philippon informing him that his daughter is still alive.

Book IV

Clariodus and Meliades then make their way back to England via France, where they indulge in numerous feasts, dancing, and a hunting expedition. Back in England, the two lovers encounter a knight of Northumberland (Sir Brounar de la Haunt) in whose shoulder is lodged an arrow which can only be removed by the best knight in the world; Clariodus removes it with ease, using Sir Porrus' enchanted ring to staunch the unceasing flow of blood from the wound. Just before Meliades is reunited with her father, an entourage of nobles and bishops approach Clariodus and inform him that the King of Ireland, Clariodus' maternal uncle, is now too feeble to rule effectively; since he has no direct heirs of his own, he has appointed Clariodus as King of Ireland in his place. Once Meliades and Philippon are reunited, Philippon honours Clariodus' loyalty to England by giving him Meliades' hand in marriage and crowning him King of England.

Book V

After many days of careful planning, Clariodus and Meliades are married in a grand ceremony. During the celebrations which follow the wedding, Clariodus learns of a group of fifteen knights who are attempting to molest a group of maidens outside the castle walls where the feast is taking place. He defeats them all, sending them to present themselves to Meliades as her prisoners. After more festivities, Clariodus embarks on a tour of his new kingdom of Ireland and afterwards organises a grand tournament [where he is once again crowned the victor. The romance concludes by describing the peace and prosperity of England under the rule of Clariodus and Meliades, noting that they are beloved by their subjects across England and Ireland and that they go on to have many beautiful children, who themselves later become kings and queens].

**APPENDIX III:
INFORMAL SKETCHES AND 'DOODLES' IN NATIONAL
LIBRARY OF SCOTLAND, MS ADVOCATES' 19.2.5**



Figure 1: Outline sketch of a bird perched atop emboldened initial T, f. 22^r

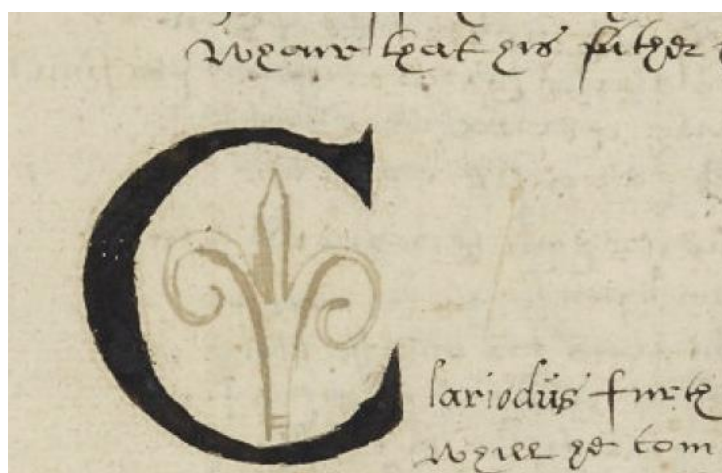


Figure 2: Sketch of fleur-de-lis inside Roman capital C, f. 73^r



Figure 3: Abstract pattern sketch in bottom margin of f. 117^v